AC890PX

HA471664U001 Issue 12 Compatible with Software Version 3.12 onwards
Product Manual

aerospace
climate control
electromechanical
filtration
fluid & gas handling
hydraulics
pneumatics
process control
sealing & shielding

Parker

ENGINEERING YOUR SUCCESS.

AC890PX AC Drive

HA471664U001 ISSUE 12

WARRANTY

The general terms and conditions of sale of goods and/or services of Parker Hannifin Europe Sarl, Luxembourg, Switzerland Branch, Etoy, apply to this product unless otherwise agreed. The terms and conditions are available on our website www.parker.com/termsandconditions/switzerland

Parker Hannifin Manufacturing Limited reserves the right to change the content and product specification without notice.

PRODUCT MANUAL

FAILURE OR IMPROPER SELECTION OR IMPROPER USE OF THE PRODUCTS DESCRIBED HEREIN OR RELATED ITEMS CAN CAUSE DEATH, PERSONAL INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE.

This document and other information from Parker-Hannifin Corporation, its subsidiaries and authorized distributors provide product or system options for further investigation by users having technical expertise.

The user, through its own analysis and testing, is solely responsible for making the final selection of the system and components and assuring that all performance, endurance, maintenance, safety and warning requirements of the application are met. The user must analyze all aspects of the application, follow applicable industry standards, and follow the information concerning the product in the current product catalogue and in any other materials provided from Parker Hannifin Corporation or its subsidiaries or authorized distributors.

To the extent that Parker Hannifin Corporation or its subsidiaries or authorized distributors provide component or system options based upon data or specifications provided by the user, the user is responsible for determining that such data and specifications are suitable and sufficient for all applications and reasonably foreseeable uses of the components or systems.

The above disclaimer is being specifically brought to the user's attention and is in addition to and not in substitution to the Exclusions and Limitations on Liability which are set out in the terms and conditions of sale.

Safety Information

Requirements

IMPORTANT ***Please read this information BEFORE installing the equipment.***

Intended Users

This manual is to be made available to all persons who are required to install, configure or service equipment described herein, or any other associated operation.

The information given is intended to highlight safety issues, and to enable the user to obtain maximum benefit from the equipment.

Complete the following table for future reference detailing how the unit is to be installed and used.

INSTALLATION DETAILS			
Model Number ***(see product label)***		**Where installed** ***(for your own information)***	
Unit used as a: ***(refer to Certification)***	□ Component □ Relevant Apparatus	**Unit fitted:**	□ Free-standing drive

Application Area

The equipment described is intended for industrial motor speed control utilising AC induction or AC synchronous machines.

Personnel

Installation, operation and maintenance of the equipment should be carried out by qualified personnel. A qualified person is someone who is technically competent and familiar with all safety information and established safety practices; with the installation process, operation and maintenance of this equipment; and with all the hazards involved.

Safety Information

Product Warnings

Caution Risk of electric shock	**Caution** Refer to documentation	**Earth/Ground** Protective Conductor Terminal

Hazards

DANGER! - Ignoring the following may result in injury

1. This equipment can endanger life by exposure to rotating machinery and high voltages.
2. The equipment must be permanently earthed due to the high earth leakage current, and the drive motor must be connected to an appropriate safety earth.
3. Ensure all incoming supplies are isolated before working on the equipment. Be aware that there may be more than one supply connection to the drive.
4. There may still be dangerous voltages present at power terminals (motor output, supply input phases, DC bus and the brake, where fitted) when the motor is at standstill or is stopped.
5. For measurements use only a meter to IEC 61010 (CAT III or higher). Always begin using the highest range.
   CAT I and CAT II meters must not be used on this product.
6. Allow at least 10 minutes for the drive's capacitors to discharge to safe voltage levels (<50V). Use the specified meter capable of measuring up to 1000V dc & ac rms to confirm that less than 50V is present between all power terminals and between power terminals and earth.
7. Unless otherwise stated, this product must NOT be dismantled. In the event of a fault the drive must be returned. Refer to "Routine Maintenance and Repair".

Safety Information

WARNING! - Ignoring the following may result in injury or damage to equipment

SAFETY

Where there is conflict between EMC and Safety requirements, personnel safety shall always take precedence.

- Never perform high voltage resistance checks on the wiring without first disconnecting the drive from the circuit being tested.
- Whilst ensuring ventilation is sufficient, provide guarding and /or additional safety systems to prevent injury or damage to equipment.
- When replacing a drive in an application and before returning to use, it is essential that all user defined parameters for the product's operation are correctly installed.
- All control and signal terminals are SELV, i.e. protected by double insulation. Ensure all external wiring is rated for the highest system voltage.
- Thermal sensors contained within the motor must have at least basic insulation.
- All exposed metalwork in the Inverter is protected by basic insulation and bonded to a safety earth.
- RCDs are not recommended for use with this product but, where their use is mandatory, only Type B RCDs should be used.

EMC

- In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case supplementary mitigation measures may be required.
- This equipment contains electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive parts. Observe static control precautions when handling, installing and servicing this product.
- This is a product of the restricted sales distribution class according to IEC 61800-3. It is designated as "professional equipment" as defined in EN61000-3-2. Permission of the supply authority shall be obtained before connection to the low voltage supply.

Safety Information

CAUTION!

APPLICATION RISK

- The specifications, processes and circuitry described herein are for guidance only and may need to be adapted to the user's specific application. We can not guarantee the suitability of the equipment described in this Manual for individual applications.

RISK ASSESSMENT

Under fault conditions, power loss or unintended operating conditions, the drive may not operate as intended. In particular:

- Stored energy might not discharge to safe levels as quickly as suggested, and can still be present even though the drive appears to be switched off
- The motor's direction of rotation might not be controlled
- The motor speed might not be controlled
- The motor might be energised

A drive is a component within a drive system that may influence its operation or effects under a fault condition. Consideration must be given to:

- Stored energy
- Supply disconnects
- Sequencing logic
- Unintended operation

Contents **Page No.**

Chapter 1 Getting Started

A few things you should do when you first receive the unit.

About this Manual

This manual is intended for use by the installer, user and programmer of the AC890PX AC Drive. It assumes a reasonable level of understanding in these three disciplines.

NOTE **Please read all Safety information before proceeding with the installation and operation of this unit.**
It is important that you pass this manual on to any new user of this unit.

How the Manual is Organised

This Engineering Reference manual is organised into chapters, indicated in the header of each page. The manual is more detailed than the relevant QuickStart manual, and so is of use to the unfamiliar as well as the high-end user.

Initial Steps

Use the manual to help you plan the following:

Installation

Know your requirements:

- certification requirements, CE/UL/CUL conformance
- conformance with local installation requirements
- supply and cabling requirements

Operation

Know your operator:

- how is it to be operated, local and/or remote?
- what level of user is going to operate the unit?
- decide on the best menu level for the Keypad (where supplied)

Programming (using the 890 DSE Configuration Tool)

Know your application:

- create/install the most appropriate Application
- enter a password to guard against illicit or accidental changes
- customise the keypad to the application

Equipment Inspection

- Check for signs of transit damage.
  Refer to Chapter 10: "Routine Maintenance and Repair" for information on returning damaged goods.
- Check the unit conforms to your requirements.
  Refer to Appendix E: "Technical Specifications" to check the Product Code on the rating label.

Storage

If the unit is not being installed immediately, store the unit in a well-ventilated place away from high temperatures, humidity, dust, or metal particles.

Storage and Shipping Temperatures			
Storage Temperature :	-25°C to +55°C	Shipping Temperature :	-25°C to +70°C

Packaging and Lifting

Caution

The packaging is combustible. Igniting it may lead to the generation of lethal toxic fumes.

- Save the packaging in case of return. Improper packaging can result in transit damage.
- The drive can be transported on its back. Use a safe and suitable lifting procedure when moving the unit. The drive is fitted with four lifting rings. Refer to Chapter 3: "Installation" for the drive weights.
- Prepare a clear, flat surface to receive the drive before attempting to move it.

Chapter 2 Product Overview

An introduction to the AC890PX range of products, and a quick look at the Keypads and available plug-in Options.

Product Range

The AC890PX AC Drive is designed to control 3-phase induction or permanent magnet AC motors, or to be used as an active front-end.

Designed as a free-standing drive, the AC890PX comprises removable modules housed in a tall cabinet.

It is available in a range of ratings for constant torque and variable torque applications. This dual mode feature provides a cost effective solution to general industrial applications, as well as the control of pumps and fans.

- Supplied as a top or bottom wire entry version.
- Local control is achieved using the Keypad.
- Remote control is via the DSE 890 Configuration Tool. This gives access to parameters, diagnostic messages, trip settings and full application programming. Other features also become available, such as the advanced sensorless vector control scheme which gives high torque, low speed operation; and a unique Quiet Pattern control system that minimises audible noise from the motor.
- The unit can also be controlled remotely using configurable analogue and digital inputs and outputs, requiring no optional equipment.
- Option Cards can be fitted to the drive to give serial communications, closed loop speed control, and the factory-fitted dynamic braking functions.

Motors used must be suitable for inverter duty.

NOTE **Do not attempt to control motors whose rated current is less than 25% of the drive rated current. Poor motor control or Autotune problems may result if you do so.**

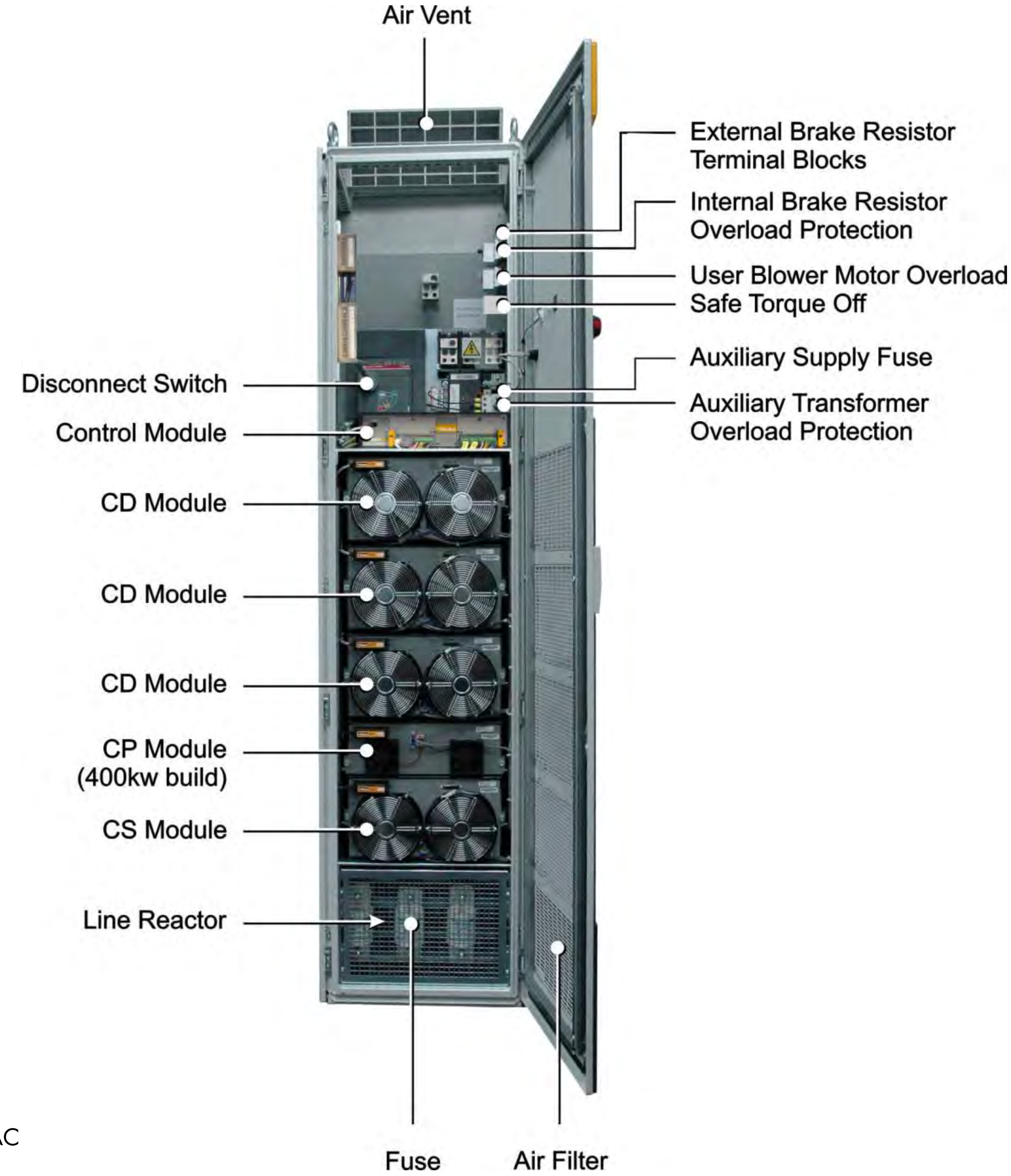
The drive is available in three voltage builds. Each build contains drives with different power ratings. Each drive has two current ratings which are selected in software as either Heavy Duty or Normal Duty[1].

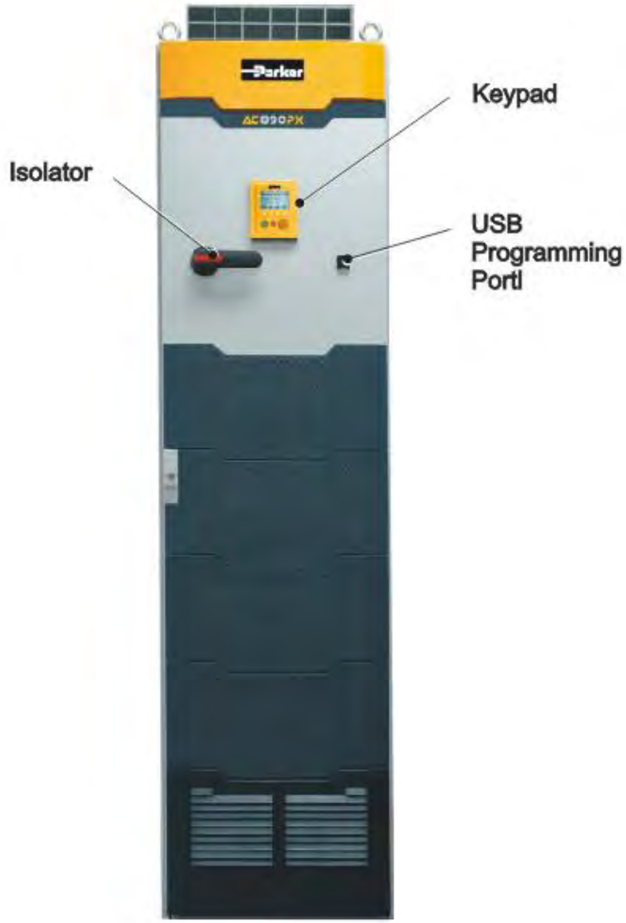
The table below shows the minimum/maximum current and power for each voltage build:

400V nominal	600V nominal	700V nominal
380-480Vac kW ratings @ 400Vac 50Hz HP ratings @ 460Vac 60Hz	500-575Vac HP ratings @ 575Vac 60Hz	600-690Vac kW ratings @ 690Vac 50Hz
Heavy Duty (150% overload for 60 seconds) minimum and maximum power rating 132 – 315kW, 260 – 600A 200 – 500 HP, 250 – 590A	**Heavy Duty** (150% overload for 60 seconds) minimum and maximum power rating 110 – 315 kW, 140 – 320A 200 – 400 HP, 180 – 390A	**Heavy Duty** (150% overload for 60 seconds) minimum and maximum power rating 110 – 315 kW, 140 – 320A 200 – 400 HP, 180 – 390A
Normal Duty (110% overload for 60 seconds) minimum and maximum power rating 132 – 400kW, 340 – 720A 250 – 600 HP, 320 – 710A	**Normal Duty** (110% overload for 60 seconds) minimum and maximum power rating 132 – 400kW, 170 – 440A 200 – 500 HP, 240 - 500A	**Normal Duty** (110% overload for 60 seconds) minimum and maximum power rating 132 – 400kW, 170 – 440A 200 – 500 HP, 240 - 500A

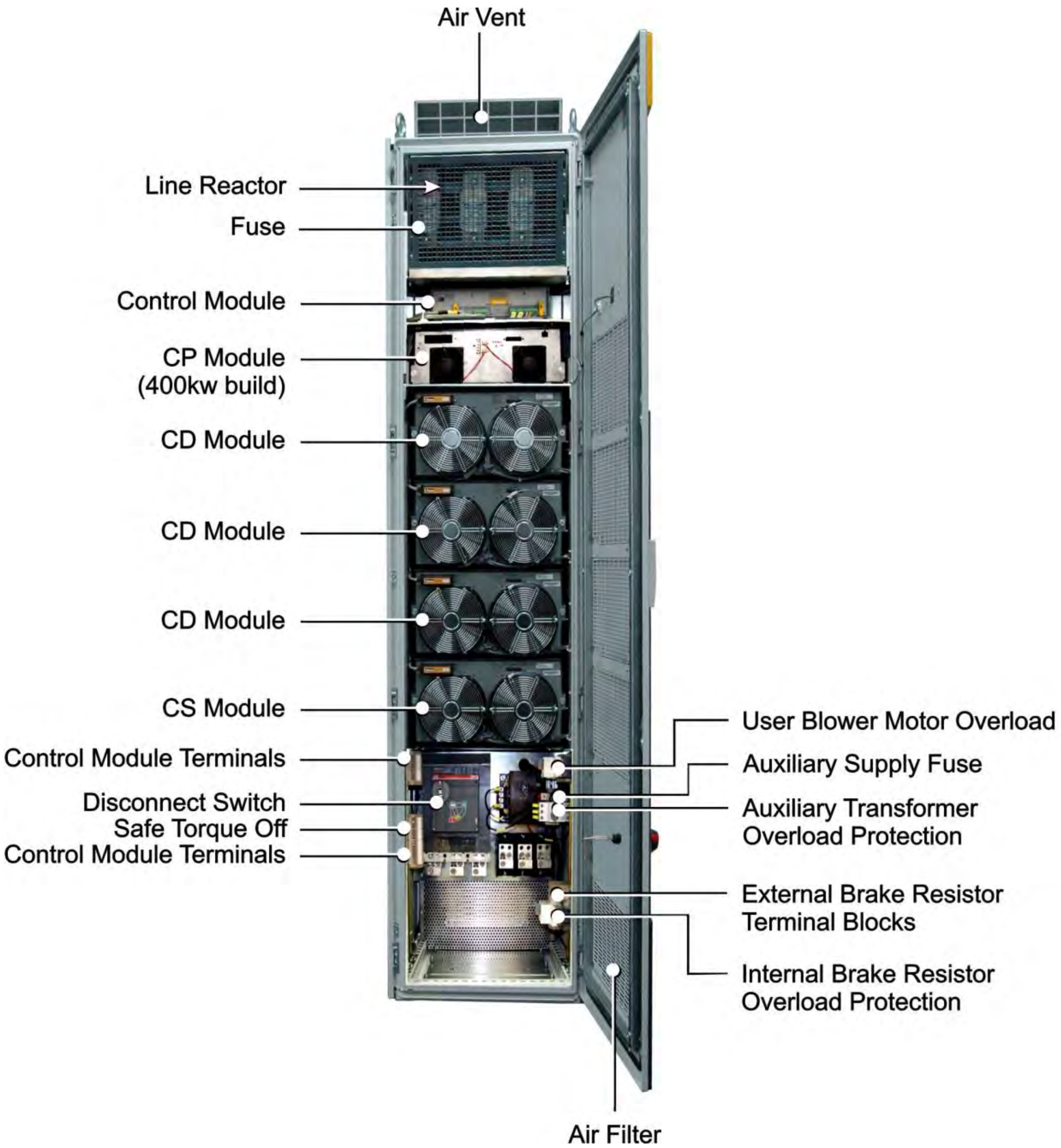
[1] In the drive's software Normal Duty is called "Quadratic", and Heavy Duty is called "Constant".

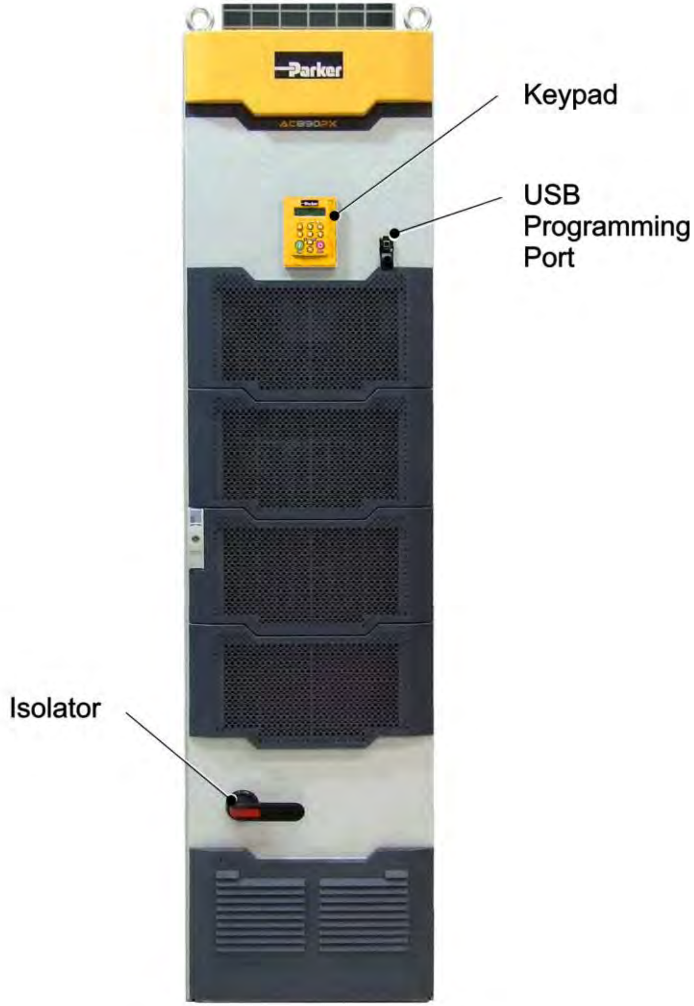
For more details refer to Appendix E : "Technical Specifications".





890PX (top wire entry)





890PX (bottom wire entry)

The Modules

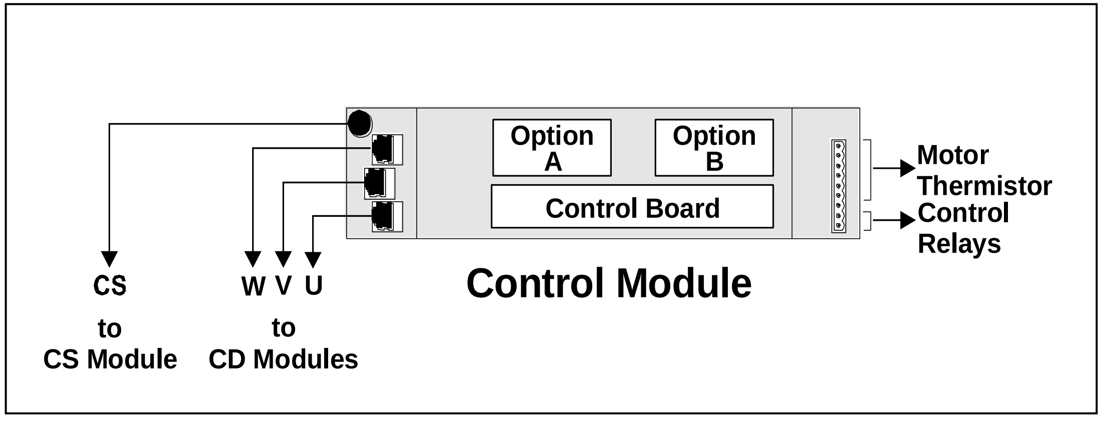
Control Module

The Control Module provides control for the drive and communicates with the CS Module via an RS485 connection. The module is fitted with a control board that is common to all 890 drives.

Control Board Access

You can access the control board from the front of the Control Module.

- It contains a Processor that provides a range of analog and digital inputs/outputs, together with their reference supplies.
- The control board is fitted with a mini USB port for connection to a PC: terminal X10. This connection is also made available on the front of the drive as a full size USB-A terminal. This is for use when the drive is powered by the 3-phase supply which requires the enclosure door to be shut. Use the Parker DSE 890 (Drive Systems Explorer) Configuration Tool to graphically program and configure the drive.
- The drive can also be configured by powering just the Control Module using an external 24V dc supply with the 3-phase supply not connected. Refer to Chapter 3: "2.2 Control Connections" - USER 24V DC INPUTS table for more details.

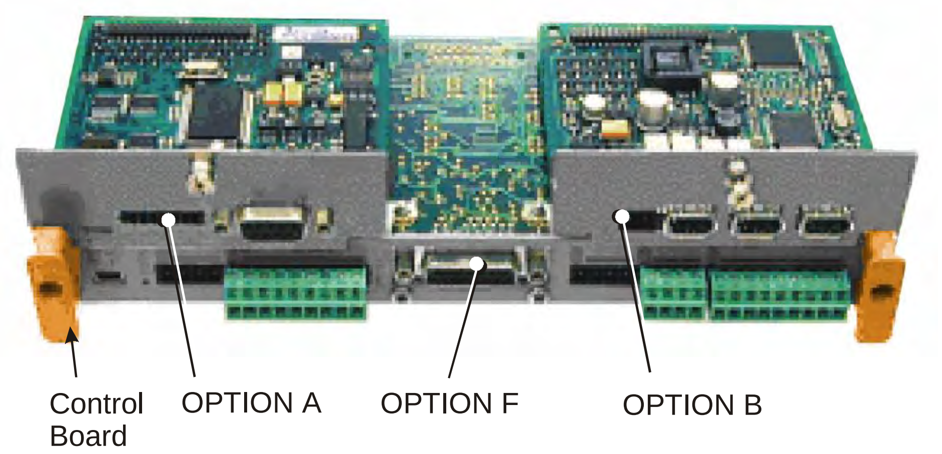


Option Cards

The AC890PX can be fitted with a range of Option Cards. These are plugged into the control board slots for OPTION A, OPTION B AND OPTION F:

- Feedback Board : Resolver type, Encoder type
- Fieldbus Comms - all major protocols

Refer to Appendix A : "Options".



CD Module

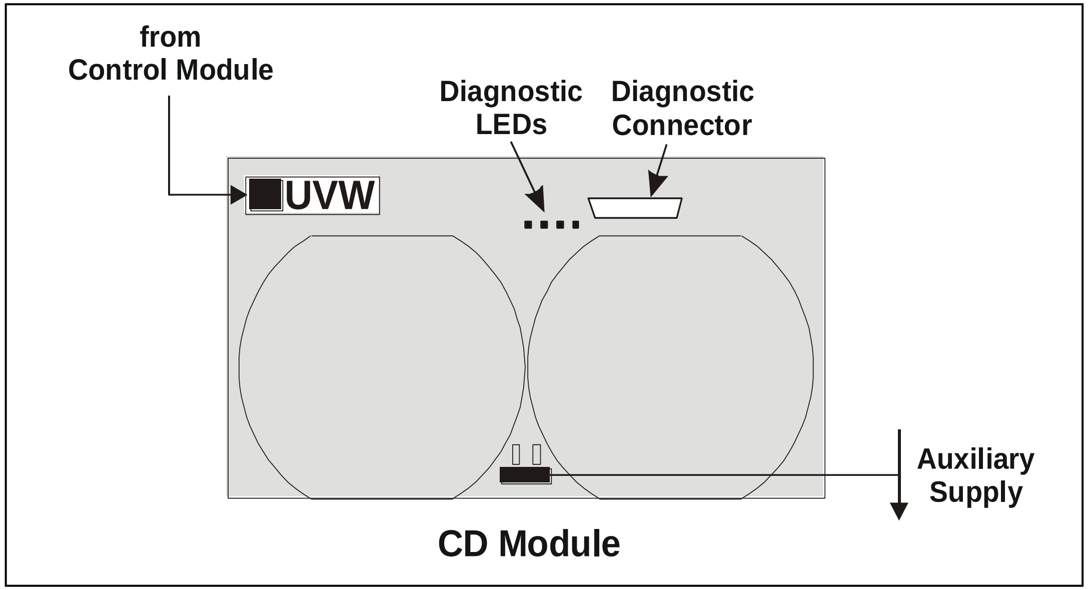
This single phase output module provides one phase of the complete drive. The module is inter-changeable, allowing it to be fitted to the drive in any of three CD Module positions. The module requires no user set-up.

A 10-way connector provides control information from the Control Module.

The module has local over-voltage, over-current and over-temperature protection. The fan control is local to each CD Module, thus each module's fans may be operating at different speeds at any given time.

Four diagnostic leds provide trouble-shooting information for the module.

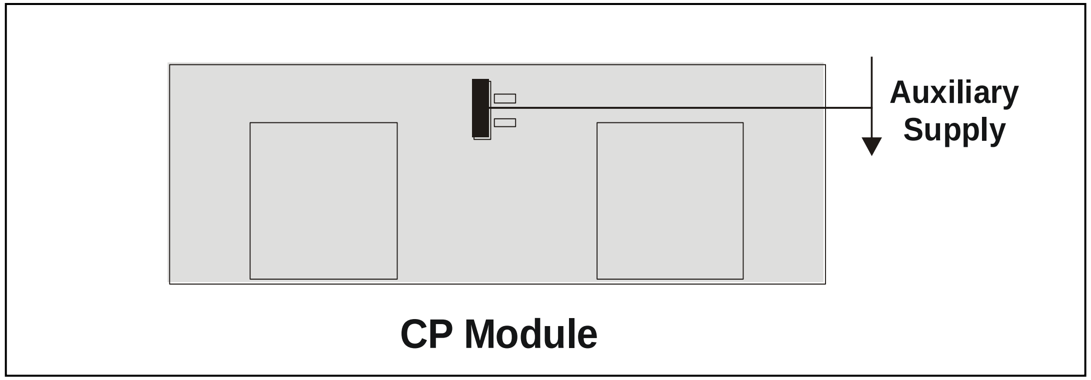
The 25-way diagnostic connector is for use by Parker Manufacturing engineers.



CP Module

The CP Module is only fitted to 400kW drives.

The capacitors in the CP Module provide the required bus capacitance.



CS Module

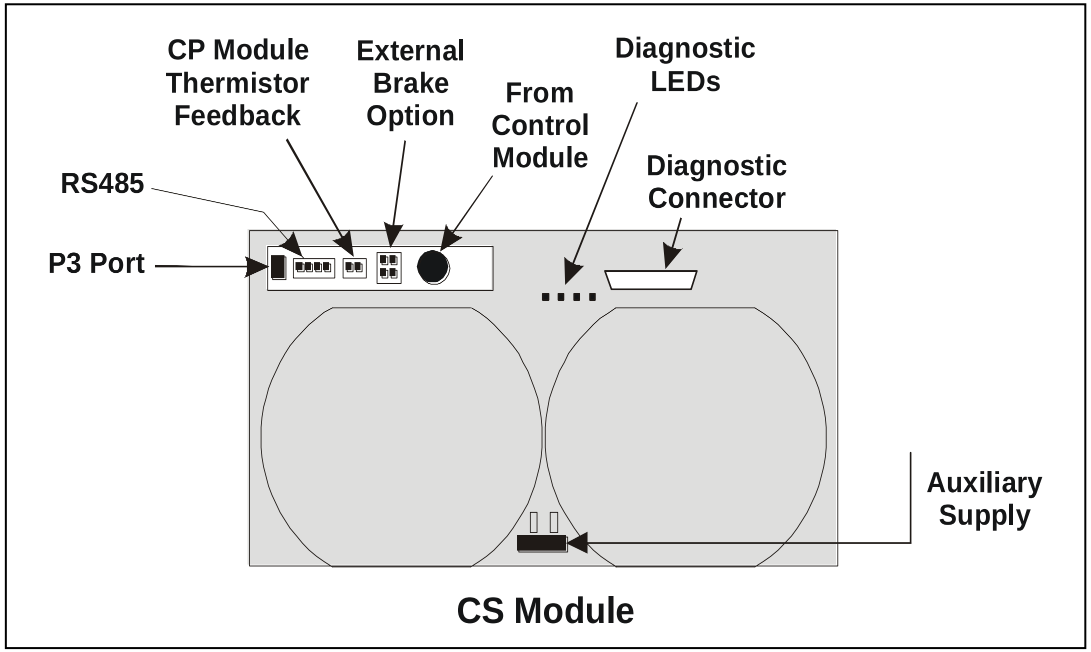
This 3-phase input rectifier module contains a half-controlled diode/ thyristor bridge. It supplies DC to the three CD Modules and requires no user set-up.

A connector provides control information from the Control Module.

The module has local over-voltage, over-current and over-temperature protection. The fan control is local to the CS Module.

Four diagnostic leds provide trouble-shooting information for the module.

The 25-way diagnostic connector is for use by Parker Hannifin Manufacturing engineers.



The Keypad

The AC890PX AC Drive is fitted with a removable Keypad.

The Keypad is used to control the drive locally. For example, you can start and stop the motor and check on diagnostic information. It provides plain language programming and can also upload, store and download parameters.

The Keypad fits to the front of the AC890PX.

You can also remote-mount the Keypad up to 3 metres away.

For remote-mounting, you'll need the correct Remote Mounting Kit. Refer to Chapter 7: "The Keypad".

Chapter 3 Installing the Drive

This chapter describes the mechanical and electrical installation of the AC890PX AC Drive. It discusses configuring your system, and how to turn the motor for the first time. Follow the steps for a successful installation.

Step 1: Mechanical Installation

IMPORTANT ***The AC890PX is classed as a "Complete Drive Module". DO NOT install external equipment into the AC890PX enclosure.***

Main Points

- This is a standalone unit.
- Provide adequate ventilation.
- Avoid excessive vibration.

NOTE **Refer to Appendix C for information about EMC compliance.**

1.1: Mounting the Drive

Prepare a clear, flat surface to receive the drive before attempting to move it.

It may be lifted by forklift either in it its final upright position, or lying on its back.

The drives are supplied with 4 lifting eyes fitted to the top of the drive enclosure for handling using a hoist.

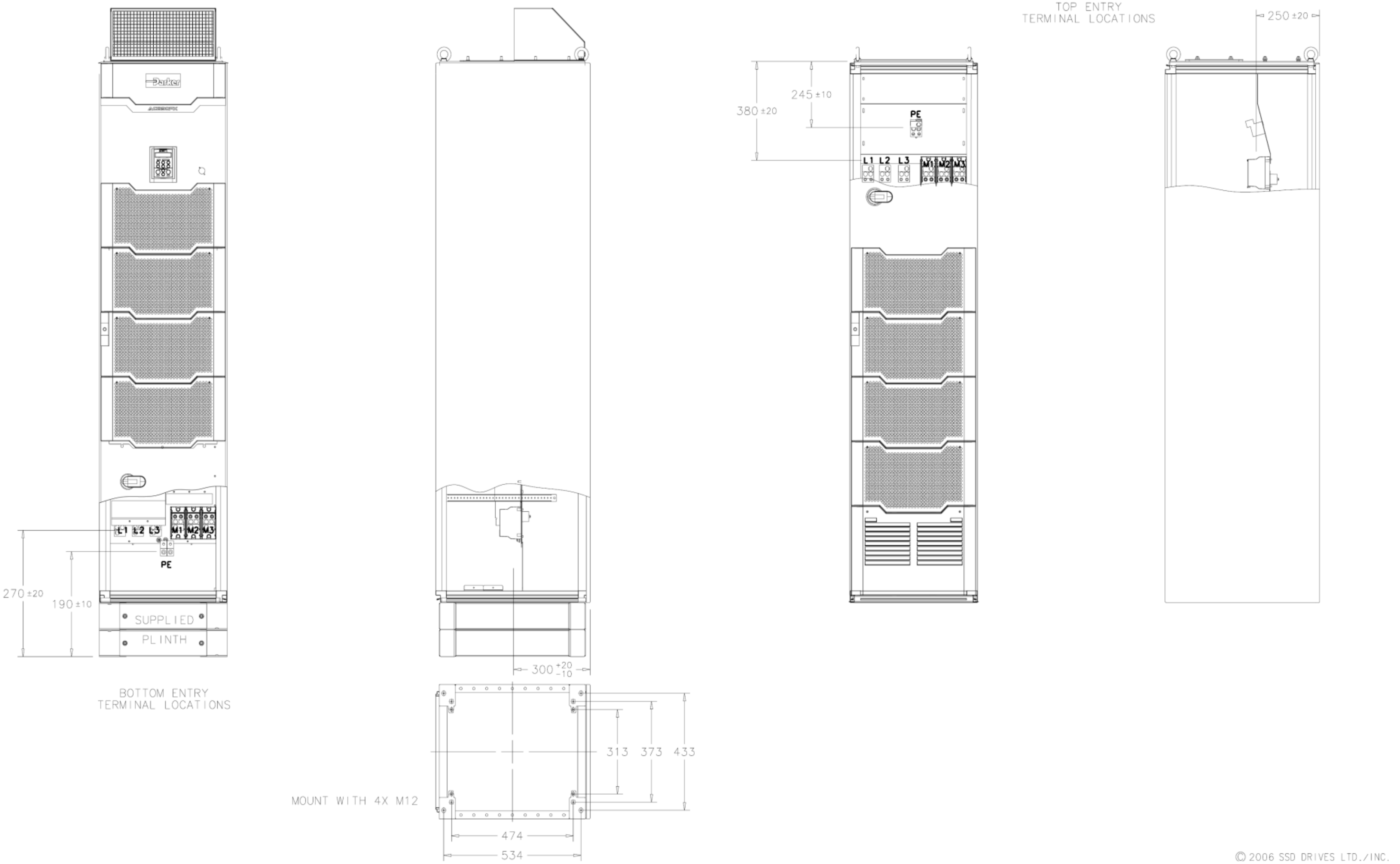
During operation it must stand vertically on a solid, flat, horizontal, normally cool, non-flammable surface. With any tall unit such as the AC890PX drive, it is advisable to secure the top to prevent it tipping over.

NOTE **The bottom wire entry version of the drive will sit on a plinth (allowing the cables to be fed through the bottom of the drive). In this case, also secure the drive to the plinth.**

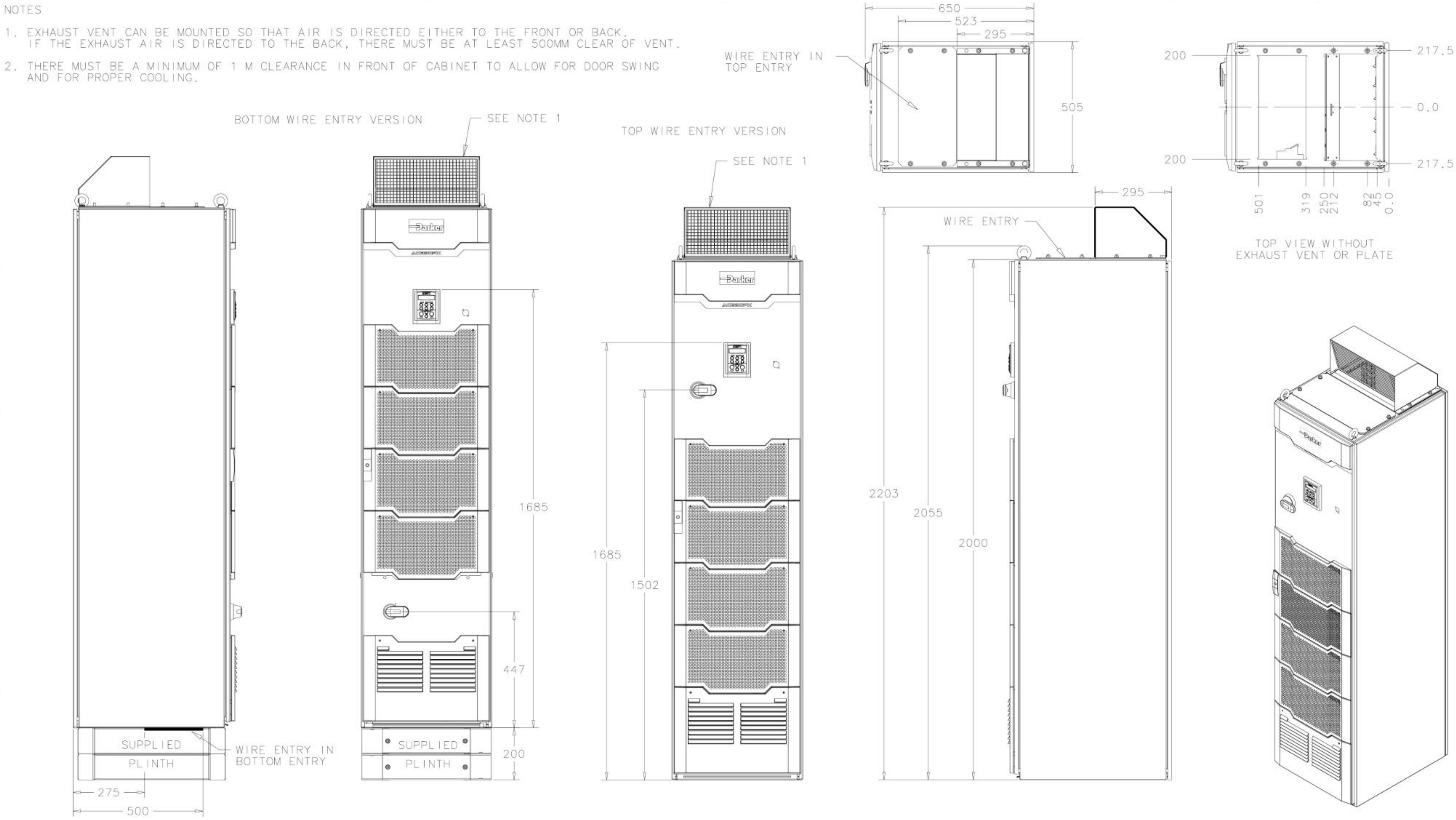
Drive Weights

132kW	600lbs (272kg)
200kW	600lbs (272kg)
315kW	732lbs (333kg)
400kW	790lbs (360kg)

Installation Drawings



Outline Drawing of AC890PX, 132kW - 400kW - HC471581 page 1 of 2



Outline Drawing of AC890PX, 132kW - 400kW - HC471581 page 2 of 2

Operating Conditions

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Drive Enclosure Information</th></tr>
<tr><td>Operating Temperature</td><td colspan="2">0°C to 40°C (32°F to 104°F), derate up to a maximum of 50°C
Derate linearly at 1% per degree centigrade for temperature exceeding the maximum rating ambient for the drive.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Enclosure Rating</td><td colspan="2">UL (c-UL) Enclosed Type 1 (North America/Canada) - as defined by UL50
CE - The enclosure meets the requirements of IP21 as defined by EN 60529</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">Enclosure Rating</td><td colspan="2">The enclosure provides the following attenuation to radiated emissions:</td></tr>
<tr><td>EMC Enclosure Standard</td><td>Attenuation to RF in spectrum 30-1000MHz</td></tr>
<tr><td>EN61800-3 Category C3</td><td>NONE</td></tr>
<tr><td>EN61800-3 Category C2 Restricted Distribution
EN61000-6-3</td><td>10db</td></tr>
<tr><td>EN61800-3 Category C1 Unrestricted Distribution
EN61000-6-4</td><td>20db</td></tr>
<tr><td>Humidity</td><td colspan="2">Maximum 85% relative humidity at 40°C (104°F) non-condensing</td></tr>
<tr><td>Atmosphere</td><td colspan="2">Non flammable, non corrosive and dust free</td></tr>
<tr><td>Altitude</td><td colspan="2">If greater than 1000m above sea level, derate by 1% per 100m to a maximum of 4600m</td></tr>
<tr><td>Safety:</td><td colspan="2"></td></tr>
<tr><td>Overvoltage Category</td><td colspan="2">Overvoltage Category III</td></tr>
<tr><td>Pollution Degree</td><td colspan="2">Pollution Degree II (non-conductive pollution, except for temporary condensation)</td></tr>
</table>

Drive Enclosure Information	
Vibration	The product has been tested to the following specification: Test Fc of EN60068-2-6 10Hz<=f<=57Hz sinusoidal 0.075mm amplitude 57Hz<=f<=150Hz sinusoidal 1g 10 sweep cycles per axis on each of three mutually perpendicular axis

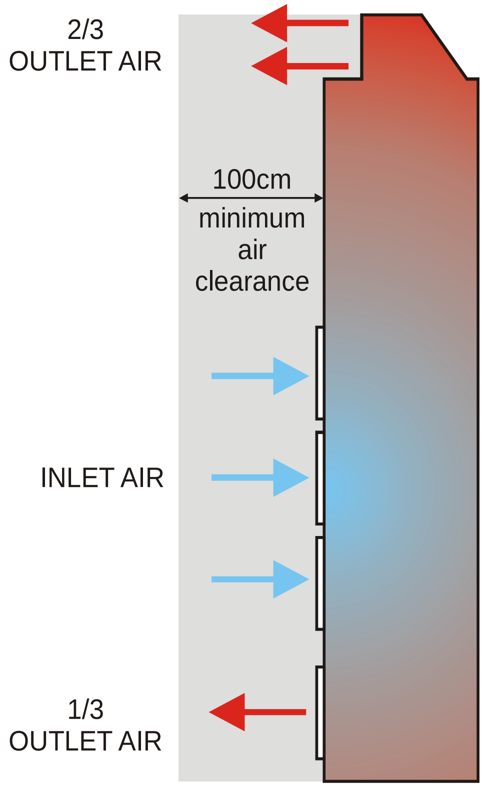
Air Flow and Ventilation Requirements

The drive uses very large airflows and has been designed with specific airflow patterns within the enclosure. Mount the drive to allow for a free flow of air through the air filters on the front of the enclosure, and out through the top and bottom of the drive. The mounting surface for the drive must be normally cool.

Substantial heat is dissipated (refer to Appendix E: "Technical Specifications" – Electrical Ratings, for Total Power Loss) and therefore sufficient volume for exhaust venting is required to keep the drive from raising the operating temperature beyond that specified in the Environmental Specification.

Maintain a 100cm air clearance at the front (air vent and filters) and top of the drive (air vent). It is possible to turn the top air vent through 180°, in which case air clearance must be maintained at the rear of the drive also. Air clearances are not required on the remaining surfaces of the drive.

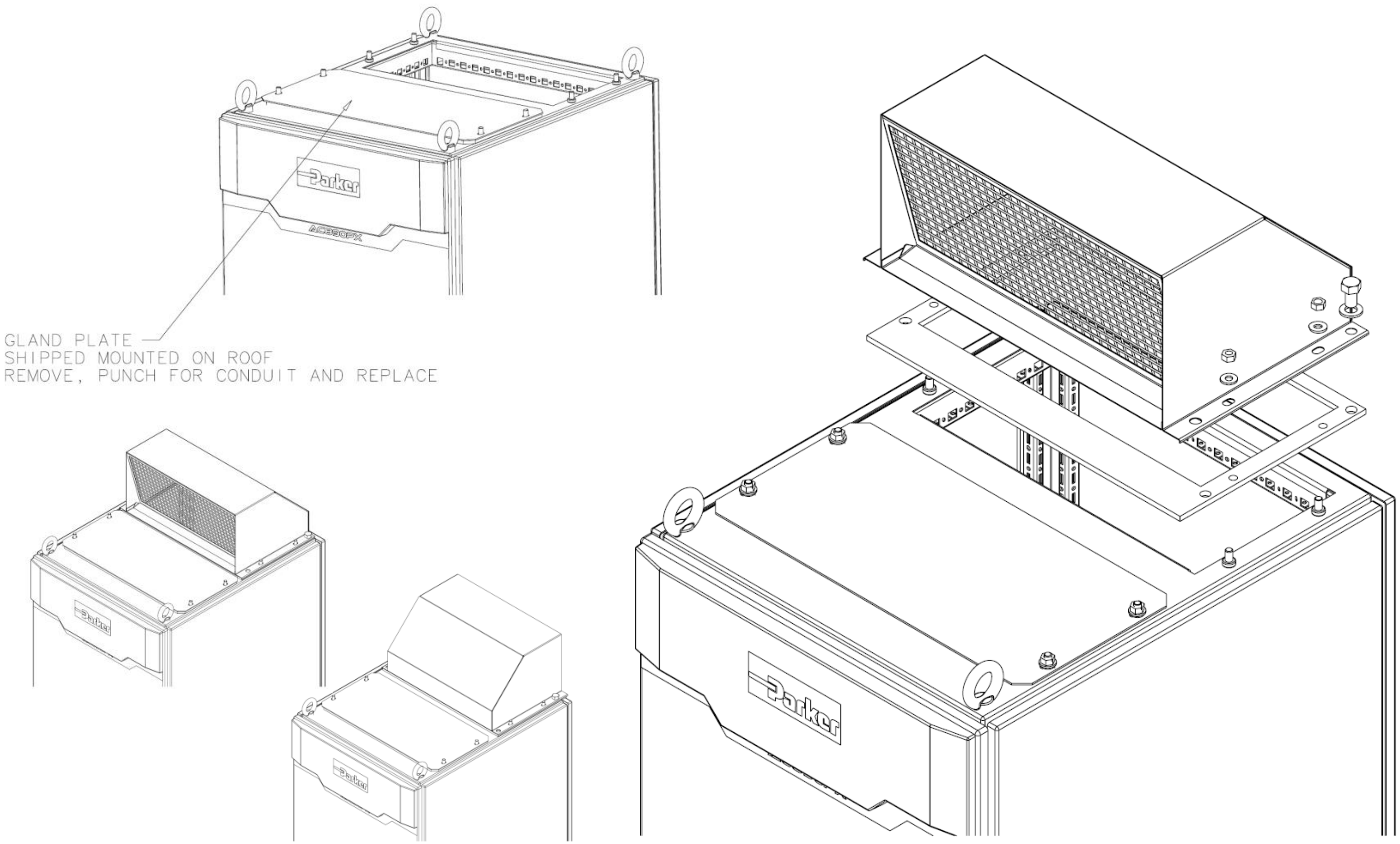
Ensure that heat generated by other adjacent equipment is not transmitted to the drive. Be aware that other equipment may have its own clearance requirements.



1000 CFM 1700 CMH
Total flow at full load

Fitting the Vent Hood

Remove the rear lifting eyes from the top of the drive. Place the gasket (provided) over the hole where the vent will fit. Install the vent hood, facing either forwards or backwards. Secure it using 2 x M12 bolts and 4 x M8 nuts. Do not overtighten. The gasket should be compressed evenly and the vent hood must not be distorted.



Step 2: Electrical Installation

NOTE **Refer to Chapter 10: "Routine Maintenance and Repair" for details of fitting a module into the drive.**

IMPORTANT ***Please read the Safety Information on page Cont.3 & 4 before proceeding.***

WARNING
During commissioning, remove the fuses (or trip the circuit breaker) on your 3-phase supply.
Make sure the power is OFF, and that it cannot be switched on accidentally whilst you are working.
Allow at least 10 minutes for the drive's capacitors to discharge to safe voltage levels (<50V).

NOTE **Motor over temperature sensing is required where the motor has a full-load Ampere rating of less than 50% of the drive output rating; or when the MOTOR STALLED trip is TRUE (TRIPS STATUS::DISABLE TRIPS>>MOTOR STALLED); or when the STALL TIME parameter is increased above 480 seconds. Motors used in conjunction with the drive controller shall be provided with PTC sensor(s) or relays suitable for use with the variable speed drive. Technical details can be found in Chapter 3 Installing the Drive.**

Cable Specification

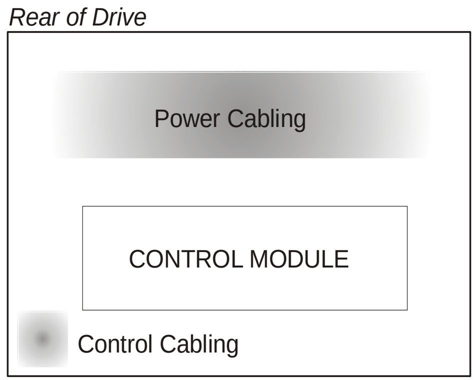
Ensure your wiring is rated for the highest system voltage.

Cable Entry

There are two drive versions: top wire entry and bottom wire entry. Refer to Chapter 2: "Product Overview" - Component Identification to identify your drive type.

Provide glands for cabling. These should be of at least the same IP rating as the drive in order to preserve the overall rating for the drive. The removable plates with gaskets in the top/bottom of the drive should be punched/drilled to match the glands in use.

Maintain maximum separation between power cables and control wiring. Control wiring should be run in trunking down the left hand side front edge (when veiwed from the front of the drive).



Horizontal cross-section through Drive

NOTE **Refer to Appendix C: "Certification for the Drive" for EMC installation options.**

2.1: Power Connections

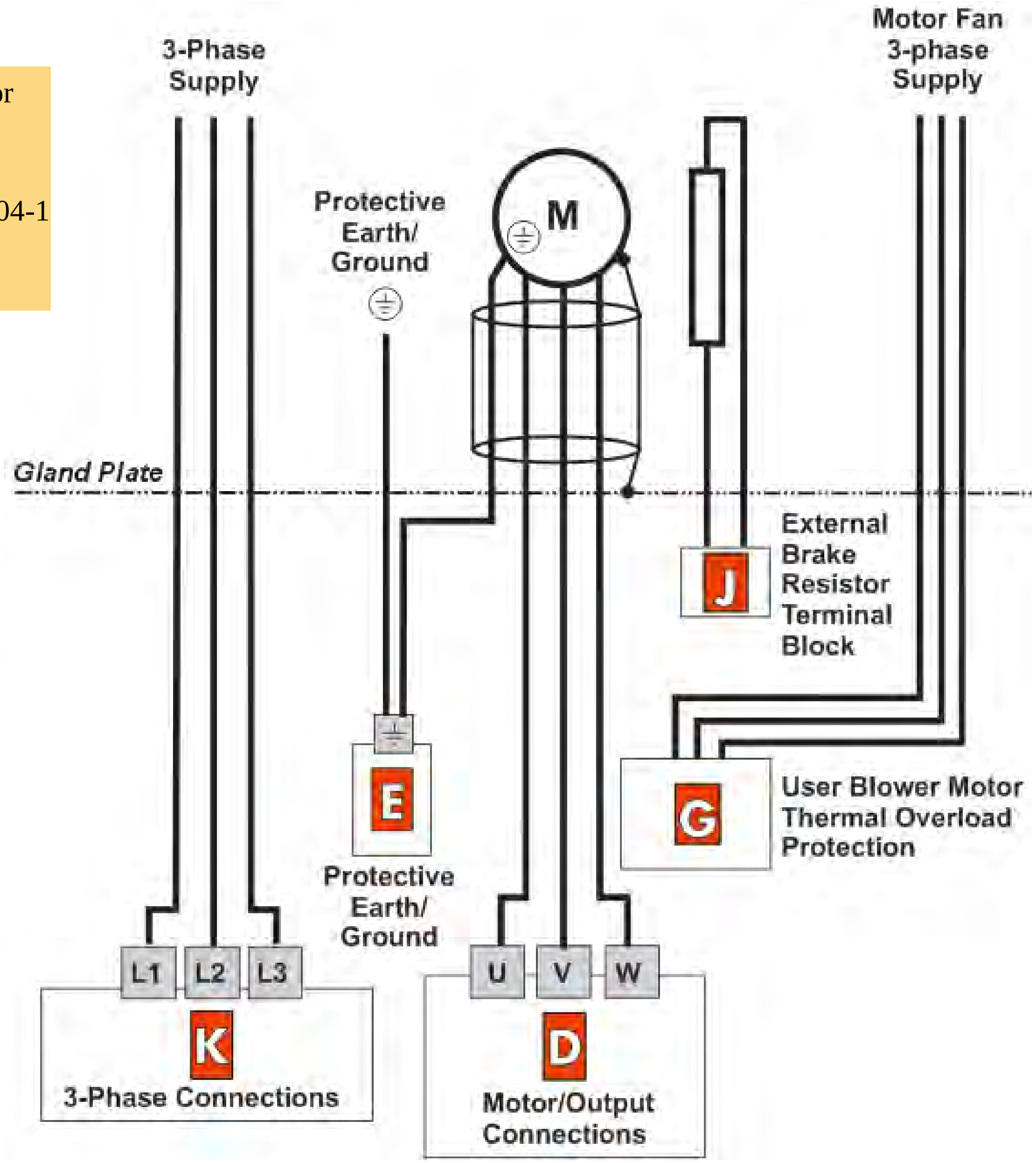
Top Wire Entry

A	Isolator
B	Control Module/Control Terminals
C	Auxiliary Transformer **Set the transformer taps - see page 3-16.**
D	Motor/Output Connections
E	Protective Earth/Ground
F	Internal Brake Resistor Thermal Overload Protection
G	User Blower Motor Thermal Overload Protection
H	Auxiliary Supply Protection - Circuit Breaker (primary)
I	Auxiliary Supply Protection - Semiconductor Fuse (secondary)
J	External Brake Resistor Terminal Block
K	3-Phase Connections
S	X1 Safe Torque Off Terminals

Top Wire Entry

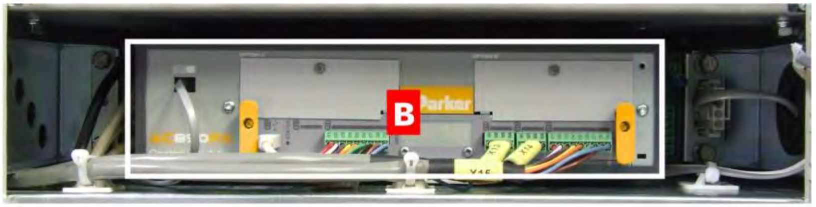
Refer to Appendix C for UL wires sizes.

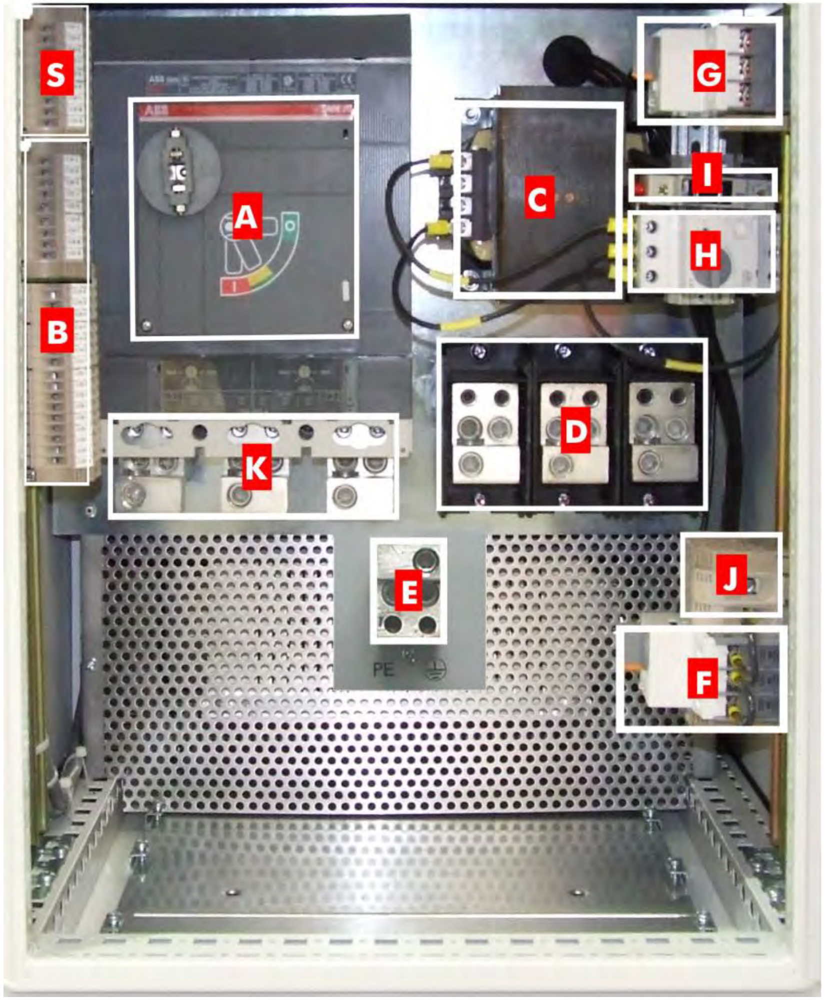
Customers in Europe should refer to EN 60204-1 and local wiring regulations.



Bottom Wire Entry

A	Isolator
B	Control Module/Control Terminals
C	Auxiliary Transformer **Set the transformer taps - see page 3-16.**
D	Motor/Output Connections
E	Protective Earth/Ground
F	Internal Brake Resistor Thermal Overload Protection
G	User Blower Motor Thermal Overload Protection
H	Auxiliary Supply Protection - Circuit Breaker (primary)
I	Auxiliary Supply Protection - Semiconductor Fuse (secondary)
J	External Brake Resistor Terminal Block
K	3-Phase Connections
S	X11 Safe Torque Off Terminals

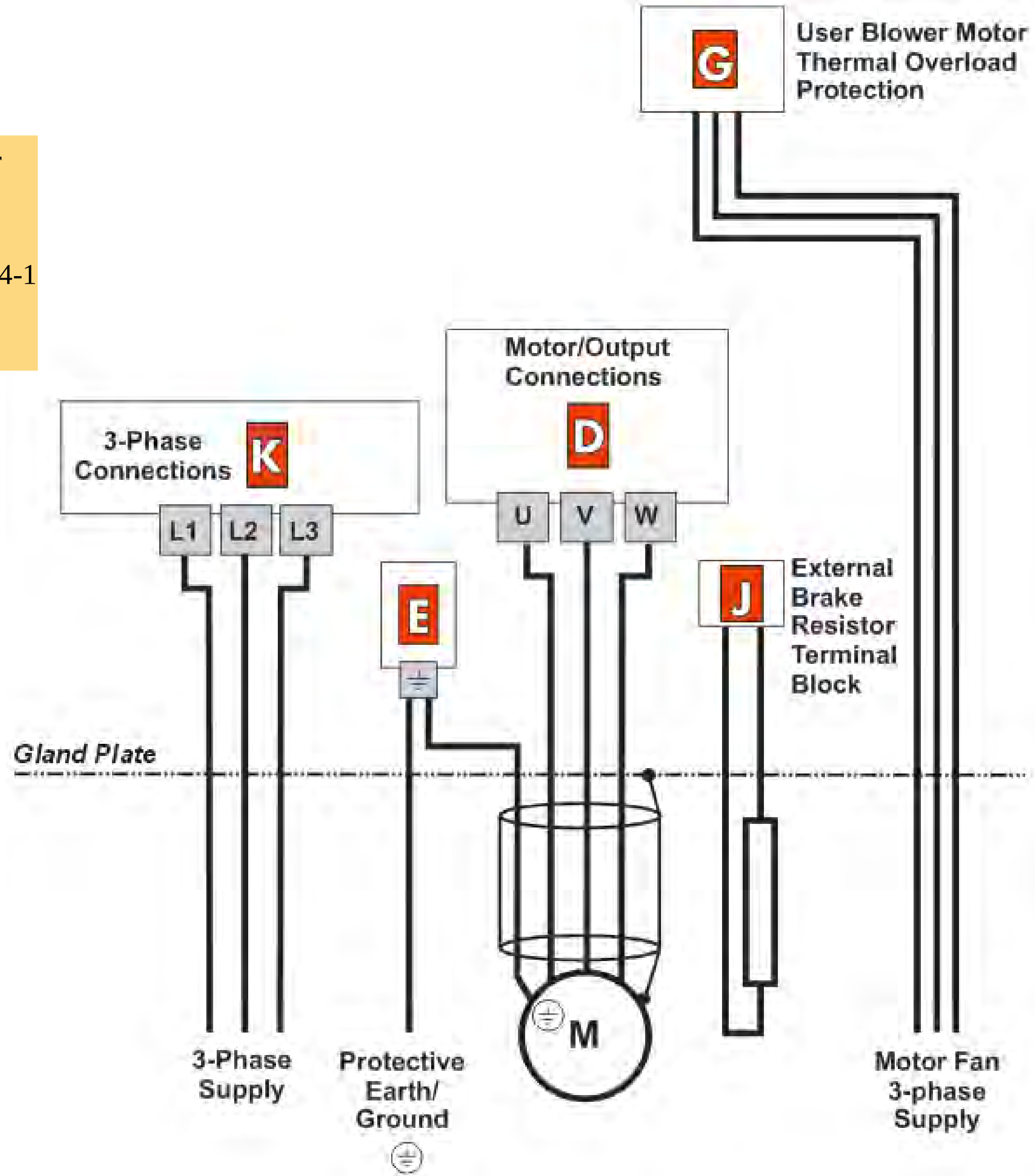




Bottom Wire Entry

Refer to Appendix C for UL wires sizes.

Customers in Europe should refer to EN 60204-1 and local wiring regulations.



2.1.1 Protective Earth (PE)/Ground Terminals (E) ⏚

Permanent Earthing

The unit must be **permanently earthed** according to EN 61800-5. For permanent earthing, EN 61800-5 states that:

A cross-section conductor of at least 10mm² copper or 16mm² aluminium is required.

Conductors must be sized in accordance with Local Wiring Regulations which always take precedence.
As a guide, refer to the Input Current for the drive given in the Electrical Ratings tables.

- Fix the Drive earth connection(s) to ⏚.
- Fix the earth from the Motor to ⏚.

2.1.2 3-Phase Connections (K)

- Remove the supply fuses from the drive and connect the 3-phase supply in any order.
- Branch fusing - not required.

460V	Drive Model	4/0215	4/0260	4/0300	4/0420	4/0480	4/0520	4/0580
	Tightening Torques	31Nm	31Nm	31Nm	31Nm	43Nm	43Nm	43Nm

575V	Drive Model	6/1030 7/0130	6/0160 7/0160	6/0190 7/0190	6/0280 7/0280	6/0340 7/0340
	Tightening Torques	26Nm	26Nm	31Nm	31Nm	31Nm

2.1.4 Motor/Output Connections (D)

- Connect to the motor in any order.

460V **575V**	Drive Model	all models
	Tightening Torques	42.5Nm

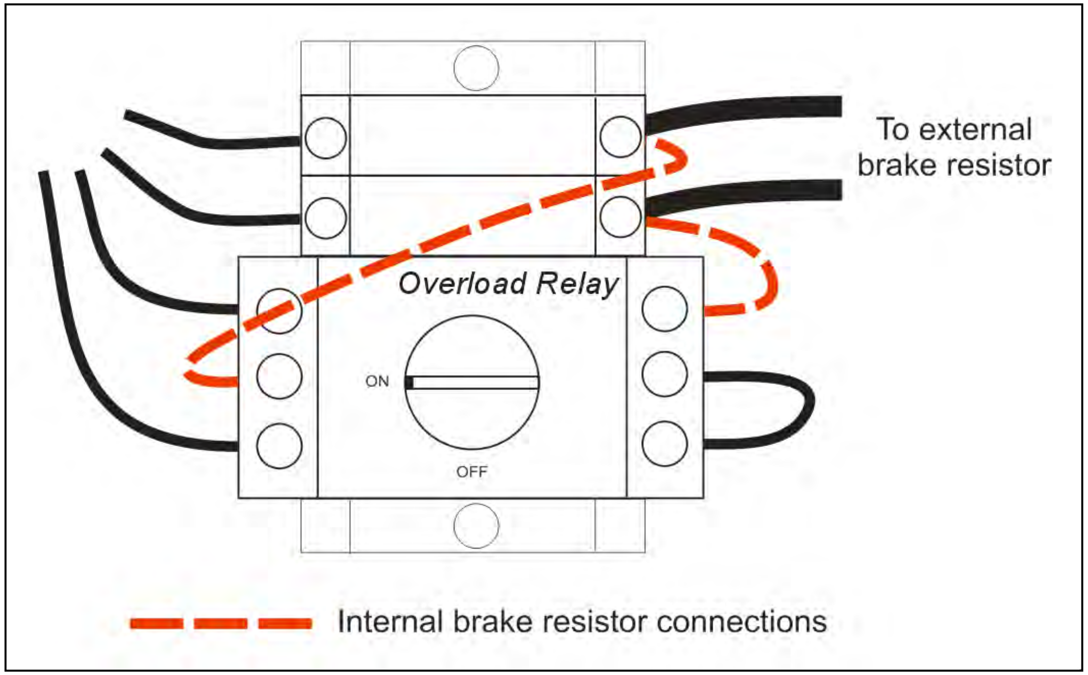
2.1.5 External Brake Resistor (J)

The AC890PX is fitted with an internal resistor. Removing the internal brake resistor connections will disconnect the internal braking resistor allowing the connection of an external brake resistor.

NOTE **It is possible to use both the internal and external brake resistors (wired as shown) but we recommend you contact Parker Hannifin Manufacturing for advice.**
Refer to Chapter 5: "Associated Equipment" - External Braking Resistors for help with using and selecting external brake resistors.

The overload relay protects the internal brake resistor. The switch will require resetting to "ON" if the drive trips on BRAKE SWITCH (the keypad display).

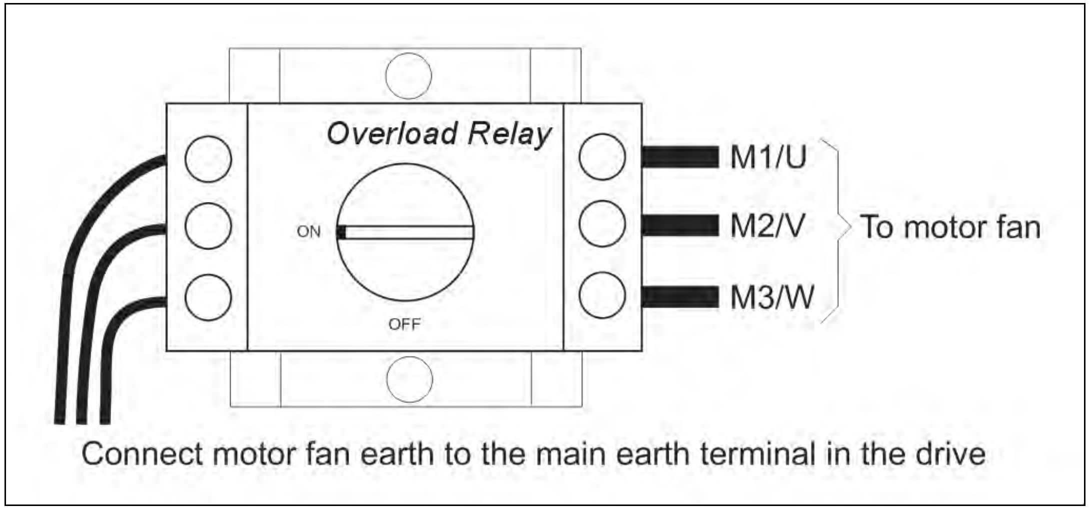
There are similar trips to protect the external brake resistor. Refer to Chapter 9: "Trips and Fault Finding".



2.1.6 Blower Motor Thermal Overload Protection (G)

The drive provides a 3-phase supply for the motor fan.

The overload relay switches the power on/off. The switch, rated at 4-6A, is adjusted to trip if the motor fan draws more than 5A. In the event of a trip, the switch will require resetting to ON.

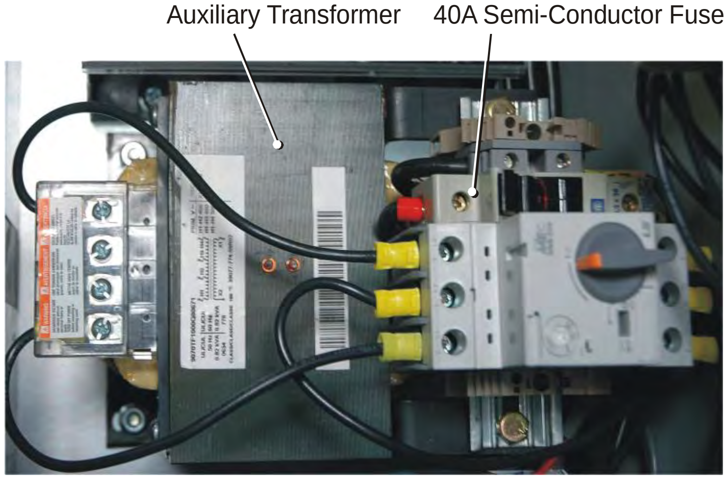


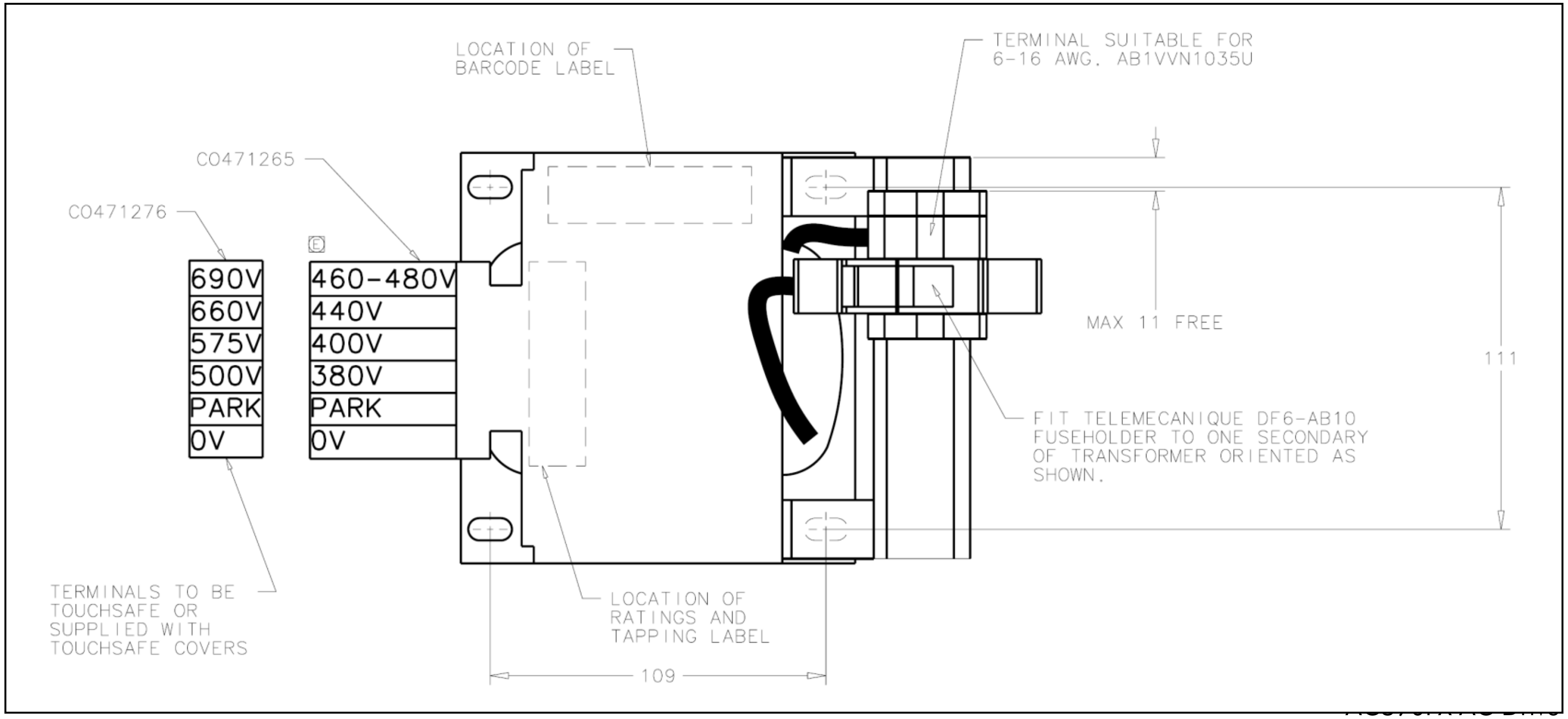
2.1.7 Auxiliary Transformer Taps (C)

The transformer is tapped for no connection, i.e. 0V - PARK when it leaves the factory and the drive will not operate. Either a low voltage or high voltage transformer option is fitted to the drive.

Match the auxiliary transformer tap to the drive's nominal supply voltage. For example, connect the taps to 0V and 400V for a nominal supply voltage of 400Vac.

The transformer supplies a constant 30Vac to the Control Module, internal fans etc. It is protected by a 40A semi-conductor fuse





2.2: Control Connections

WARNING

**During commissioning, remove the fuses (or trip the circuit breaker) on your 3-phase supply.
Make sure the power is OFF, and that it cannot be switched on accidentally whilst you are working.
Allow at least 10 minutes for the drive's capacitors to discharge to safe voltage levels (<50V).**

Main Points

- The control connections are made to the Control Module. (Where the drive is a bottom wire entry version, the control terminals are brought out to a second set of terminal blocks in the bottom of the drive).
- The control terminals will accept a single wire of size 1.5mm^2/16AWG. For two wires per terminal, use smaller gauge wire such as 0.5mm^2/22AWG.
- Use screened control cables to comply with EMC requirements. All screens must be terminated using the cable clamp on the Control Module. (Where the drive is a bottom wire entry version, screens must be terminated close to the terminal blocks in the bottom of the drive using DIN rail mounted screen clamps).
- The control board 0V at X14/04 must be connected to protective (clean) earth outside of the product to meet EMC and safety requirements. Provide a separate clean earth connection to this terminal from outside of the drive.

Motor Thermistor

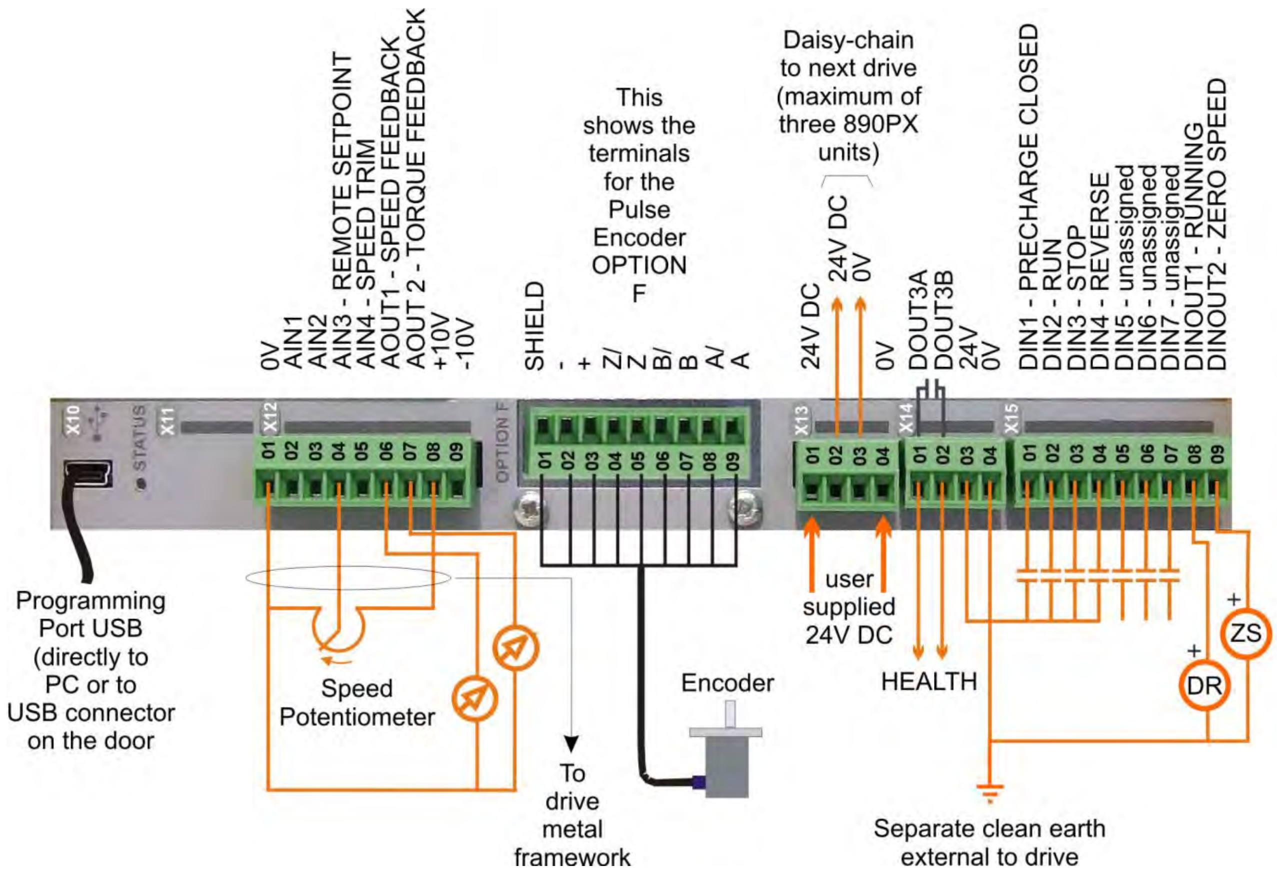
- If the motor does not have a protective device (thermistor), it is important to link these terminals (supplied linked by default), or set SETUP::TRIPS::I/O TRIPS::INVERT THERMIST to True. The drive needs the thermistor inputs connected for it to run.
- Connect a motor thermistor PTC `Type A', or motor thermal switch. The drive will trip when the thermistor resistance exceeds 4kΩ maximum (IEC 34-11 Part 2), or thermal switch opens.
- Connect the motor's thermistor in any order. Run the wiring in front of the Control Module, securing it to other control wiring. Secure the wiring to the left hand side of the drive, tucking it away behind trunking where possible.
- The drive uses the following resistance thresholds:
  Rising temperature trip resistance: 1650 to 4000Ω
  Falling temperature trip reset resistance: 750 to 1650Ω

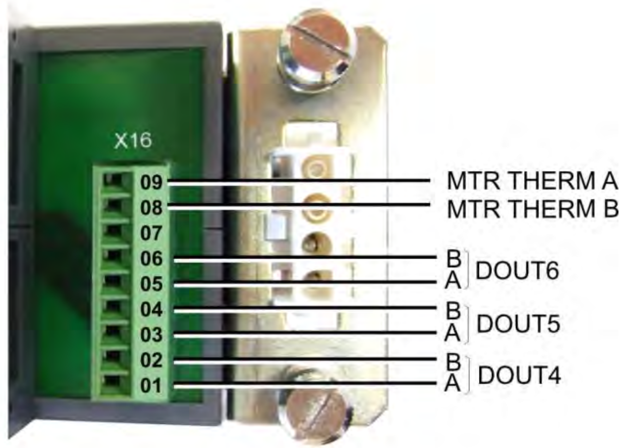
MMI Menu Map

1 SETUP
2 TRIPS
3 I/O TRIPS
INVERT THERMIST

Full Connection Diagram

Connect to the control terminals. Cables **must** be secured together with a cable tie as close to the terminals as possible.





See pages 3-9 & 3-11 for STO location.

STO A

0V

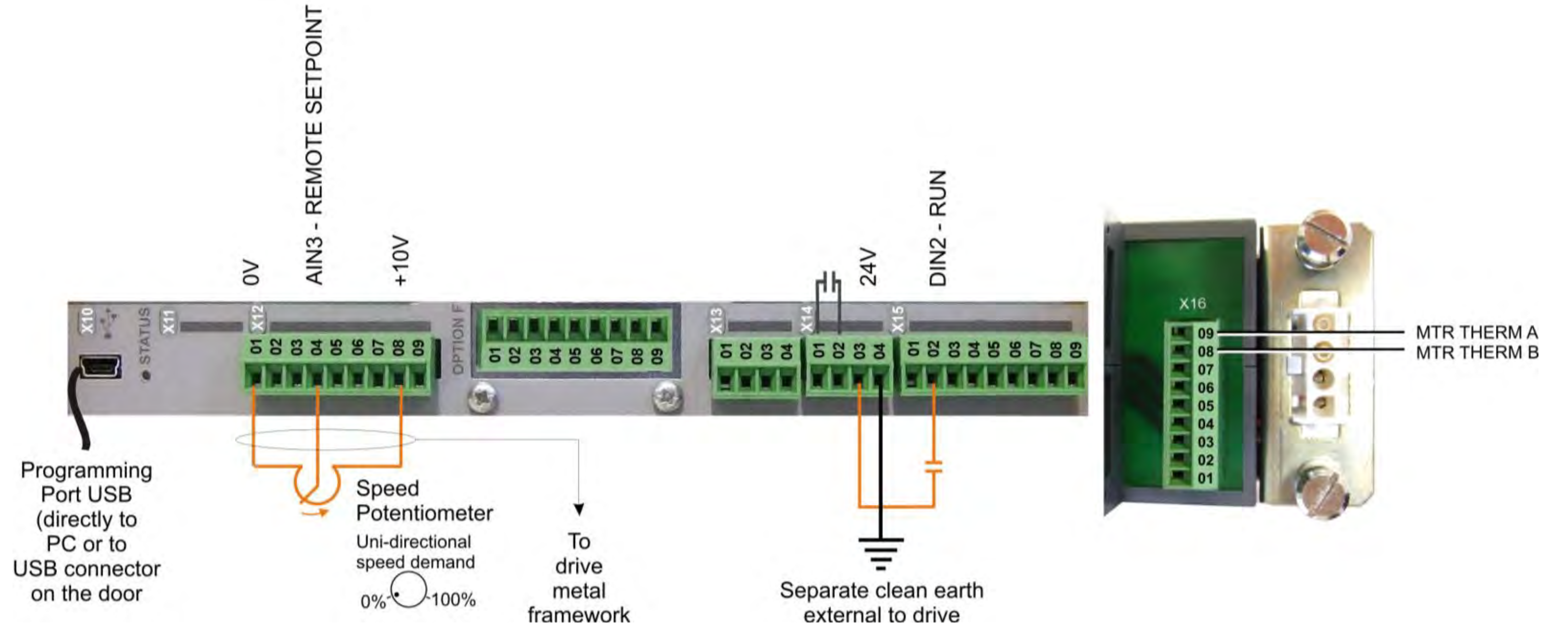
STO B

0V

STO STATUS –

STO STATUS+

Minimum Connection Diagram



Speed Reference

- Connect a 10kΩ potentiometer at terminal X12:
  - X12/01 : Low (CCW)
  - X12/04 : Wiper
  - X12/08 : High (CW)
- Connect the shield to earth/ground on the metal framework inside the enclosure.

OR

- External 2-wire speed reference between:
  - X12/01 : negative
  - X12/04 : positive
- Connect the shield to earth/ground on the metal framework inside the enclosure.

- Connect X14/04 to a clean, external earth.

Sequencing

- RUN (maintained contact):
  - X14/03 : 24V
  - X15/02 : RUN

Motor Thermistor

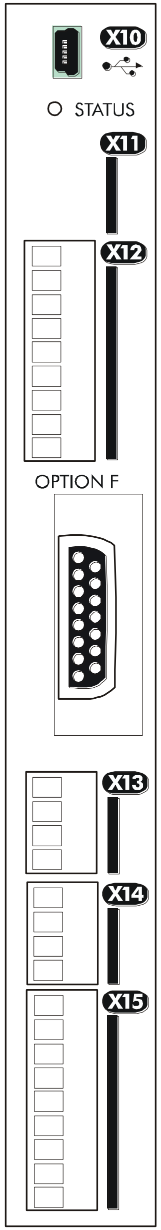
- Recommended : Connect to a motor fitted with an internal motor thermistor (connections have no polarity)

OR

- ♦ Jumper the terminals

OR

- ♦ Disable the thermistor trip function by setting INVERT THERMIST to be TRUE.



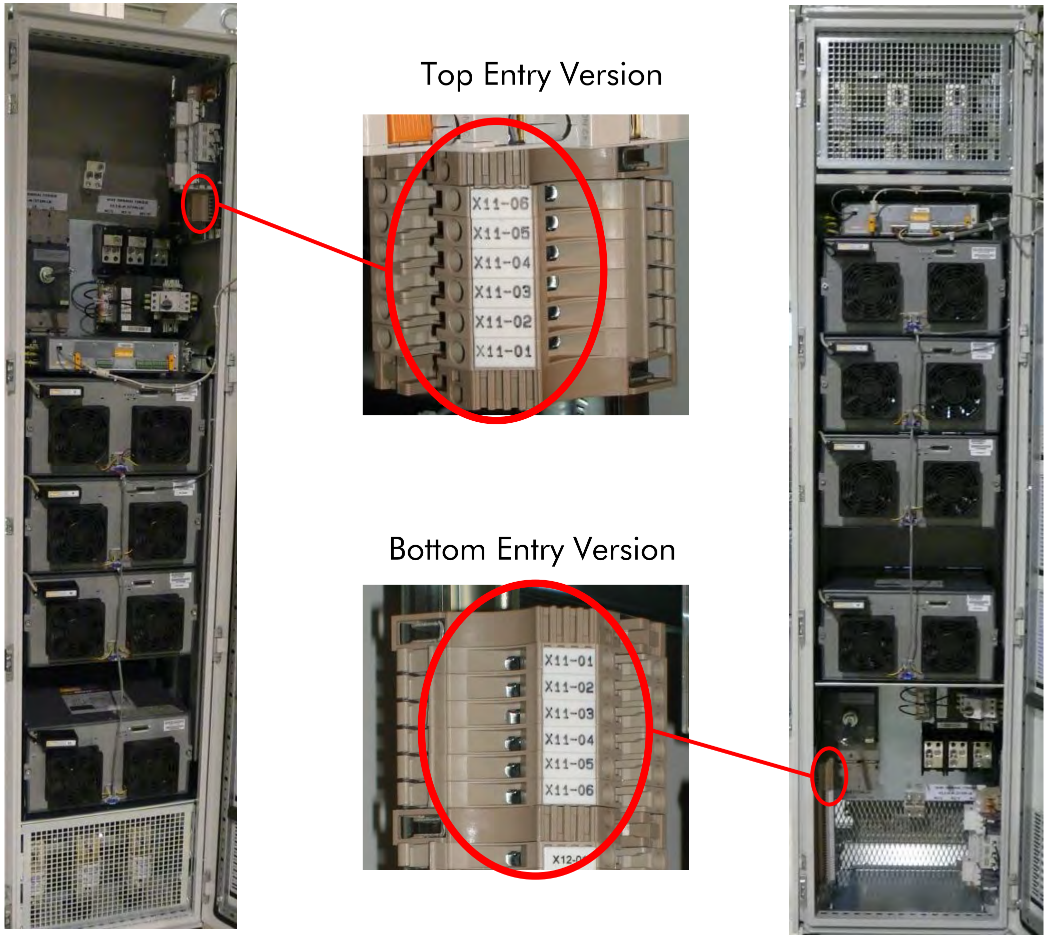
Mini USB Port				
		Name	**Range**	**Description**
X10		USB		This Mini USB port provides a serial communications link to a host computer running the DSE 890 Configuration Tool. It is made available on the front of the drive, for use when the drive is powered by the 3-phase supply. Use an approved USB lead.

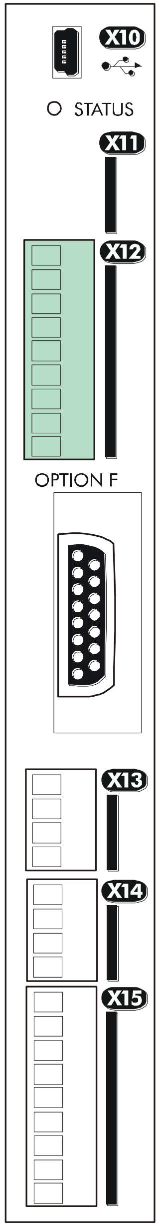
SAFE TORQUE OFF

		Name	Range	Description
X11	01	STO A	To disable STO: connect to X14/03	To use the STO feature, the user must read and fully understand chapter 4 (Safe Torque Off) of this manual.
	02	STO 0V	To disable STO: do not connect	
	03	STO B	To disable STO: connect to X14/03	
	04	STO 0V	To disable STO: connect to X14/04	
	05	STATUS -	To disable STO: do not connect	
	06	STATUS +	To disable STO: do not connect	

(The Quickstart guide only shows X11/04)

Location of STO User Terminals

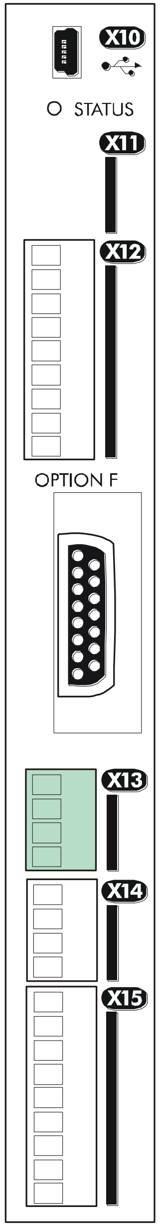




ANALOG I/O

		Name	Range	Description
X12	**01**	0V		0V reference for analog I/O
	02	AIN1	0-10V, ±10V	Analog Input 1 (default = diff I/P +)
	03	AIN2	0-10V, ±10V	Analog Input 2 (default = diff I/P -)
	04	AIN3	±10V, 0-10V, 0-20mA, 4-20mA	Analog Input 3 (default = remote set point I/P) -10V = 100.00% reverse, +10V = 100.00% forward (% maximum speed)
	05	AIN4	±10V, 0-10V, 0-20mA, 4-20mA	Analog Input 4 (default = speed trim I/P)
	06	AOUT1	±10V (10V = 100% speed)	Analog Output 1 (default = speed feedback O/P)
	07	AOUT2	±10V (10V = 200% torque)	Analog Output 2 (default = torque feedback O/P)
	08	+10V REF	+10V (output)	10V reference for analog i/o. Load 10mA maximum
	09	–10V REF	-10V (output)	10V reference for analog i/o. Load 10mA maximum

NOTE **AIN1 and AIN2 are fitted with a link to ensure no noise pick-up when not in use. These terminals can be used together as a differential ±10V input (which we call AIN5), but AIN1 and AIN2 must remain within ±10V relative to 0V. AIN5 has a direct input into the Speed Loop providing a fast speed or torque demand for servos.**
All analog inputs/outputs are configurable using the DSE 890 (Drive System Explorer) Configuration Tool supplied on disk. The table above shows the factory defaults. These analog connections require ±10V DC which is supplied at terminal X12/08 and X12/09 respectively. For further information refer to the DSE 890 Configuration Tool.



USER 24V DC INPUTS				
		Name	Range	Description
X13	01	24V INPUT	24V DC	User +24V (2A per unit)
	02	24V INPUT	24V DC	User +24V (2A per unit)
	03	0V INPUT	0V	0V (24V) input
	04	0V INPUT	0V	0V (24V) input

NOTE **These connections are not necessary for normal operation of the drive.** Supply an external 0V and +24V DC (±10%) control supply to this terminal to configure and commission the drive without the 3-phase supply present. The drive will not turn a motor. Each AC890PX can draw 2A, so for example: 3 units = 6A.

You can connect up to four AC890PX units using these terminals by daisy-chaining the 24V supply (8A maximum). If you have more than four AC890PXs, wire each drive individually from the 24V source.

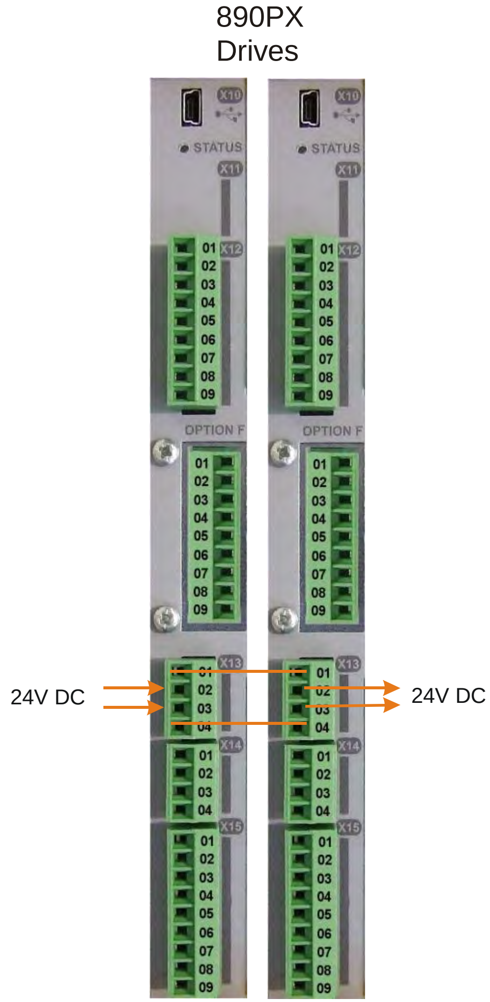
Connection is not required when the 3-phase supply is present, but the connection can be safely left connected.

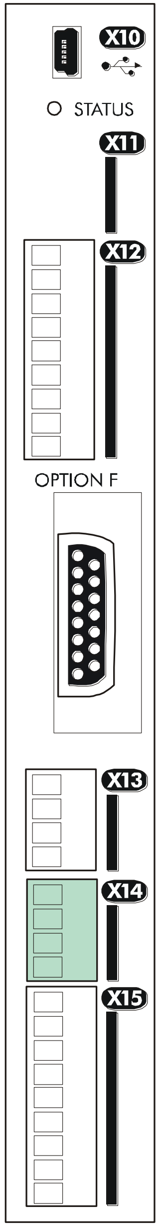
The units are protected against reversal of this 24V DC supply.

1. Apply the 24V DC.
2. Check that all keypads are active.

Because the unit is powering up without the 3-phase connection, the keypad will display "TRIPPED UNDERVOLTAGE", a trip indicating that the supply is missing. Press the **ESC** key whenever this message appears.

If the unit is not powering-up with 24V DC: check your supply; check your connections at X13; check the keypad is fitted correctly. If you are still experiencing problems, please contact Parker Hannifin Manufacturing Ltd.

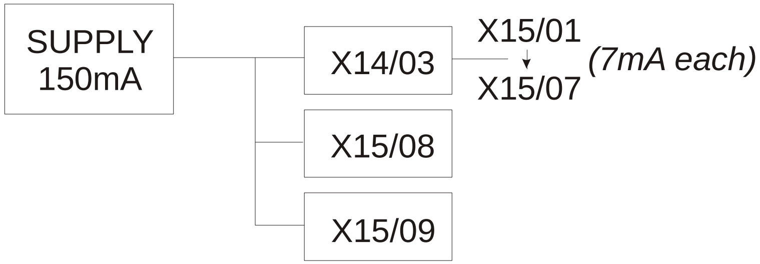


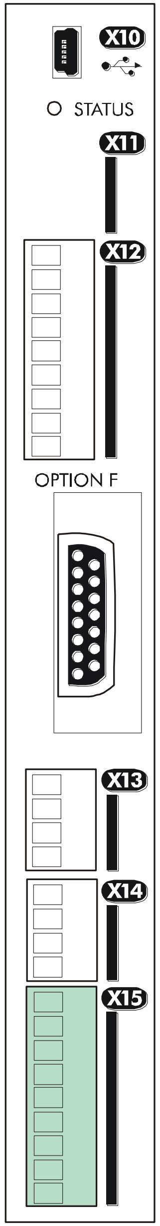


RELAY CONTACTS

		Name	Range	Description
X14	**01**	DOUT3A	0-24V DC	Relay Output: normally-open, volt-free, 24V DC 1A resistive load or use down to 1mA, 12V levels (DOUT3 closed = HEALTH)
	02	DOUT3B	0-24V DC	Relay Output: normally-open, volt-free, 24V DC 1A resistive load or use down to 1mA, 12V levels (DOUT3 closed = HEALTH)
	03	USER 24V	0-24V DC	24V DC Output, 150mA maximum load
	04	0V	0-24V DC	0V reference for USER 24V output

NOTE **The maximum permissible sum of currents from X14/03, X15/08, X15/09 is 150mA. An Alert message will be displayed if exceeded.**

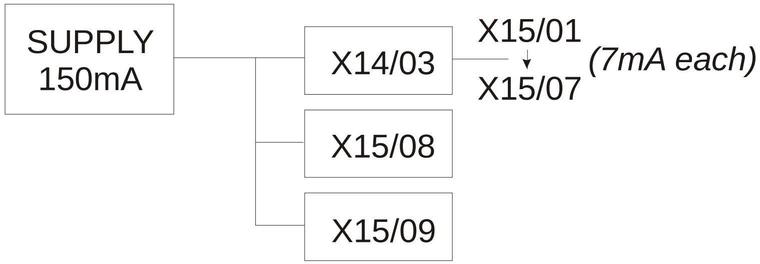


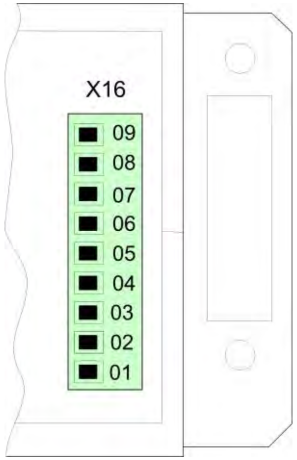


DIGITAL I/O				
		Name	**Range**	**Description**
X15	**01**	DIN1	0-24V DC	Digital Input 1 (default = JOG)
	02	DIN2	0-24V DC	Digital Input 2 - (default = RUN)
	03	DIN3	0-24V DC	Digital Input 3 - (default = STOP)
	04	DIN4	0-24V DC	Digital Input 4 - (default = REVERSE)
	05	DIN5	0-24V DC	Digital Input 5 - (default = TORQUE MODE)
	06	DIN6	0-24V DC	Digital Input 6 - (default = unassigned)
	07	DIN7	0-24V DC	Digital Input 7 - (default = unassigned)
	08	DIN8/DOUT1	0-24V DC	Digital Input/output 1 - (default = digital output: RUNNING)
	09	DIN9/DOUT2	0-24V DC	Digital Input/output 2 - (default = digital output: ZERO SPEED)

All digital inputs/outputs are configurable using the DSE 890 (Drive System Explorer) Configuration Tool supplied on disk. The table shows the factory defaults. The digital inputs require 24V DC which is supplied at terminal X14/03. For further information refer to the DSE 890 Configuration Tool.

NOTE **The maximum permissible sum of currents from X14/03, X15/08, X15/09 is 150mA. The load on X15/08 & X15/09 connects from these pins to X14/04 (0V). An Alert message will be displayed if exceeded.**





DIGITAL I/O				
		Name	**Range**	**Description**
X16	**01**	DOUT4A	open/closed	Normally-open relay contacts, A & B.
	02	DOUT4B	open/closed	Default function DOUT4 closed = healthy
	03	DOUT5A	open/closed	Normally-open relay contacts, A & B.
	04	DOUT5B	open/closed	Default function DOUT5 closed = running
	05	DOUT6A	open/closed	Normally-open relay contacts, A & B.
	06	DOUT6B	open/closed	No default function.
	07	-	-	UNUSED
	08	MTR THERM A	-	Motor Thermistor, or link terminals X16/08 & X16/09
	09	MTR THERM B	-	Motor Thermistor, or link terminals X16/08 & X16/09

All digital inputs/outputs are configurable using the DSE 890 (Drive System Explorer) Configuration Tool supplied on disk. The table shows the factory defaults. The digital inputs require 24V DC which is supplied at terminal X14/03. For further information refer to the DSE 890 Configuration Tool.

Relay outputs are volt-free, normally open contacts. Rated to 240V 3A resistive load. Alternatively they may be used down to 1mA, 12V levels.

Step 3: Powering-Up the Unit

NOTE **Refer to** "USER 24V DC INPUTS"**, page 3-23 for details about configuring and commissioning the drive without connecting 3-phase power supply. Continue reading from "3.3: Configure the AC890PX AC Drive", page 3-28.**

Main Points

1. Complete all Pre-Operation Checks.
2. Ensure all the set-up parameter values for each AC890PX AC Drive have been entered. Refer to "Set-up Parameters" page 3-30.
3. Autotune the drive where necessary.
4. Save your Application.
5. Follow one of the Start-up Routines: Local Mode or Remote Mode.

3.1: Pre-Operation Checks

Before Applying Power:

Read the Safety section at the front of the Manual.

- Ensure that all local electric codes are met.
- Check for damage to equipment.
- Check for loose ends, clippings, drilling swarf etc. lodged in the drive and system.
- Check all external wiring circuits of the system - power, control, motor and earth connections.
- Ensure that unexpected rotation of the motor in either direction will not result in damage, bodily harm or injury. Disconnect the load from the motor shaft, if possible.
- Check the state of the Motor Thermistor and External Brake Resistor connectors. Check external run contacts are open. Check external speed setpoints are all at zero.
- Ensure that nobody is working on another part of the system which will be affected by powering up.
- Ensure that other equipment will not be adversely affected by powering up.
- Check motor stator connections are correctly wired for Star or Delta as necessary for drive output voltage.

3.2: Apply the 3-Phase Supply

Fit the supply fuses and apply the 3-phase supply to the AC890PX AC Drive.

3.3: Configure the AC890PX AC Drive

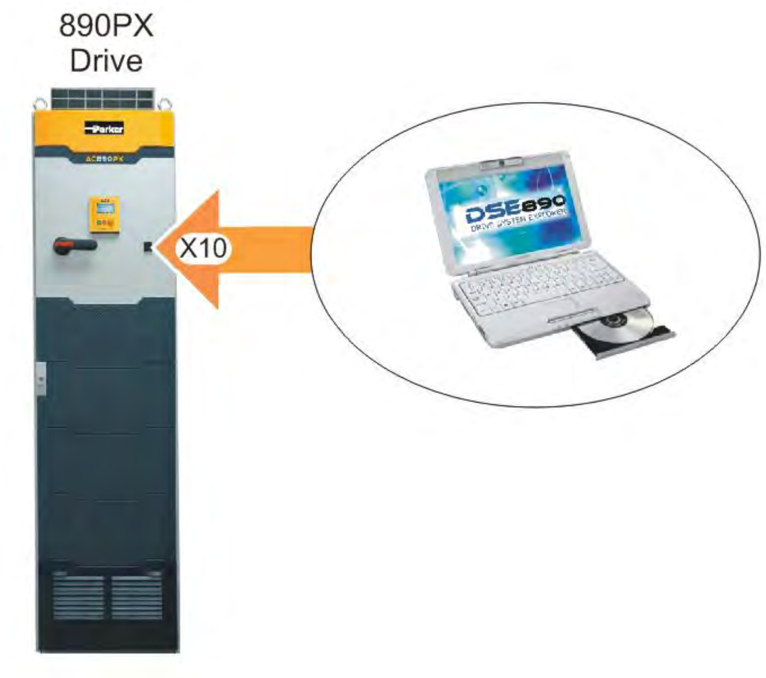
You must now configure the AC890PX AC Drive to your application. To do this, use the DSE 890 Configuration Tool which can be downloaded from www.parker.com/ssd (recommended), or the Keypad.

Configure the Drive using DSE 890

The DSE 890 (Drive System Explorer) Configuration Tool has a full Help system. Insert the DSE 890 disk into your PC and follow the on-screen instructions. Use the tool to set-up the I/O connectivity so that it meets the requirements for the AC890PX AC Drive. When connected, enter the set-up parameters as discussed on page 3-30.

Connecting to a PC

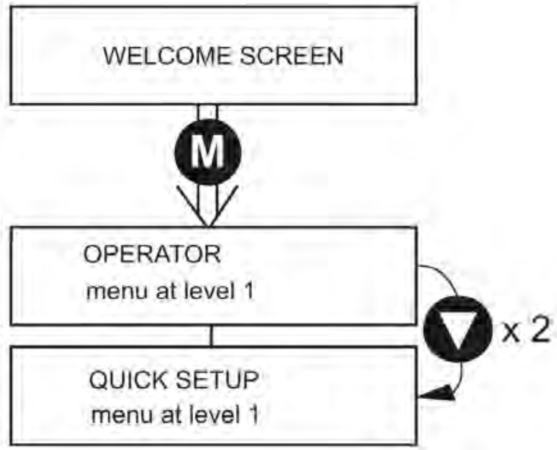
Connect the AC890PX AC Drive via the USB port on the front of the drive to your PC using an approved USB lead.



Configure the Drive using the Keypad

Fit the keypad to the front of the unit, or connect remotely. Select LOCAL mode operation on the Keypad by pressing the **L/R** key (LOCAL/REMOTE) until the SETPOINT (LOCAL) parameter is displayed. The set-up parameters are stored in the QUICK SETUP menu. Now enter the set-up parameters as discussed on page 3-30.

6901 Keypad



How to Edit a Parameter

Press  to enter the QUICK SETUP menu.

Scroll through the parameters using the  and  keys.

Press  to select a parameter for editing.

Increment/decrement the parameter value using the  and  keys.

Press  to exit the parameter.

Set-up Parameters

The drive has several control modes:

Control Modes		
V/Hz	VOLTS / HZ	Set-up as an Open-Loop Drive (V/F Fluxing) - *low performance applications (fan, pump). Simplest method involving no speed feedback and no compensation for load changes.* ***Autotune is not required***.
SV	SENSORLESS VEC	Set-up using the Sensorless Vector Fluxing Mode - *medium performance applications where the drive uses an electrical model of the motor to automatically compensate for load changes.* The drive must be tuned to the motor in use by matching the motor parameters in the drive to those of the motor being controlled. **You MUST use the Autotune feature after entering your parameter values.**
CLV	CLOSED-LOOP VEC	Set-up using the Closed-Loop Vector Mode - *high performance applications where the drive uses external sensors (encoders) to automatically compensate for load changes.* In this mode, speed feedback signals from the motor shaft encoder are processed to determine the rotational speed of the shaft. A PI algorithm within the software uses this information to produce varying gate drive signals to the drive circuits. These signals cause the drive to output the required voltage and frequency for a particular motor speed. **You MUST use the Autotune feature after entering your parameter values.**

Control Modes		
4-Q	4-Q REGEN	Set-up using 4Q Regen active front end (AFE) control mode. DO NOT SELECT THIS CONTROL MODE FOR AC890PX.
PMAC	PMAC	Set-up using PMAC (Permanent Magnet AC) servo or torque motor control mode - *a high performance application where the drive uses Resolver or Sin/Cos Encoder motor feedback.* In this mode, speed feedback signals from the motor shaft encoder are processed to determine the rotational speed of the shaft. A PI algorithm within the software uses this information to produce varying gate drive signals to the drive circuits. These signals cause the drive to output the required voltage and frequency for a particular motor speed. Autotune is not required. The Motor Selection Wizard in the 890 DSE Configuration Tool **MUST** be used to correctly set-up the motor and feedback device parameters. Failure to do so may result in damage to the servo motor.

The following is a list of the Set-up parameters you may need to check before starting the drive. Set only the ones marked with "x" for the intended mode of operation.

NOTE **Parameters whose values are "product code dependent" will have a typical value for the size of unit. Where possible (or required), enter an application-specific value for improved performance, otherwise use the typical value.**

NOTE **"PREF" is a parameter reference number used by the DSE 890 Configuration Tool.**

SET-UP PARAMETERS								
PREF	**6911Display**	**Default**	**Brief Description**	**V/Hz**	**SV**	**CLV**	**4-Q**	**PMAC**
136.02	CONTROL MODE	0 : VOLTS / HZ 1 : SENSORLESS VEC 2 : CLOSED-LOOP VEC 3 : 4-Q REGEN 4 : PMAC*	Select the operating mode for the drive. * If PMAC control is required, the motor wizard feature in the 890 DSE Configuration Tool **MUST** be used to correctly set-up the motor and feedback device parameters. Failure to do so may result in damage to the servo motor.	x (0)	x (1)	x (2)		x (4)
101.08	MAX SPEED	product code dependent	The maximum speed clamp and scale factor for other speed parameters (at full process speed)	x	x	x		x
100.02	RAMP ACCEL TIME	10.0 s	Acceleration time from 0 rpm to MAX SPEED	x	x	x		x
100.03	RAMP DECEL TIME	10.0 s	Deceleration time from MAX SPEED to 0 rpm	x	x	x		x

SET-UP PARAMETERS								
PREF	6911Display	Default	Brief Description	V/Hz	SV	CLV	4-Q	PMAC
102.01	RUN STOP MODE	0 : RUN RAMP 1 : COAST 2 : DC INJECTION 3 : STOP RAMP	Selects the stopping mode used by the drive	x	x	x		x
103.01	JOG SETPOINT	10.0 %	Drive speed setpoint whilst jogging (percentage of MAX SPEED)	x	x	x		x
21.01	V/F SHAPE	0 : LINEAR LAW 1 : FAN LAW 2 : USER DEFINED	Sets the type of volts to frequency template that is used to flux the motor	x				
70.01	QUADRATIC TORQUE	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	0 : FALSE = Constant Selects between Constant or Quadratic mode of operation	x	x	x		x
27.05	MOTOR CURRENT	product code dependent	Enter the motor full load current from the motor nameplate	x	x	x		
21.03	FIXED BOOST	product code dependent	Boosts starting torque by adding volts at low speed	x				
82.01	CURRENT LIMIT	150.00%	Level of motor current as % of FULL LOAD CALIB	x	x	x		
81.01	VOLTAGE MODE	None	Defines how volts Hz characteristic varies in response to changes in DC link voltage.	x	x	x		
27.02	POWER	product code dependent	Nameplate induction motor power	x	x	x		

SET-UP PARAMETERS								
PREF	6911Display	Default	Brief Description	V/Hz	SV	CLV	4-Q	PMAC
27.03	MOTOR BASE FREQUENCY	product code dependent	Enter the motor nameplate base frequency	x	x	x		
27.04	MOTOR VOLTAGE	product code dependent	Enter the motor nameplate voltage at base frequency	x	x	x		
27.07	NAMEPLATE RPM	product code dependent	Enter the motor nameplate full-load rated speed. This is the motor speed in rpm at base frequency minus full load slip.	x	x	x		
27.09	MOTOR POLES	product code dependent 0 : 2 pole 1 : 4 pole 2 : 6 pole 3 : 8 pole 4 : 10 pole 5 : 12 pole	Enter the number of motor poles from the motor nameplate	x	x	x		
27.08	MOTOR CONNECTION	product code dependent 0 : DELTA 1 : STAR	Enter the type of motor connection		x	x		
71.01	PULSE ENC VOLTS	product code dependent	Set between 10-20V to match the encoder supply voltage			x		
71.02	ENCODER LINES	product code dependent	Set to the number of lines used by the encoder			x		

SET-UP PARAMETERS

PREF	6911Display	Default	Brief Description	V/Hz	SV	CLV	4-Q	PMAC
71.03	ENCODER INVERT	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE Rotating Autotune sets actual value	Encoder direction :- when TRUE, changes the sign of the measured speed and the direction of the position count.			x		
80.01	AUTOTUNE ENABLE	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	Set TRUE to enable Autotune. Resets to FALSE when complete.	x				
80.02	AUTOTUNE MODE	0 : ROTATING 1 : STATIONARY 2 : SPD LOOP ROTATING 3 : SPD LOOP STATIONARY	Set the type of Autotune.		x	x		
27.06	MAG CURRENT	product code dependent Rotating Autotune sets actual value	Enter the No-Load Amps from the motor nameplate	x	x	x		
27.14	STATOR RES	product code dependent Autotune sets actual value	Motor per-phase stator resistance		x	x		
27.15	LEAKAGE INDUC	product code dependent Autotune sets actual value	Motor per-phase stator leakage inductance		x	x		
27.16	MUTUAL INDUC	product code dependent Autotune sets actual value	Motor per-phase stator mutual (magnetising) inductance		x	x		

SET-UP PARAMETERS								
PREF	**6911Display**	**Default**	**Brief Description**	**V/Hz**	**SV**	**CLV**	**4-Q**	**PMAC**
27.17	ROTOR TIME CONST	product code dependent Autotune sets actual value	The motor model rotor time constant as determined by Autotune		x	x		
78.01	SPEED PROP GAIN	20.0	Sets the proportional gain of the loop		x	x		x
78.02	SPEED INT TIME	100 ms	The integral time constant of the speed loop		x	x		x
1.03	A1N1 TYPE	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V	Select the input range and type	x	x	x		x
2.03	AIN2 TYPE	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V	Select the input range and type	x	x	x		x
3.03	AIN3 TYPE	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V 2 : 0..20 mA 3 : 4..20 mA	Select the input range and type	x	x	x		x
4.03	AIN4 TYPE	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V 2 : 0..20 mA 3 : 4..20 mA	Select the input range and type	x	x	x		x
97.01	DISABLED WORD 1	0700 >>	Indicates which trips have been disabled - refer to Chapter 9	x	x	x		x

SET-UP PARAMETERS								
PREF	6911Display	Default	Brief Description	V/Hz	SV	CLV	4-Q	PMAC
97.02	DISABLED WORD 2	0840 >>	Indicates which trips have been disabled - refer to Chapter 9	x	x	x		x
31.01	VIEW LEVEL	0 : BASIC 1 : OPERATOR 2 : ADVANCED	Selects full menu for MMI display	x	x	x		x

Step 4: Run the Motor

WARNING

Remove the fuses (or trip the circuit breaker) on your 3-phase supply.
Make sure the power is OFF, and that it cannot be switched on accidentally whilst you are working.
Allow at least 10 minutes for the drive's capacitors to discharge to safe voltage levels (<50V).

4.1: The Autotune Feature

NOTE **You MUST carry out an Autotune, unless the drive is in Volts/Hz Mode (Open-Loop Drive) or in PMAC control mode (Autotune will not perform in these modes as it is unnecessary - go to page 3-43).**

The Autotune feature identifies motor characteristics to allow the drive to control the motor.
It loads the values into the parameters below, which are in the QUICK SETUP menu.

PREF	Parameter	Description	Note
71.03	ENCODER INVERT	Encoder direction	Parameter is only set up if drive is configured to run as Closed-loop Vector Not measured by Stationary Autotune
27.06	MAG CURRENT	Magnetising current	Not measured by Stationary Autotune
27.14	STATOR RES	Per phase stator resistance	
27.15	LEAKAGE INDUC	Per phase stator leakage inductance	
27.16	MUTUAL INDUC	Per phase mutual inductance	
27.17	ROTOR TIME CONST	Rotor time constant	This is identified from magnetising current and motor nameplate rpm

For further information on the functions of all parameters, refer to Appendix D: "Programming".

Stationary or Rotating Autotune?

Will the motor spin freely, i.e. not connected to a load, during the Autotune?

- If it can spin freely, use a Rotating Autotune (preferred)
- If it cannot spin freely, use a Stationary Autotune

	Action	Requirements
Rotating Autotune ***Preferred method***	Spins the motor up to the maximum speed set by the user to identify all necessary motor characteristics	Motor must spin freely during Autotune
Stationary Autotune *Only used when the motor cannot spin freely during the Autotune feature*	Motor does not spin during Autotune. A limited set of motor characteristics are identified	You must enter the correct value of magnetising current Do not subsequently operate the drive above base speed In Closed-loop Vector Mode set up the encoder direction parameter

Necessary Data

You **MUST** enter values for the following parameters, found in the QUICK SETUP menu, before an Autotune can be carried out:

MOTOR CURRENT	
MOTOR BASE FREQ	
MOTOR VOLTAGE	(maximum motor output voltage)
NAMEPLATE RPM	(motor nameplate speed)
MOTOR POLES	(the number of motor poles)
ENCODER LINES	(if an encoder is fitted, enter the number of lines used by the encoder)

Performing a Rotating Autotune

NOTE **The drive will not perform an Autotune when in Volts/Hz Mode (Open-Loop Drive.) An Autotune is not necessary in this control mode.**

Check that the motor can rotate freely in the forward direction. Ensure also that the motor is unloaded. Ideally, the motor shaft should be disconnected. If the motor is connected to a gearbox this is okay, provided that there is nothing on the output of the gearbox which could load the motor.

1. In the QUICK SETUP menu, set MAX SPEED to the maximum speed at which you will operate the drive in normal operation. The Autotune will characterise the motor up to 30% above this speed. If you later wish to run faster than this, you will need to carry out another Autotune.

2. Set AUTOTUNE ENABLE to TRUE, and start the drive . The drive will carry out a Rotating Autotune (indicated by the Run and Stop led's flashing. This may take several minutes, during which the motor will be accelerated to maximum speed and then brought to a stop. When complete, the drive is returned to the stopped condition and the AUTOTUNE ENABLE parameter is reset to FALSE. In Closed-loop Vector mode (with an encoder) the encoder sign has been adjusted by the Autotune feature.

IMPORTANT ***Now perform a SAVE CONFIG to save your new settings. Refer to Chapter 7: "The Keypad" - SAVE CONFIG.***

Performing a Stationary Autotune

NOTE **The drive will not perform an Autotune when in Volts/Hz Mode (Open-Loop Drive.) An Autotune is not necessary in this control mode.**

Before starting the stationary Autotune, you **MUST** enter the value of magnetising current for the motor. This may be available on the motor nameplate. If not, you may need to contact the motor supplier.

1. In the QUICK SETUP menu, set the AUTOTUNE MODE parameter to STATIONARY (0).
2. Set ENABLE to TRUE, and start the drive. The drive will carry out a stationary Autotune, injecting current into the motor but not turning the shaft. The Run and Stop led's will flash. When complete, the drive is returned to the stopped condition and the AUTOTUNE ENABLE parameter is reset to FALSE.

IMPORTANT ***Now perform a SAVE CONFIG to save your new settings. Refer to Chapter 7: "The Keypad" - Quick Save Feature.***

- If the drive is configured to run in Sensorless Vector mode, set-up is complete.
- If the drive is configured to run in Closed-loop Vector mode, i.e. using an encoder, then the encoder direction must be set up. Refer to "Setting the Encoder Sign" below.

Setting the Encoder Sign (Closed-Loop Vector Mode)

If you have performed a Stationary Autotune in Closed-loop Vector mode, you should check the encoder direction as follows:

Look and listen to the motion of the motor when the drive is running at a speed demand of between 5 - 10%.

As a test, use the Rotary Controller (▲) key on the MMI to increase the speed to about double the original figure. Change the direction of rotation using the **FWD/REV** control key.

If ENCODER INVERT is correct, the motor will rotate smoothly and will respond to the changes in speed demand and direction.

If ENCODER INVERT is incorrect, the motor will rotate in a jerky and/or noisy manner. Alternatively, it may rotate smoothly at a very low speed but not respond to changes in speed demand or direction.

- Change the setting of ENCODER INVERT to change the encoder sign.
- Change the direction of rotation back to the original direction. Re-set the speed demand.

The encoder sign is now correct for the original motor direction.

If however the direction of the motor is incorrect at this point, then power down the entire drive, wait for 3 minutes (for the dc link capacitors to discharge) and then swap the motor drive cables M1/U and M2/V. Change the setting of ENCODER INVERT.

The encoder sign is now correct for the new motor direction.

IMPORTANT ***Now perform a SAVE CONFIG to save your new settings. Refer to Chapter 7: "The Keypad" - Quick Save Feature.***

4.2: Initial Start-Up Routines

WARNING

Unpredictable motion, especially if motor parameters are incorrect.

Ensure no personnel are in the vicinity of the motor or any connected machinery.

Ensure that no machinery connected to the motor will be damaged by unpredictable motion.

Ensure that the emergency stop circuits function correctly before running the motor for the first time.

The Routines 1 & 2 below will run the drive in the default V/F fluxing control mode (VOLTS / HZ) to begin with using either the Keypad or the Control Terminals.

Now perform a SAVE CONFIG to save your new settings. Refer to Chapter 7: "The Keypad" - Quick Save Feature

Routine 1: Local Mode

NOTE **Refer to Chapter 7: "The Keypad" to familiarise yourself with the keypad and menu structure.**
Local control has a use for commissioning a drive. It is not the expected way to operate a system drive.

On the AC890PX AC Drive's keypad:

1. Select Local Mode (select LOCAL mode operation on the Keypad by pressing the **L/R** key (LOCAL/REMOTE) until the SETPOINT (LOCAL) parameter is displayed).
2. The drive should be "healthy" now it is powered-up: no flashing trip messages displayed, and the keypad's HEALTH LED is lit (the RUN LED remains off). The keypad will display the Remote Setpoint parameter.
   If the drive has tripped, the keypad will be flashing a trip message, and the keypad's HEALTH LED will flash. Refer to Chapter 9: "Trips and Fault Finding" to investigate and remove the cause of the trip.

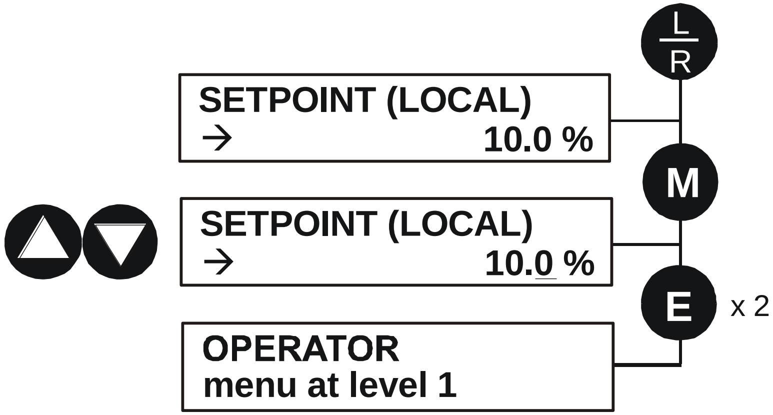
3. Press the Start key. The keypad's RUN LED will light and the motor will rotate slowly (the RUN LED will flash if the setpoint is at zero).

   *Reverse the motor's direction of rotation either by pressing the ◀ ▶ key on the keypad, or by swapping two of the motor phases (**WARNING: Disconnect the mains supply first**).*

4. Control the value of the Local Setpoint parameter using the keys.

5. Press the Stop key.

6901 Keypad



Routine 2: Remote Mode

This routine assumes that the drive's control terminals are wired as shown in "Full Connection Diagram" on page 3-18.

IMPORTANT ***Ensure that the speed potentiometer is set to zero.***

On the AC890PX AC Drive:

1. The drive should be "healthy" now it is powered-up: no flashing trip messages displayed, and the keypad's HEALTH LED is lit (the RUN LED remains off).
   If the drive has tripped, the keypad will be flashing a trip message, and the keypad's HEALTH LED will flash. Refer to Chapter 9: "Trips and Fault Finding" to investigate and remove the cause of the trip.
2. Select Remote Mode - refer to Chapter 7: "The Keypad" for details, or power-down and power up the unit to re-initialise in Remote mode.
3. To Start in Remote Mode, close the "Run" switch on your control panel (applying 24V to DIN2, terminal X15/02 - RUN).
4. Turn the speed potentiometer up a little to apply a small speed setpoint (applying a variable voltage to AIN3, terminal X12/04 - REMOTE SETPOINT). The keypad's RUN LED will light and the motor will rotate slowly (the RUN LED will flash if the setpoint is at zero).
   *Reverse the motor's direction of rotation either by pressing the ◀ ▶ key on the keypad, or by swapping two of the motor phases (**WARNING: Disconnect the mains supply first**).*
5. To Stop in Remote Mode, open the "Run" switch on your control panel (removing 24V from DIN2, terminal X15/02 - RUN).

Chapter 4 890STO User Instructions

Safe Torque Off

This chapter describes the Safe Torque Off (STO) function, with advice on how to use it, install, test and maintain it in various applications.

General Information

THIS EQUIPMENT IF USED INCORRECTLY IS POTENTIALLY DANGEROUS. THEREFORE UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHOULD IT BE USED BEFORE THESE INSTRUCTIONS HAVE BEEN READ AND UNDERSTOOD BY THE END USER WHO SHOULD BE APPROPRIATELY QUALIFIED TO OPERATE THE EQUIPMENT.

This section provides general information about STO.

Two safety functions can be implemented with the 890: Safe Torque Off (STO) and Safe Stop 1 (SS1). In order to meet all aspects of STO and SS1, an external safety control unit should be used.

To implement Safe Stop 1 (SS1), the external safety control unit causes the drive to decelerate to rest. Once at rest, it invokes STO in the 890. Please refer to EN61800-5-2:2007 para 4.2.2.3 for the formal definitions.

It is the user's responsibility to:

1) Risk assess the machine.
2) Design, implement and assess an appropriate solution for each application to meet all relevant safety requirements.

Note: STO is an electronic inhibit intended for use during normal operation of the machine. It is not intended for use during machine maintenance, repair, replacement or other similar activities. For these activities recognised electrical power isolation devices and lock-off procedures should be used.

The 890 STO function is a factory-fitted and factory-tested feature. It is only compatible with firmware versions 3.5 and onwards. See the section "**Safety Warnings and Limitations**" on page 4-21.

STO Function Description

STO is a means of preventing an 890 drive from delivering power to its connected electric motor. Please refer to EN61800-5-2:2007 para 4.2.2.2 for the formal definition.

To ensure a high degree of safety, two STO control channels are implemented. The STO circuit in the 890 is designed such that a fault in one control channel will not affect the other channel’s ability to prevent the drive from starting, i.e. the STO function of the 890 drive is tolerant to any single fault. It may not be tolerant to an accumulation of faults. This is in keeping with its declared safety ratings.

STO always overrides any attempt to start the drive. If one or both STO control inputs is requesting the STO function, the drive will not start, even if for example, the drive’s software malfunctions and tries to cause the motor to turn.

The STO function is implemented in hardware; it overrides all software activities. The only software involvement is to report STO status to the user via an MMI, serial communications link or user terminal on the 890 control board as defined by the drive configuration.

WARNING

THE DECLARED SIL/ PL CAPABILITY OF THIS STO PRODUCT CAN BE ACHIEVED ONLY WHEN THE TWO STO USER INPUTS ARE DRIVEN INDEPENDENTLY. THEY MUST NOT BOTH BE DRIVEN FROM A COMMON SOURCE; OTHERWISE THE SINGLE FAULT DETECTION WILL BE COMPLETELY INOPERATIVE.

USE OF THE PRODUCT IN THIS “COMMON SOURCE” CONDITION INVALIDATES THE STO PRODUCT SPECIFICATION AND IS ENTIRELY AT THE USER’S OWN RISK.

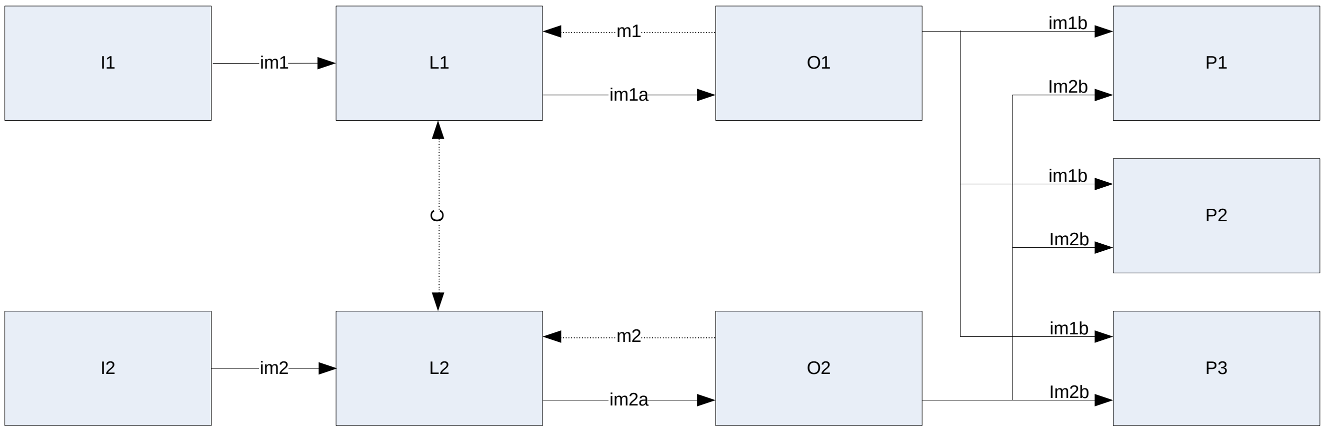
Alignment to European Standards

EN ISO13849-1:2008

(Safety of machinery – Safety-related parts of control systems)

STO aligns to the following aspects of this standard:

- **Architecture according to Category 3:**



Solid lines represent the STO control paths.

Dashed lines represent reasonably practicable fault detection.

Key: I1, I2 = user terminal

L1, L2 = logic

O1, O2 = methods of enabling or disabling output power devices

P1, P2, P3 = output power devices

i_{mxy} = interconnecting means

m_x = monitoring

c = cross monitoring

- **Category 3 general requirements are:**

  A single failure, and any consequential failures, will not lead to loss of the STO safety function.

  Failure of more than one component can lead to the loss of the STO safety function.

  Most but not all single component failures will be detected. Diagnostic Coverage (DC) is required to be at least 60% (i.e. the minimum required for ‘low’ diagnostic coverage).

  Detected component failures will result in the STO function being applied without intervention from the user.

  The risk associated with the loss of STO safety function caused by multiple failures must be understood and accepted by the user.

  The user must undertake a risk analysis and specify suitable components that, when connected together, meet the required risk assessment requirements.

  Mean Time To Failure (dangerous) (MTTFd) of each STO channel must be ≥ 30 years.

  Common Cause Failure (CCF) score must be ≥ 65 according to Annex F of the standard.

- **Performance Level e:**

  Average Probability of dangerous Failure per Hour (PFH) must be $\leq 10^{-7}$

EN61800-5-2:2007 and EN61508

(Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems) and

(Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems)

STO aligns to the following aspects of this standard:

- Safety Integrity Level 3

  Probability of dangerous random hardware failures per hour (PFH) must be $\leq 10^{-7}$

  Subsystems type A according to EN61508-2:2001 para 7.4.3.1.2

  Hardware Fault Tolerance (HFT) = 1

  Safe Failure Fraction (SFF) must be ≥ 90%

Safety Specification

As assessed to EN ISO13849-1 and EN61800-5-2 and certified by BGIA (a German trade association for industrial safety) the 890 PX frames have the following related safety values:-

Criterion	Requirement	Value achieved
SIL3	For type A subsystems, HFT = 1: SFF ≥ 60%	95%
SIL3	$10^{-7} \geq$ PFH $\geq 10^{-8}$	3.8×10^{-9}
PLe	Category 3; PFH ≤ $4{,}29 \times 10^{-8}$	3.8×10^{-9}
PLe	30 years ≤ MTTFd ≤ 100 years	100 years[1]
PLe	DC = medium	Medium
Mission Time	20 years	20 years

Note: all values quoted in this table are valid only when the two STO user inputs are driven independently. This is as required by EN ISO 13849-1 category 3. See the Alignment to European Standards section in this chapter for the required architecture which must be used throughout the machine design relevant to the drive under consideration.

EMC Specification

In addition to the mandatory requirements of EN61800, the STO functionality has been subjected to testing for immunity at higher levels. In particular it has been tested for radiated immunity up to 3GHz which includes frequencies used by mobile telephones and walkie-talkies.

[1] EN ISO13849 limits MTTFd to 100 years.

User Connections

The STO terminals are on a 6-way terminal block X11. This is rail mounted on the front of the 890 PX enclosure. Terminal designations are:

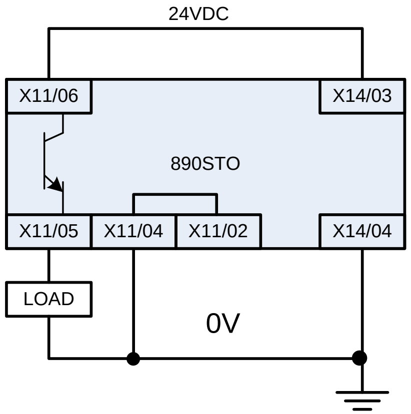
Terminal Number	Terminal Name	Description
X11/01	STO A Input	0V = drive will not run, STO is active on channel A. 24V = drive is enabled to run if X11/03 is also 24V. This input is optically isolated from all the other 890 terminals.
X11/02	STO Common[2]	Signal return for STO A and STO B inputs. Connected internally to X11/04. This terminal or X11/04 must be connected to earth at one common point in the drive system.
X11/03	STO B Input	0V = drive will not run, STO is active on channel B. 24V = drive is enabled to run if X11/01 is also 24V. This input is optically isolated from all the other 890 terminals.
X11/04	STO Common[2]	Signal return for STO A and STO B inputs. Connected internally to X11/02. This terminal or X11/02 must be connected to earth at one common point in the drive system.
X11/05	STO Status Negative	Together with X11/06, this terminal forms an isolated volt-free status output. Although formed from semiconductor

[2] Do not connect both X11/02 and X11/4 to earth, otherwise an earth loop could be created.

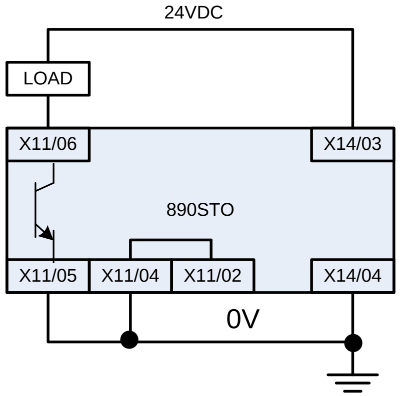
Terminal Number	Terminal Name	Description
		components and therefore sensitive to voltage polarity, it is equivalent to a pair of relay contacts. This output is on (equivalent to closed relay contacts) when the STO circuit is in the 'safe' state, i.e. the drive will not cause its motor to produce torque. However, this output should be used primarily as an indication. In the unlikely event of a fault in the STO circuit, this output could turn on erroneously to give a false indication of the STO status. It must not be used as a guarantee that the motor will not produce torque.
X11/06	STO Status Positive	Together with X11/05, this terminal forms a volt-free status output. See the description for X11/05.

Examples of wiring to X11/05 and X11/06.

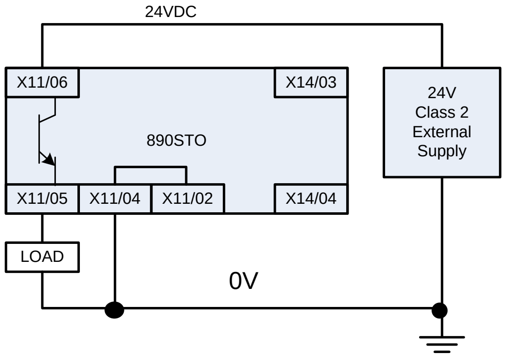
Active high output - Internal Supply:



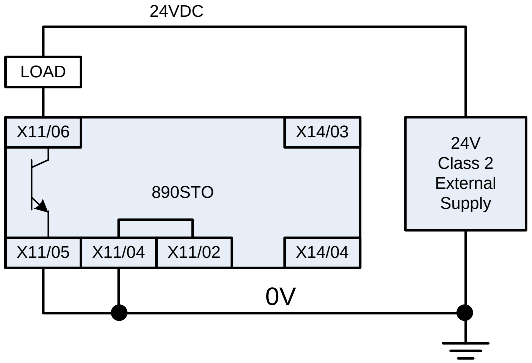
Active low output - Internal supply:



Active high output – External Supply:



Active low output – External Supply:



The load is energised and X11/05 is high when STO is in the intended safe STO state.

The load is energised and X11/06 is low when STO is in the intended safe STO state.

The examples show the use of the 24V supply provided on X14/03 (+24V) and X14/04 (0V) as source of power to a load. Alternatively an external 24V supply could be used.

Note: If a drive is powered from 24V only, i.e., 24V is applied to terminals X13/01 or X13/02 and the 3 phase power is off, the STO user output will still reflect the status of the two STO user inputs.

STO Technical Specification

Inputs Specification

STO A Input and STO B Input comply with IEC61131-2. Note: inputs do not have hysteresis.

Recommended input voltage for low level:	0V to +5V
Recommended input voltage for high level:	+21.6V to +26.4V
Typical input threshold voltage:	+10.5V
Absolute maximum input voltage:	-30V to +30V
Typical input current @ 24V	9mA
Indeterminate input range:	+5V to +15V. Function is undefined.
Fault detection time[3]:	2.3sec typical; < 1.6sec will not generate a fault > 3.0sec will generate a fault.

[3] A fault is defined in this context as Channel A and Channel B inputs being in opposite logic states.

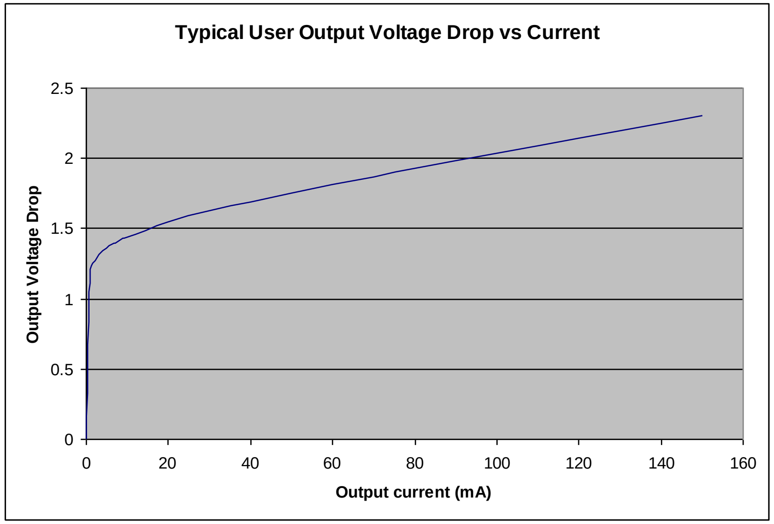
Output Specification

OFF state:

Maximum applied voltage:	+30V (X11/06 relative to X11/05)
Reverse voltage protection:	Up to -30V X11/06 relative to X11/05
Leakage current:	Less than 1mA when output is off.

ON state:

Maximum output current:	150mA
Overcurrent protection:	Included
Voltage drop X11/06 to X11/05:	Less than 2.5V, see below



WARNING

WIRED CONNECTIONS TO TERMINALS X11/01, X11/03, X11/05 AND X11/06 MUST BE LESS THAN 25 METRES IN LENGTH AND REMAIN WITHIN THE CUBICLE OR DRIVE ENCLOSURE. PARKER HANNIFIN MANUFACTURING IS NOT LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENCES IF EITHER CONDITION IS NOT MET.

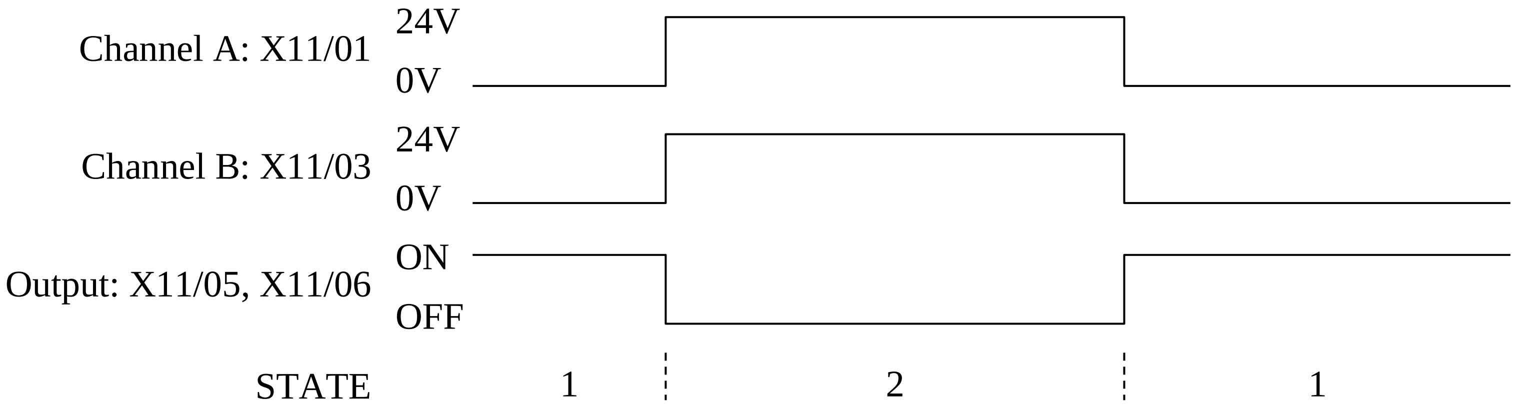
Truth Table

Overview	STO Input A X11/01	STO Input B X11/03	Drive Function	STO Status Output X11/05, X11/06
STO Active	0V	0V	Drive cannot start or supply power to its motor. STO trip reported if drive is running or drive start is attempted. **This is the intended safe state of the product with correct dual-channel operation.**	ON
Abnormal one-channel operation detection	24V	0V	Drive cannot start or supply power to its motor. STO trip reported if drive is running or drive start is attempted. If either of these conditions persists for more than 3.0 seconds (the maximum fault detection time), the STO function will lock into a fault state. The drive cannot start until the fault is rectified, all power is removed and reapplied (both mains and any auxiliary 24V dc power). **This is single channel operation and thus deemed not as intended for category 3 / PLe/ SIL3 structure implementation.**	OFF
	0V	24V		
STO Inactive	24V	24V	Drive is enabled to run under software control. The drive can supply power to its motor.	OFF

STO Input Timing Diagrams

Ideal Operation

In ideal operation, both inputs X11/01 and X11/03 should change state simultaneously reflecting true dual-channel operation as intended.



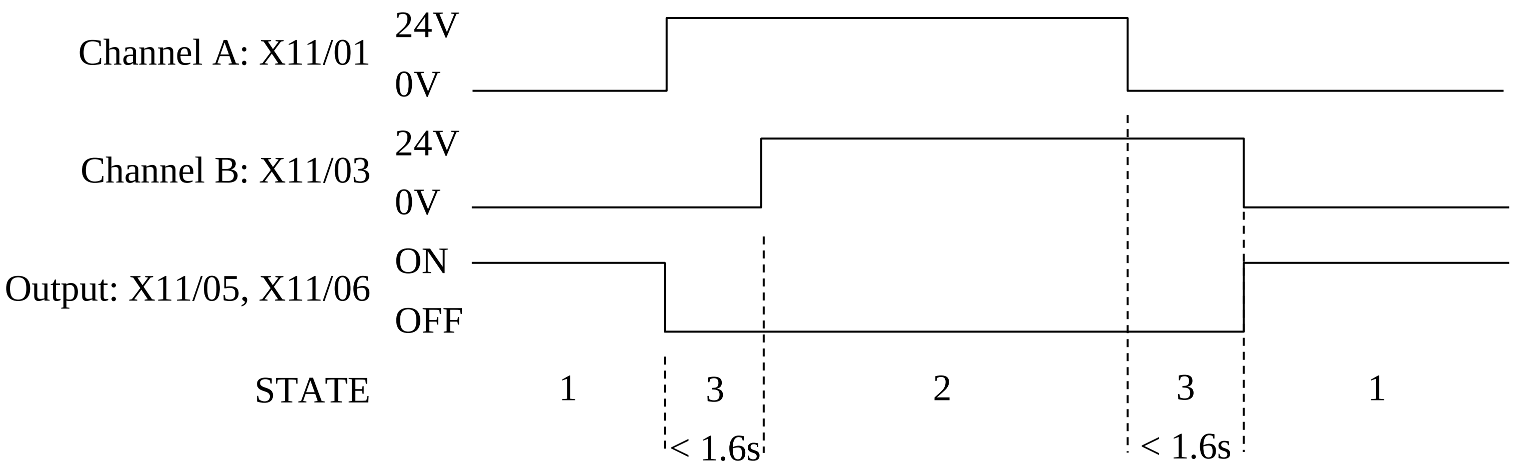
States:

1 Both inputs are low. STO prevents the drive from starting. User output is ON. This is the “safe torque off” state of the drive.

2 Both inputs are high. Drive is able to run under software control. User output is OFF.

Normal Operation

In normal operation, there can be a small time difference between changes of state on X11/01 and X11/03, due to different delays in the operation of two sets of relay contacts.



States:

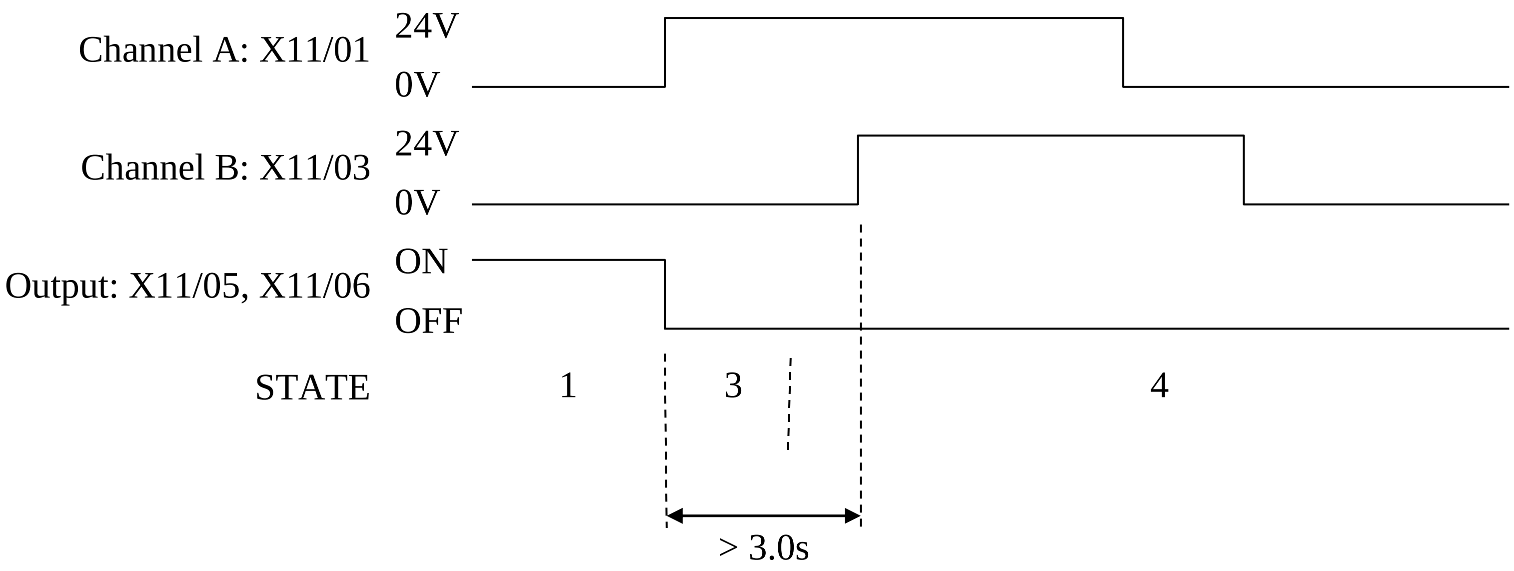
1 Both inputs are low. STO prevents the drive from starting. User output is ON. This is the "safe torque off" state of the drive.

2 Both inputs are high. Drive is able to run under software control. User output is OFF.

3 One input is high and the other input is low. Drive cannot start due to STO action. User output is OFF. Normal operation allows this state to persist for up to 1.6 seconds (nominal) which is the minimum fault detection time required to generate a fault (3.0 seconds is the maximum). These tolerable time differences are normally caused by switches or relays; they should be kept as short as possible.

Fault Operation

A fault is always detected when X11/01 and X11/03 are in opposite states for more than 3.0 seconds.



States:

1 Both inputs are low. STO prevents the drive from starting. User output is ON. This is the “safe torque off” state of the drive.

3 One input is high and the other input is low. STO prevents the drive from starting. In this example, this state persists for more than 3.0 seconds (being the maximum fault detection time), after which time the STO logic transitions to state 4 without further changes in input state. The 890 has detected single-channel operation.

4 The fault state (one input high, the other input low) has persisted for longer than 3.0 seconds (being the maximum fault detection time). The STO hardware logic locks into state 4. The STO function prevents the drive from starting. User output is OFF. To exit from state 4, the drive must be powered off (all power removed including any auxiliary 24Vdc) and back on.

DANGER

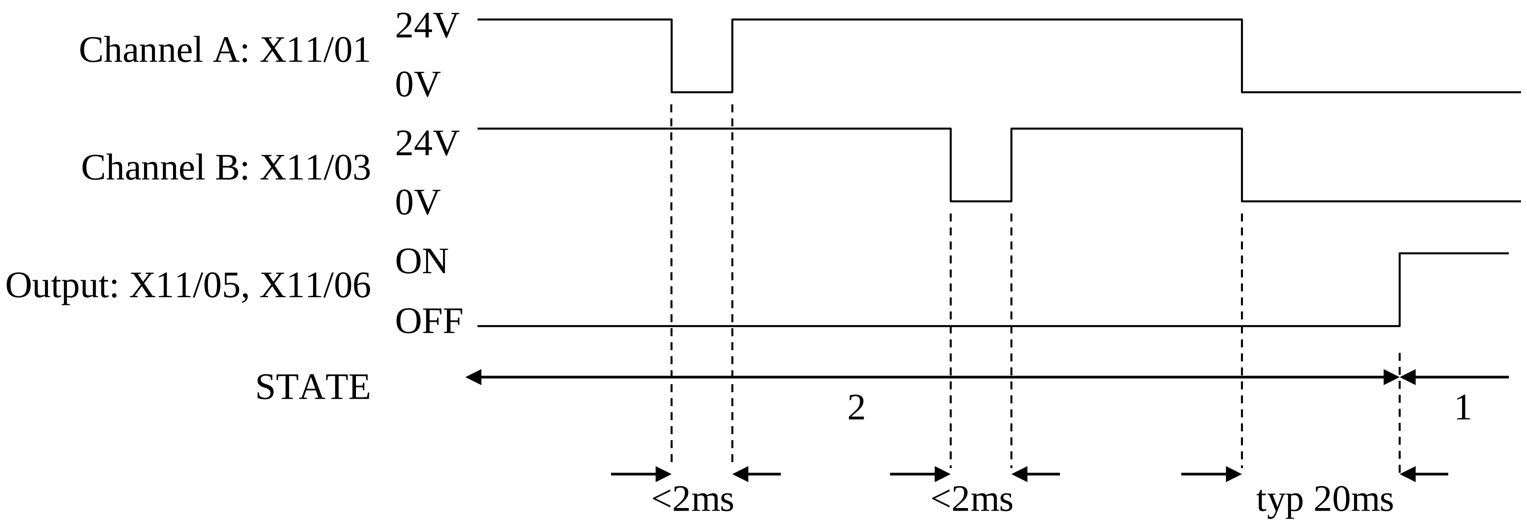
OPERATION OF THE 890 UNIT SHOULD CEASE IMMEDIATELY AND THE UNIT SHOULD BE RETURNED TO PARKER HANNIFIN MANUFACTURING FOR INVESTIGATION AND REPAIR. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN INJURY, DEATH OR DAMAGE.

FURTHER OPERATION OF THE 890 WITHOUT RESOLVING THIS FAILURE IS ENTIRELY AT THE USER'S OWN RISK.

SEE SAFETY CATEGORY DEFINITIONS AND LIMITATIONS, REFER TO EN ISO 13849-1:2008.

Pulsed Inputs

Some safety equipment, e.g. safety PLCs, regularly pulse the two STO inputs independently in order to detect a short circuit between them. This is commonly known as OSSD (Output Signal Switch Device). The 890STO inputs are immune to such pulses when these are less than 2ms in width. The product will not react to such pulses and therefore will not inadvertently invoke the STO function.



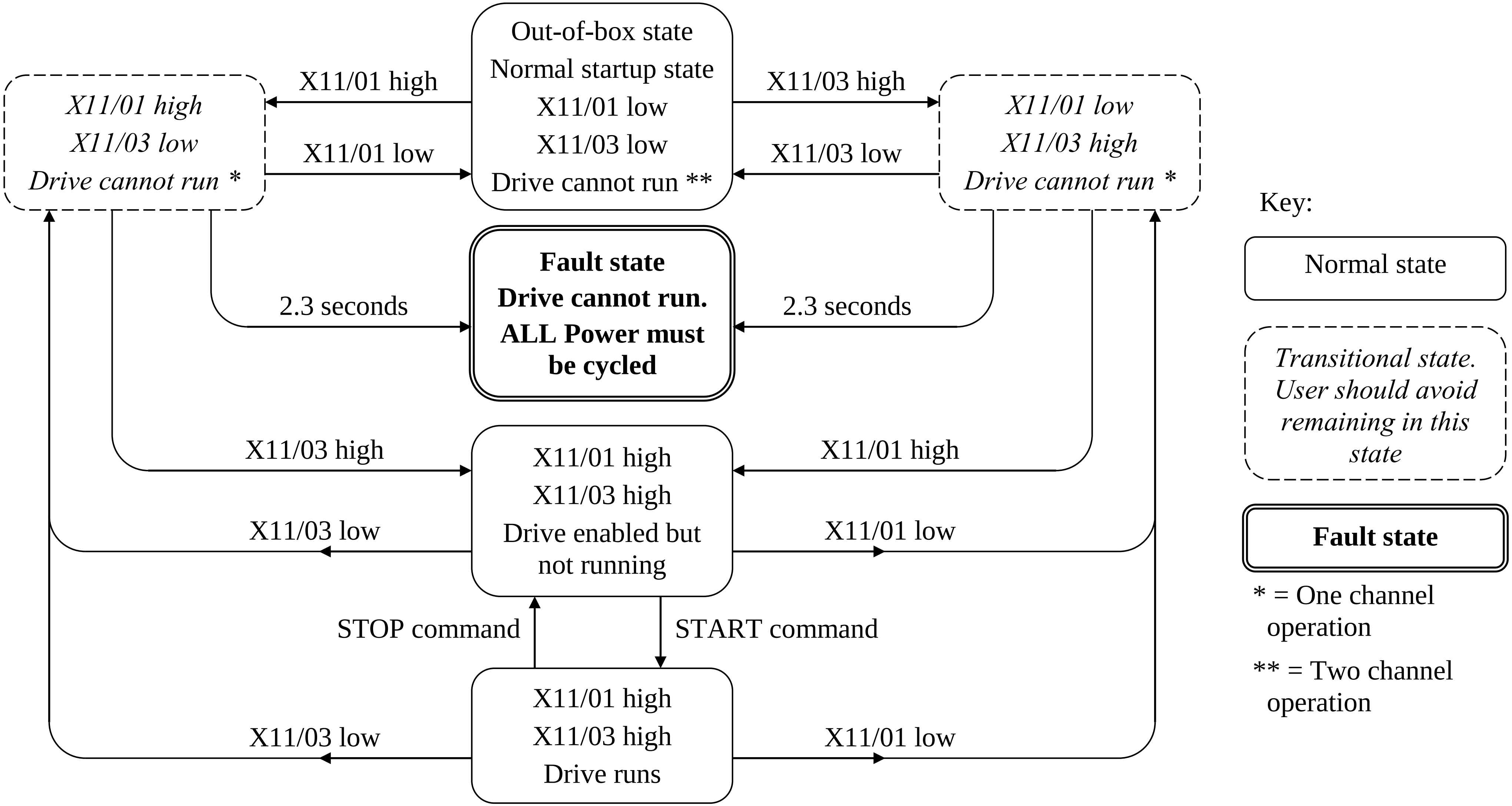
States:

1 Both inputs are low. STO prevents the drive from starting. User output is ON. This is the “safe torque off” state of the drive.

2 Both inputs are high, but regularly pulse low independently. External equipment can thus detect a short circuit between the two STO user inputs. Each input must remain low for 6ms (typical) before the 890 reacts to it.

STO State Transition Diagram

The flow chart below shows how the drive responds to STO inputs, start and stop commands.



STO Trip Annunciation

The MMI will display a STO trip message when STO becomes active, i.e. STO prevents the drive from running, thus:

6901 Operator Display	6511 Operator Display
*** TRIPPED *** SAFE TORQUE OFF	AStO

The above shows the two types of STO alarm text for when the (same) STO function has been activated.

This message is displayed immediately if on starting the drive or whilst the drive is running:

- One or both STO user inputs X11/01 or X11/03 is or goes low, or
- The 890 drive has detected a fault in the STO circuit.

Note that an out-of-box 890 drive will report this trip if the drive, as supplied, has no connections to X11 when it is first started. Appropriate connections must be made to X11 to prevent this trip from occurring, as described elsewhere in this chapter. The user must decide if STO is to be permanently inactive, or to make use of the STO feature. If you do not require to use the STO feature see the "**Applications that do not require STO function**" section on page 4-25.

Safe Torque Off is inserted into the trips history buffer (see Chapter 11) if STO is active when the drive is attempted to be started or if it becomes active while the drive is running, indicating an abnormal condition. The trips history buffer is not updated if STO becomes active while the drive is not running.

Note: The normal method of operation is for STO to become active while the drive is not running and the motor is intended not to rotate. Use on rotating motors or moving loads requires appropriate, application specific risk assessment.

Safety Warnings and Limitations

- Only appropriately qualified professional personnel are permitted to install the STO function and commission it. They must disseminate and make available all appropriate instructions and documentation to all personnel who may come into contact with or operate the STO and provide suitable training on the 890 to ensure it is operated in the correct manner and to avoid loss of life, injury or damage.
- The 890 STO function is a factory-fitted and factory-tested feature. It is only compatible with firmware versions 3.5 and higher. Repairs to 890 STO featured-products are to be carried out only by Parker Hannifin Manufacturing. Any unauthorised attempt to use firmware before version 3.5, or to repair or disassemble the product will render any warranty null and void. Upgrading of non-STO product to STO product is strictly prohibited. PARKER HANNIFIN MANUFACTURING WILL NOT ACCEPT ANY LIABILITY FOR FAILING TO OBEY THESE INSTRUCTIONS OR FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL LOSS OR DAMAGE.
- It is important that the 890 product environment including all aspects of its CE conformance and IP etc., specified elsewhere in this manual, is maintained to ensure the safety integrity of the STO function.
- Should synchronous motors be operated in the field weakening range, operation of the STO function may lead to overspeed and destructive life-threatening overvoltages as well as explosions in the drive. Therefore, the STO function must NEVER be used with synchronous drives in the field-weakening range. The user must ensure this condition is prevented.
- When using synchronous permanent magnet motors, shaft movement over a small angle is possible if two faults occur simultaneously in the power section of the drive. This depends on the number of motor poles. The maximum angle is:
  Rotary motors: 360° / number of poles
  Linear motors: 180° electrically.

It is the user's responsibility to assess, validate and safeguard as necessary against this potential hazard.

- If external forces can act on the motor and/or load to cause it to move, additional measures must be taken by the user to restrain it, for example mechanical brakes. Examples of external forces are suspended loads (effect of gravity), and other web-tensioning devices.
- The 890 STO feature does not provide or guarantee any galvanic isolation in accordance with EN 60204-1 Section 5.5. This means that the entire system must be isolated from the mains power supply with a suitable electrical isolation device before any drive or motor maintenance or replacement procedures are attempted. Note that even after the power has been isolated, dangerous electrical voltages may still be present in the 890 drive. Safe discharge times and details are specified elsewhere in this manual.
- The STO function must not be used for electrical isolation of the 890 drive and power. Whenever any personnel require to work on the drive, associated motor or other power items, they must always use recognised and suitable electrical isolation devices and lock-off procedures as appropriate.
- Terminal X11/02 or X11/04 must be connected to earth at one common point in the drive system. For multi-drive systems this can be a shared earth point.
- The STO user output, serial communications or MMI messages relating to accessing or viewing any safety monitoring statuses are for information only and should not be relied on. They are not part of the drive module safety system and its associated PL/SIL declared rating. Any customer use of these must be appropriately risk assessed by the customer in accordance with any relevant standards or regulations.
- The STO safety function must be tested regularly. The frequency should be determined by the machinery builder. An initial frequency of once per week is suggested.
- When using an external safety control unit with adjustable time delay, for example when implementing an SS1 function, the time delay must be protected to prevent unauthorized adjustment. The adjustable time delay on the safety control unit must be set to a value greater than the duration of

the braking ramp controlled by the 890 with maximum load inertia and from maximum speed. Any external forces must also be considered, e.g. effects due to gravity.

- When implementing a SS1 function with the 890, the user is responsible for ensuring the drive's configuration will allow a controlled braking ramp to be initiated by the external safety device. This is particularly important when using serial link communications for normal control of the drive.
- During the active braking phase of SS1 or Stop category 1 (controlled stop with safely monitored time delay according to EN60204-1), faulty operation of the drive must be allowed for. If a fault in the drive system occurs during the active braking phase, the load may coast to a stop or might even actively accelerate until expiration of the defined time delay. It is not the remit of this document to specify these measures. This is for the user to assess.
- When the 890 detects either an internal STO fault or an external single-channel user fault, the user must immediately fully resolve the fault. The user must ensure dual-channel operation has been fully restored before attempting to use the 890 STO safety feature.

DANGER

FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN STO NOT BEING ACHIEVABLE, AND THUS THE MOTOR MAY ROTATE UNEXPECTEDLY AND COULD RESULT IN INJURY, DEATH OR DAMAGE. FURTHER OPERATION OF THE 890 WITHOUT RESOLVING THIS FAILURE IS ENTIRELY AT THE USER'S OWN RISK. SEE SAFETY CATEGORY DEFINITIONS AND LIMITATIONS, REFER TO EN ISO 13849-1:2008.

- It is the user's responsibility to ensure that their overall control implementation recovers safely from supply loss or dips.
- In all instances it is the user's responsibility formally to perform suitable risk assessments, and invoke and fully validate the necessary risk reduction measures after having thoroughly understood the application, the drive product and its features.

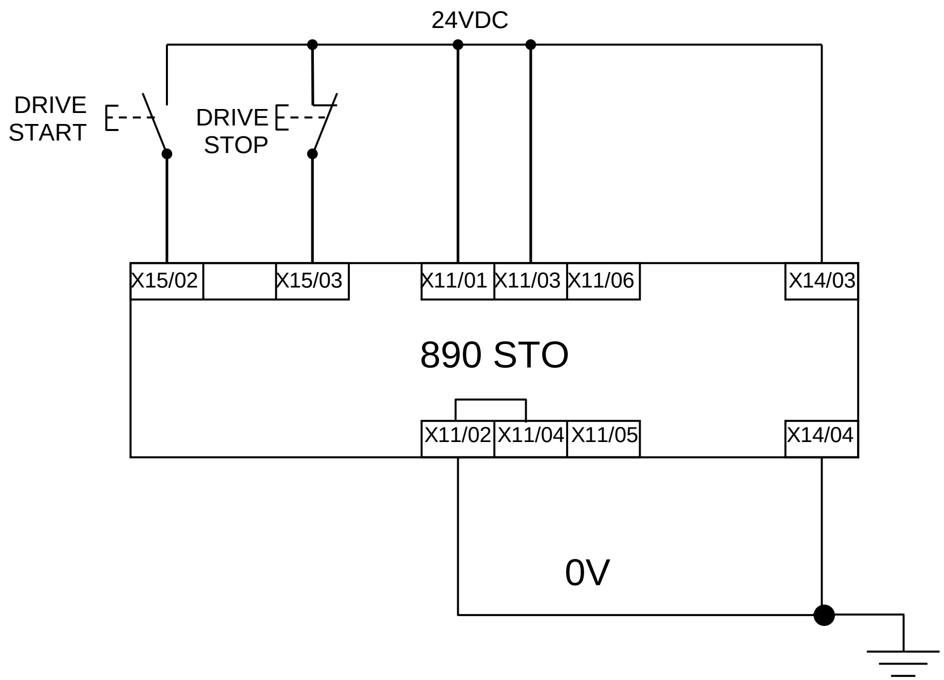
Example User Wiring

WARNING

THE WIRING EXAMPLES SHOWN IN THIS SECTION ARE FOR ILLUSTRATION ONLY. THEY ARE NOT TO BE CONSIDERED FINAL DESIGNS, NOR AS AN ATTEMPT TO CREATE A DESIGN FOR SPECIFIC SOLUTIONS.

THE USER / INSTALLER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR DESIGNING A SUITABLE SYSTEM TO MEET ALL REQUIREMENTS OF THE APPLICATION INCLUDING ASSESSING AND VALIDATING IT. PARKER HANNIFIN MANUFACTURING WILL NOT ACCEPT ANY LIABILITY FOR FAILURE TO DO THIS OR FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL LOSS OR DAMAGE.

Applications that do not require STO function



STO inputs X11/01 and X11/03 must be connected to 24VDC with respect to terminals X11/02 or X11/04.

STO Status output on X11/05 and X11/06 may be left disconnected.

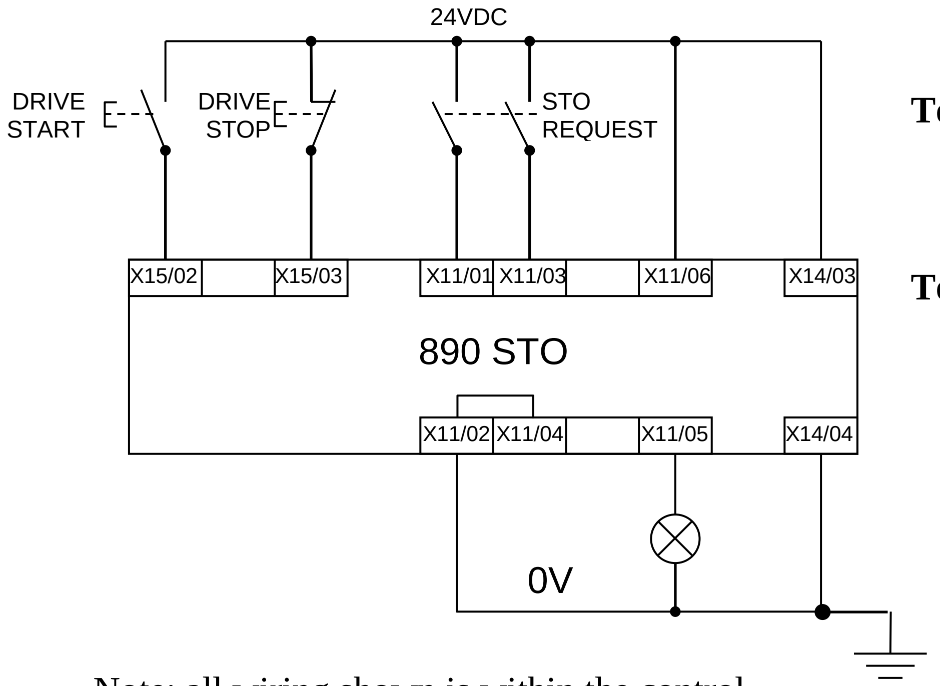
All wiring shown is within the control cubicle.

Here the STO inputs X11/01 and X11/03 have been set to the inactive state (tied to +24V). Drive control is performed solely through software with no inherent safety function. The drive is controlled with its own start and stop pushbuttons.

Note: Only X11/02 or X11/4 must be earthed, i.e. they should not both be earthed otherwise it is possible to create an earth loop.

Minimum STO Implementation

This example shows the minimum connections required. To reset from STO requires that STO Request contacts are closed to permit normal drive operation. The user must do a risk assessment to ensure that all safety requirements are met. The user must select and assess appropriate equipment.



Note: all wiring shown is within the control cubicle.

To run the drive:

Ensure the STO Request contacts are closed.

Press the DRIVE START button.

To perform operational (not STO) stop:

Press the DRIVE STOP button.

Wait for the motor to come to rest.

To invoke STO:

Press the DRIVE STOP button.

Wait for the motor to come to rest.

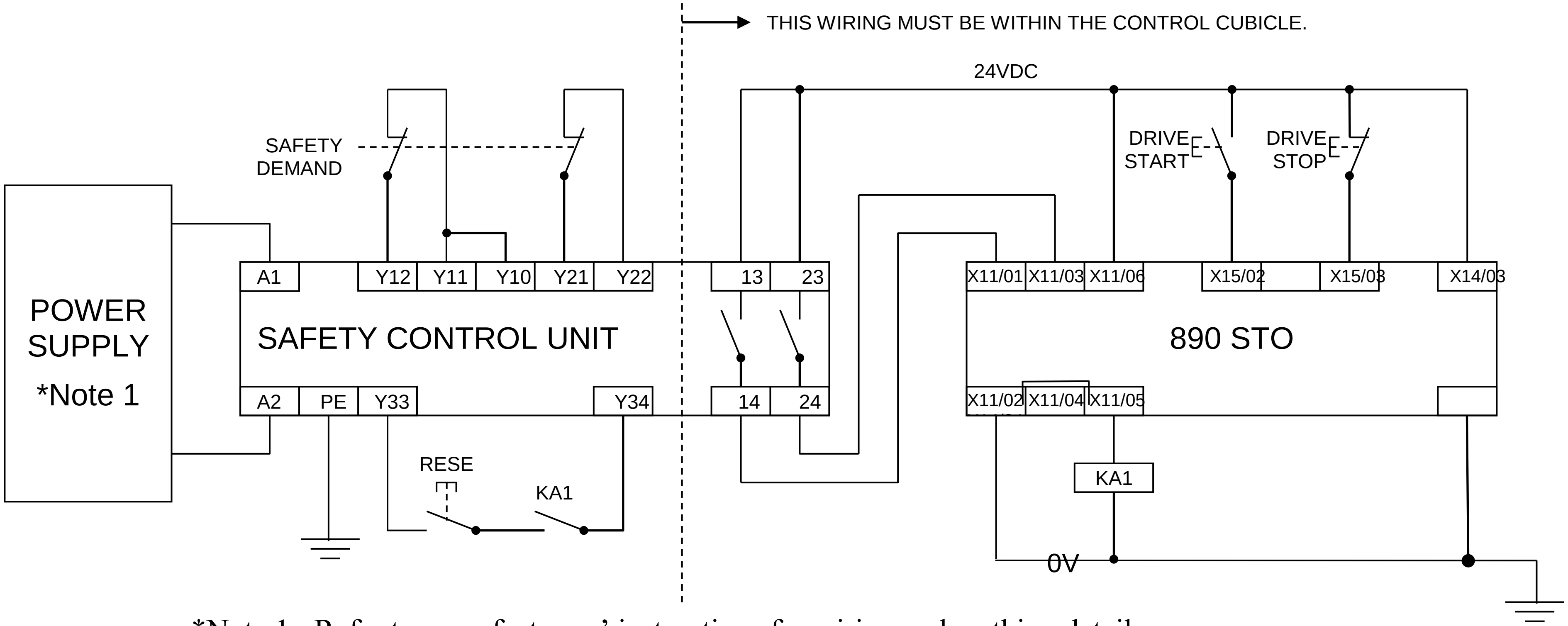
Open the STO Request contacts simultaneously. The contacts must remain open for the entire duration that STO is required, they must not be momentary action switches. The drive will confirm via X11/05 that STO has been invoked by the lamp being ON.

If the lamp is OFF, do not access the machine as a fault may be present.

Note: if the STO Request contacts open while the motor is rotating, the motor will coast to rest (unless external forces act on it).

STO Implementation with Safety Control Unit

This example improves on the previous one by showing the resetting from a STO stop. The example shows wiring and terminal numbering for a Siemens 3TK2827, but similar products are available from other vendors. The use of this Siemens part does not imply it is suitable for the user's application. The user must select and assess appropriate equipment.



*Note 1: Refer to manufacturers' instructions for wiring and earthing detail.

Note: On power-up, the safety control unit outputs are OPEN; thus the STO state is requested of the 890. The latter responds by energising KA1 if both channels are active and healthy. KA1 is used as a self-check for the reset cycle of the safety control unit. If a reset cannot be achieved due to KA1 being de-energised, a fault may be present and must be resolved by the user before relying on the STO function. See "Fault Operation" on page 4-16.

To start the drive:

Ensure the Safety Demand switch is reset (contacts closed).. Press the RESET button to ensure the Safety Control Unit is reset; its contacts to the 890 should close making the STO function inactive, the 890 STO output should then turn OFF. Then press the DRIVE START button.

To perform operational stop (non STO):

Press the DRIVE STOP button.

Wait for the motor to come to rest.

To invoke STO:

Press the DRIVE STOP button.

Wait for the motor to come to rest.

Operate the Safety Demand contacts open) that causes the safety control unit to open its output contacts together. In response, the drive will confirm, by energising KA1 via X11/05, that STO has been invoked. The user may wish / require that this is verified by mechanisms not shown on this drawing.

DANGER

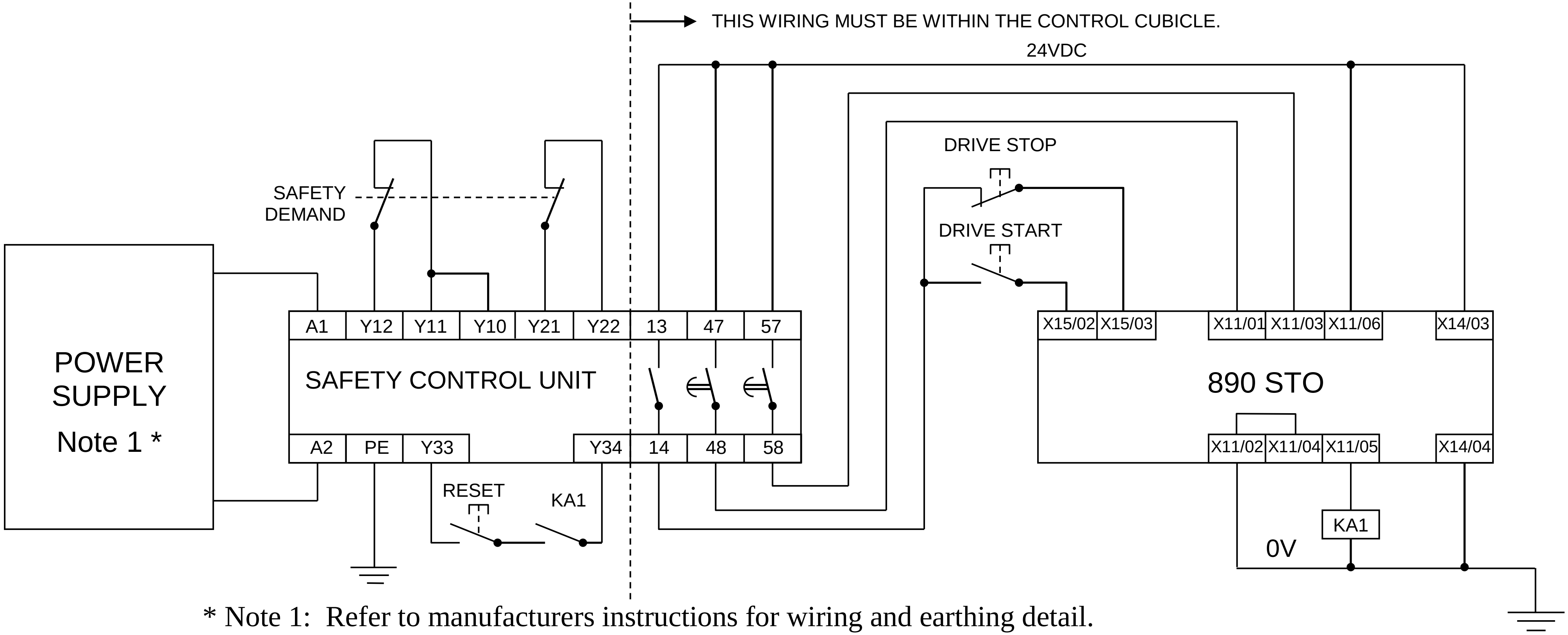
IF KA1 IS DE-ENERGISED, DO NOT ACCESS THE MACHINE AS A FAULT MAY BE PRESENT.

THE USER MUST RESOLVE THE DETECTED FAULT BEFORE USING THE STO FEATURE. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN STO NOT BEING ACHIEVABLE, AND THUS THE MOTOR MAY ROTATE UNEXPECTEDLY AND COULD RESULT IN INJURY, DEATH OR DAMAGE. PARKER HANNIFIN MANUFACTURING WILL NOT ACCEPT ANY LIABILITY FOR FAILURE TO DO THIS OR FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL LOSS OR DAMAGE.

Note: if either channel of the Safety Demand is requested while the motor is rotating, the motor will coast to rest unless external forces act on it.

SS1 Implementation using Safety Control Unit

This Safe Stop 1 (SS1) implementation causes the drive to come to rest in a controlled manner, and STO is actioned after a time delay determined by the safety delay relay. This conforms to SS1 defined in EN61800-5-2:2007 para 4.2.2.3 c). The example shows wiring and terminal numbering for a Siemens 3TK2827, but similar products are available from other vendors. The user must select and assess appropriate equipment.



* Note 1: Refer to manufacturers instructions for wiring and earthing detail.

Note: On power-up, the Safety Control Unit outputs are OPEN; thus STO is requested of the 890. This responds by energising KA1 if both channels are active and healthy. KA1 is used as a self-check for the reset cycle of the Safety Control Unit. If a reset cannot be achieved due to KA1 being de-energised, a fault may be present and must be resolved by the user before relying on the STO function. See "Fault Operation" on page 4-16.

To start the drive:

Ensure the Safety Demand switch is reset (contacts closed). Press the RESET button to ensure the Safety Control Unit is reset; its contacts to the 890 should close making the STO function inactive, the 890 STO output should then turn OFF. Then press the DRIVE START button.

To perform operational stop (non STO):

Press the DRIVE STOP button.

Wait for the motor to come to rest.

To invoke STO:

Operate the Safety Demand (contacts open). This should cause the Safety Control Unit to open its instantaneous output, shown here as a single channel. This causes the drive to decelerate to rest using its own software which is not safety critical in this instance. Note: the drive's block diagram must be configured to provide this ramp to rest functionality.

After a time delay set in the Safety Control Unit, the pair of delayed OFF output contacts open together. This time delay must be set longer than the worst case time for the motor to come to rest.

In response, the drive will confirm, by energising KA1 via X11/05, that STO has been invoked. The user may wish / require that this is verified by mechanisms not shown on this drawing.

DANGER

IF KA1 IS DE-ENERGISED, DO NOT ACCESS THE MACHINE AS A FAULT MAY BE PRESENT.

THE USER MUST RESOLVE THE DETECTED FAULT BEFORE RELYING FURTHER ON THE STO FEATURE. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN STO NOT BEING ACHIEVABLE, AND THUS THE MOTOR MAY ROTATE UNEXPECTEDLY AND COULD RESULT IN INJURY, DEATH OR DAMAGE. PARKER HANNIFIN MANUFACTURING WILL NOT ACCEPT ANY LIABILITY FOR FAILURE TO DO THIS OR FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL LOSS OR DAMAGE.

Note: if either of the delayed OFF output contacts in the Safety Control Unit open while the motor is rotating, the motor will coast to rest (unless external forces act on it).

STO Function Checking

Two levels of checking are required. A comprehensive check, and a regular check.

It is for the user / machine builder to determine the frequency of these checks based on their knowledge, use of the machine, appropriate standards and any legal requirements.

DANGER

ALL TESTS MUST PASS. IF ANY TEST FAILS, IT MUST BE INVESTIGATED AND RECTIFIED BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO PUT THE EQUIPMENT INTO SERVICE.

FURTHER OPERATION OF THE 890 WITHOUT RESOLVING THIS FAILURE IS ENTIRELY AT THE USER'S OWN RISK. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN INJURY, DEATH OR DAMAGE. PARKER HANNIFIN MANUFACTURING WILL NOT ACCEPT ANY LIABILITY FOR FAILURE TO DO THIS OR FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL LOSS OR DAMAGE.

SEE SAFETY CATEGORY DEFINITIONS AND LIMITATIONS, REFER TO EN ISO 13849-1:2008.

When STO becomes active during any test, power to the motor must be seen by the user to be quenched instantaneously. Note: the drive should respond in less than 200 milliseconds.

All STO checks should be performed after the 890 has been commissioned for speed control.

Comprehensive Check

A comprehensive check of the STO function ensures the overall integrity of the STO functionality. It proves the independent operation of each individual channel (including during the normal dual channel operation), the STO user feedback operation, and the essential single fault detection.

It must always be performed:

- During factory test
- During commissioning activities
- After repair or replacement of the 890
- After any hardware or software design changes which may affect the 890 concerned.
- After each intervention into the system and control wiring.
- At defined maintenance intervals as determined by the machine builder and /or user risk assessments and associated verification assessments.
- If the machine has been idle for more than a period of time determined by the machinery builder and user risk assessments.
- The check must be made by suitably qualified professional personnel following all necessary safety precautions. They must be fully conversant with all equipment concerned.

NOTE In the following text where it is required that “all power” is removed, this can be validated by ensuring that the “STATUS” LED at the top of the control card and beneath terminal X10 goes and remains off (i.e. it is not flashing).

WARNING

DURING THIS TEST, THE SAFETY FUNCTION MUST NOT BE RELIED ON BECAUSE AT TIMES ONLY ONE CHANNEL WILL BE ACTIVATED AND THEREFORE THE INTENDED SAFETY FUNCTION MAY NOT BE AVAILABLE.

ALSO STO WILL BE ACTIVATED WHILE THE MOTOR IS ROTATING, WHICH IS NOT THE NORMAL OPERATION.

THEREFORE THE USER MUST ENSURE IT IS SAFE TO DO THIS TEST BY USING AN APPROPRIATE RISK ASSESSMENT AND TAKING ANY ADDITIONAL RISK REDUCTION MEASURES.

The following test steps must be performed:

STO test	Comprehensive Check, Activity	Expected reaction and effect
1	Ensure that no harm can come to personnel or equipment if the motor turns.	
2	Apply +24V DC to terminals X11/01 and X11/03.	
3	Switch on power and 24V supply voltage.	No error must be present in the drive system. X11/05 and /06 must be OFF.
4	Configure the drive and associated equipment if necessary so that it can be started and stopped, and a speed setpoint provided.	No error must be present in the drive system. X11/05 and /06 must be OFF.
5	Try to start the drive with a non-zero setpoint. This setpoint value will be referred to as SPT1 for brevity in these tests. Leave this set throughout all tests.	Drive must start and motor must turn at SPT1. X11/05 and /06 must be OFF.

Channel A Check:

STO test	Comprehensive Check, Activity	Expected reaction and effect
6	With drive running and motor turning, momentarily disconnect terminal X11/01 (maximum duration of disconnect = 1 second), while retaining +24V at terminal X11/03.	Motor must immediately coast to rest. Drive must report STO trip immediately. X11/05 and /06 must remain OFF.
7	Ensure terminals X11/01 and X11/03 are both 24V. Try to restart the drive.	Drive must restart at SPT1. STO trip must clear. X11/05 and /06 must remain OFF.

Channel B Check:

STO test	Comprehensive Check, Activity	Expected reaction and effect
8	With drive running and motor turning, momentarily disconnect terminal X11/03 (maximum duration of disconnect = 1 second), while retaining +24V at terminal X11/01.	Motor must immediately coast to rest. Drive must report STO trip immediately. X11/05 and /06 must remain OFF.
9	Ensure terminals X11/01 and X11/03 are both 24V. Try to restart the drive.	Drive must restart at SPT1. STO trip must clear. X11/05 and /06 must remain OFF.

Channel A Fault Check:

STO test	Comprehensive Check, Activity	Expected reaction and effect
10	Ensure the drive is running and the motor is turning. Disconnect terminal X11/01 for approximately 5 seconds (must exceed 3 seconds).	Motor must immediately coast to rest. Drive must report STO trip immediately. X11/05 and /06 must remain OFF.
11	The STO function has latched in hardware to disable the drive. Re-apply 24V to terminal X11/01, and then try to restart drive.	Drive must not start. Drive must continue to report STO trip. X11/05 and /06 must remain OFF.
12	Remove and re-apply all power to the drive	X11/05 and /06 must be OFF.
13	Try to re-start the drive.	Drive must start at SPT1. X11/05 and /06 must remain OFF.

Channel B Fault Check:

STO test	Comprehensive Check, Activity	Expected reaction and effect
14	Ensure the drive is running and the motor is turning. Disconnect terminal X11/03 for approximately 5 seconds (must exceed 3 seconds).	Motor must immediately coast to rest. Drive must report STO trip immediately. X11/05 and /06 must remain OFF.
15	The STO function has latched in hardware to disable the drive. Re-apply 24V to terminal X11/03, and then try to restart drive.	Drive must not start. Drive must continue to report STO trip. X11/05 and /06 must remain OFF.
16	Remove and re-apply all power to the drive	X11/05 and /06 must be OFF.
17	Try to re-start the drive.	Drive must start at SPT1. X11/05 and /06 must remain OFF.
18	Stop the drive.	Drive must decelerate to rest. X11/05 and /06 must remain OFF.

User Output Check:

STO test	Comprehensive Check, Activity	Expected reaction and effect
19	Remove connections to X11/01 and X11/03 within 1 second of each other.	X11/05 and /06 must be ON.
20	Try to restart the drive. Wait for at least 10 seconds with the run command active, then remove it.	Drive must not start while run command is given. Drive must report STO trip immediately. X11/05 and /06 must remain ON.
21	Reconnect X11/01 and X11/03 to 24V.	X11/05 and /06 must turn OFF immediately.
22	Try to restart the drive.	STO trip must clear. The drive must restart at SPT1.
23	Stop the drive. Test is complete.	Drive must stop.

The performance of the individual test steps of the STO function should be logged.

The tests specified above are the minimum set; further test steps may be required depending on the application, for example a controlled stop should be verified in a SS1 application.

Regular Check

A comprehensive check must take precedence if it coincides with a regular check.

A regular check is intended only to demonstrate the STO is functional. It will not always detect the loss of a single channel. It is therefore important for the user and / or machinery builder to determine the frequency of the comprehensive checks based on their knowledge and application of the machine.

The following tests should be performed.

STO test	Regular Check, Activity	Expected reaction and effect
1	Ensure that no harm can come to personnel or equipment if the motor turns.	
2	Apply +24V DC to terminals X11/01 and X11/03.	No error must be present in the drive system.
3	Apply power to the drive.	X11/05 and /06 must be OFF. No error must be present in the drive system
4	Try to start the drive with a non-zero setpoint. This setpoint value will be referred to as SPT1 for brevity in these tests. Leave this set throughout all tests.	The drive should start and the motor should turn at SPT1. X11/05 and /06 must remain OFF.
5	Remove connections to X11/01 and X11/03 within 1 second of each other.	Drive must stop immediately, and report STO trip. X11/05 and /06 must be ON.
6	Re-apply 24V to X11/01 and X11/03.	STO trip indication must remain. X11/05 and /06 must turn OFF.
7	Try to restart drive.	STO trip indication should clear. Drive must restart at SPT1.
8	Stop the drive. Test is complete.	Drive must stop.

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Examine:			Probable cause	Remedy
	6901 MMI display	User output [4]	User inputs [5]		
Drive won't start when given a start command	`*** TRIPPED ***` `SAFE TORQUE OFF`	On	Both < 15V	STO is invoked.	When safe to do so, connect X11/01 and X11/03 to 24V ± 10%
	`*** TRIPPED ***` `SAFE TORQUE OFF`	Off	Both >15V and < 30V	Fault latch might have tripped	Remove all power from drive and re-apply. If symptom persists, immediately return the 890 for repair. See the DANGER box below.
	Any other trip message, e.g. overvoltage	Off	Both >15V and < 30V	Drive is tripped, but not due to STO.	Reset the trip, and remove its cause. If symptom persists, return the 890 for repair.
	Any other message	Off	Both >15V and < 30V	Faulty hardware	Return for repair
Drives starts unexpectedly	Don't care	Don't care	Both < 5V	Faulty hardware	Immediately return the 890 for repair. See the DANGER box below.
Drives starts unexpectedly	Don't care	Off	Both > 5V	STO not invoked by the user.	Use STO according to instructions elsewhere in this chapter.
Drive fails comprehensive or regular STO test	Don't care	Don't care	Don't care	Faulty hardware	Immediately return the 890 for repair. See the DANGER box below.

The above table is only a guide. It may not be a comprehensive list of all possible symptoms relating to STO. Parker Hannifin Manufacturing will not accept responsibility for any consequences arising from its incompleteness or inaccuracy.

---

[4] Continuity through X11/05 and X11/06

[5] Measure X11/01 and X11/03 relative to X11/02 or X11/04

Important note:

- There are no user-serviceable parts in the 890 drive. Refer to the Safety Warnings and Limitations section of this chapter.

DANGER

IF ANY FAULTY OPERATION OF THE STO FUNCTION IS OBSERVED OR SUSPECTED, OPERATION OF THE 890 SHOULD CEASE IMMEDIATELY AND THE UNIT SHOULD BE RETURNED TO PARKER HANNIFIN MANUFACTURING FOR INVESTIGATION AND REPAIR FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN INJURY, DEATH OR DAMAGE.

FURTHER OPERATION OF THE 890 WITHOUT RESOLVING THIS FAILURE IS ENTIRELY AT THE USER'S OWN RISK.

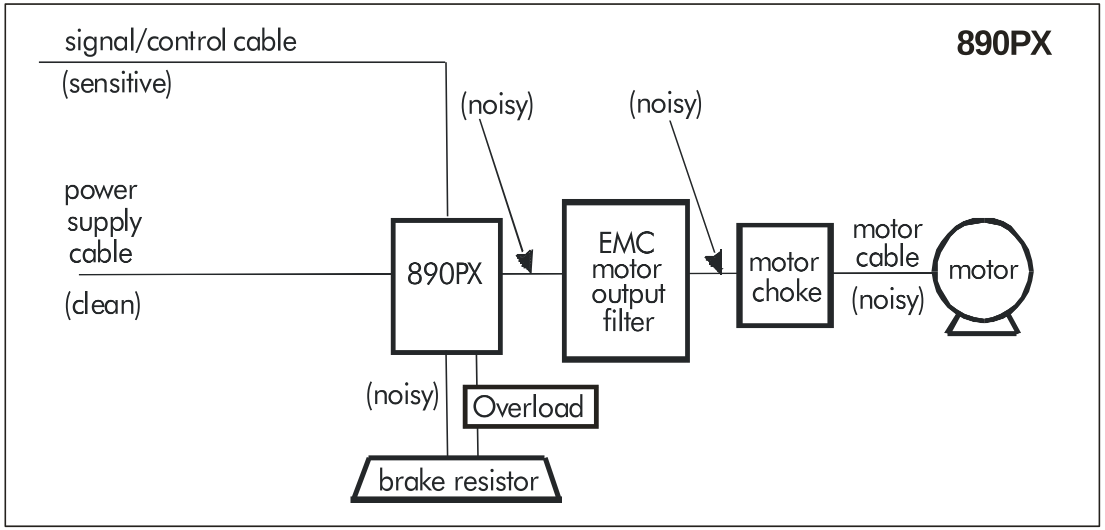
SEE SAFETY CATEGORY DEFINITIONS AND LIMITATIONS. REFER TO EN ISO 13849-1:2008

Chapter 5 Associated Equipment

Details for all the ancillary parts of a system that can be used with the 890.

Main Points

Connect the associated equipment in the following order:



EMC Motor Output Filter

This can help the drive achieve EMC and filter thermal conformance. It also ensures longer motor life by reducing the high voltage slew rate and overvoltage stresses. Mount the filter as close to the VSD as possible. Please refer to Parker Hannifin Manufacturing for the selection of a suitable filter.

Motor Choke

Maximum Motor dv/dt = 10,000V/μs. This can be reduced (when cabling is over 50m in length - to a maximum of 300m) by adding a motor choke in series with the motor.

Installations with long cable runs may suffer from nuisance overcurrent trips. A choke may be fitted in the drive output to limit capacitive current. Screened cable has a higher capacitance and may cause problems in shorter runs. Contact Parker SSD Drives for recommended choke values.

External Braking Resistors

Main Points

- We recommend using a thermal overload switch to protect the braking circuit. Refer to page 5-5.
- Use the DSE 890 Configuration Tool to configure the following parameters in the AC890PX drive:

  Set the INT DB RESISTOR parameter (PREF 31.75 in the DYNAMIC BRAKING function block) to FALSE. Also enter information about the external resistor being used in to this function block. Enable the "Brake Resistor" and "Brake Switch" trips in the TRIPS STATUS function block (DISABLE TRIPS parameter).

IMPORTANT ***The continuous rating quoted is not to be exceeded under repetitive loading.***

Calculation

Brake resistor assemblies must be rated to absorb both peak braking power during deceleration and the average power over the complete cycle.

$$\text{Peak braking power } P_{pk} = \frac{0.0055 \times J \times (n_1^2 - n_2^2)}{t_b} \quad \text{(W)}$$

$$\text{Average braking power } P_{av} = \frac{P_{pk}}{t_c} \text{ x } t_b$$

J	- total inertia (kgm²)
n_1	- initial speed (rpm)
n_2	- final speed (rpm)
t_b	- braking time (s)
t_c	- cycle time (s)

Obtain information on the peak power rating and the average power rating of the resistors from the resistor manufacturer. If this information is not available, a large safety margin must be incorporated to ensure that the resistors are not overloaded.

By connecting these resistors in series and in parallel the braking capacity can be selected for the application.

IMPORTANT ***The minimum resistance of the combination and maximum dc link voltage must be as specified in Appendix E: "Technical Specifications" - Internal Dynamic Brake Switch.***

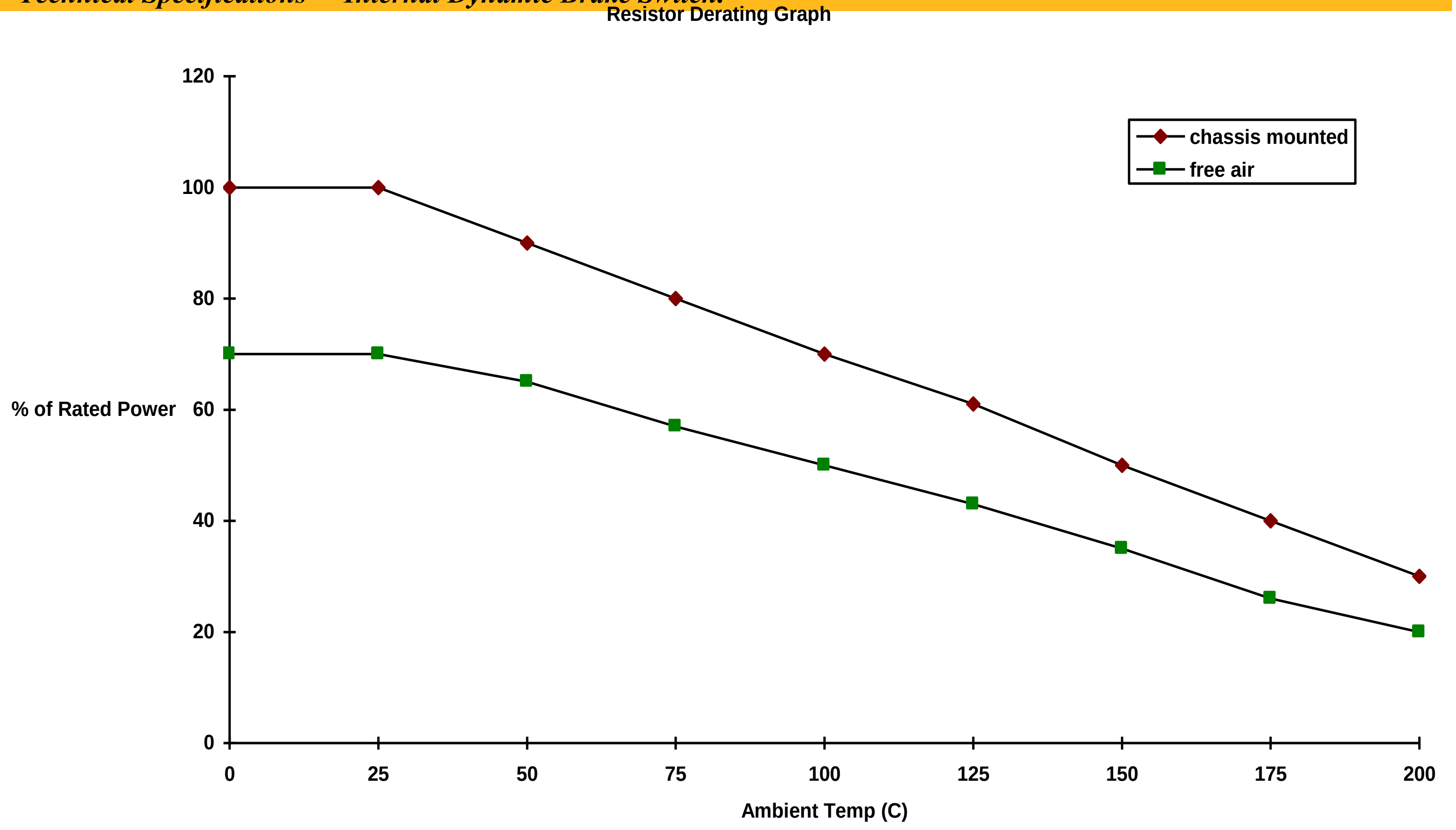


Figure 3.1 Braking Resistor Derating Graph (Metal Clad Resistors)

Dynamic Brake Resistor Overload Protection

We recommend that the braking resistor and wire are protected by a motor circuit protector rated at 110% of the continuous current rating of the resistor(s).

Route the braking wire through all three poles of the Dynamic Brake Resistor Overload Protection (part number DC471346U032). An auxiliary contact can be used to annunciate an alarm if a trip should occur.

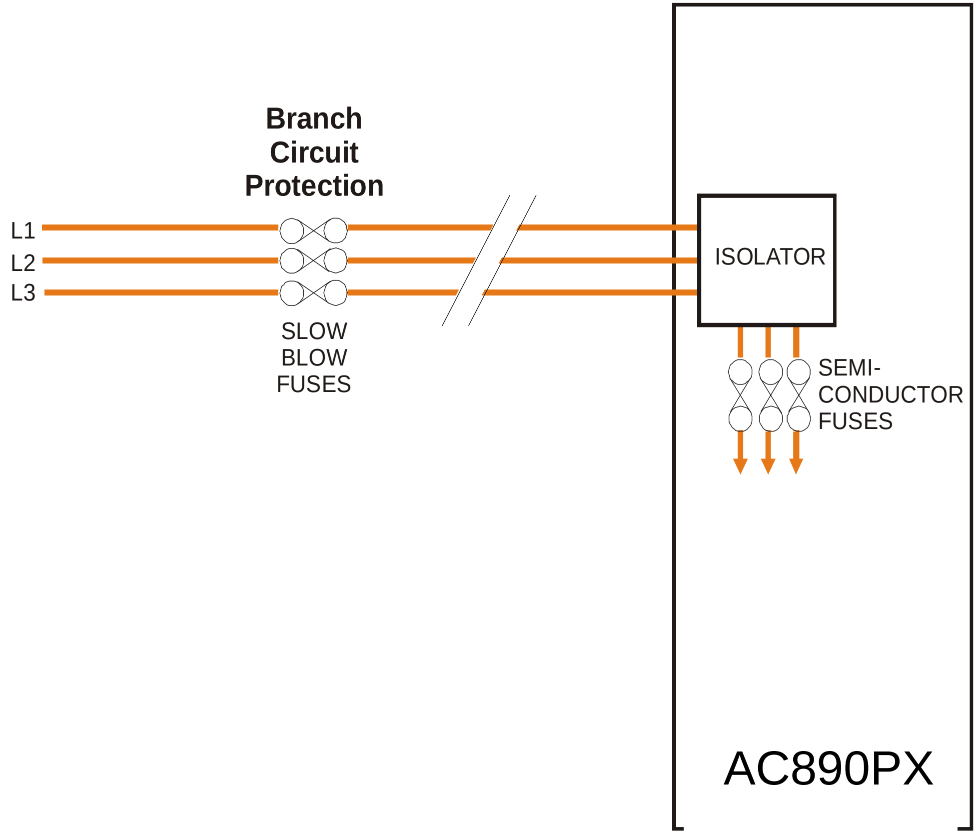
NOTE **Intermediate overload circuit breakers are available if required:**

DB388422 - 6V2ME16 - 9 to 14A
DB388425 - 6V2ME22 - 20 to 25A

Branch Circuit Protection

The AC890PX is supplied with an Isolator.

Branch circuit protection must be provided upstream in the 3-phase supply to the drive. Use slow-blow fuses, rated to protect the cable in the event of a short-circuit. Refer to "Circuit Breakers" below.



Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers (e.g. RCD, ELCB, GFCI), must:

- Operate correctly with dc and ac protective earth currents (i.e. type B RCDs as in Amendment 2 of IEC755).
- Have adjustable trip amplitude and time characteristics to prevent nuisance tripping on switch-on.

High frequency and dc components of earth leakage currents will flow under normal operating conditions. Under certain fault conditions larger dc protective earth currents may flow. The protective function of some circuit breakers cannot be guaranteed under such operating conditions.

WARNING

Circuit breakers used with VSDs and other similar equipment are not suitable for personnel protection. Use another means to provide personal safety. Refer to EN60204-1

Chapter 6 Operating the Drive

Having turned the motor for the first time, now learn about the various ways you can start and stop the drive. This chapter also offers some application advice.

Application Advice
Brake Motors
Using Output Contactors
Using Motor Chokes (output)
Using Multiple Motors on a Single Drive
High Starting Torque

Control Philosophy

There are four ways to control the drive using Remote and Local control:

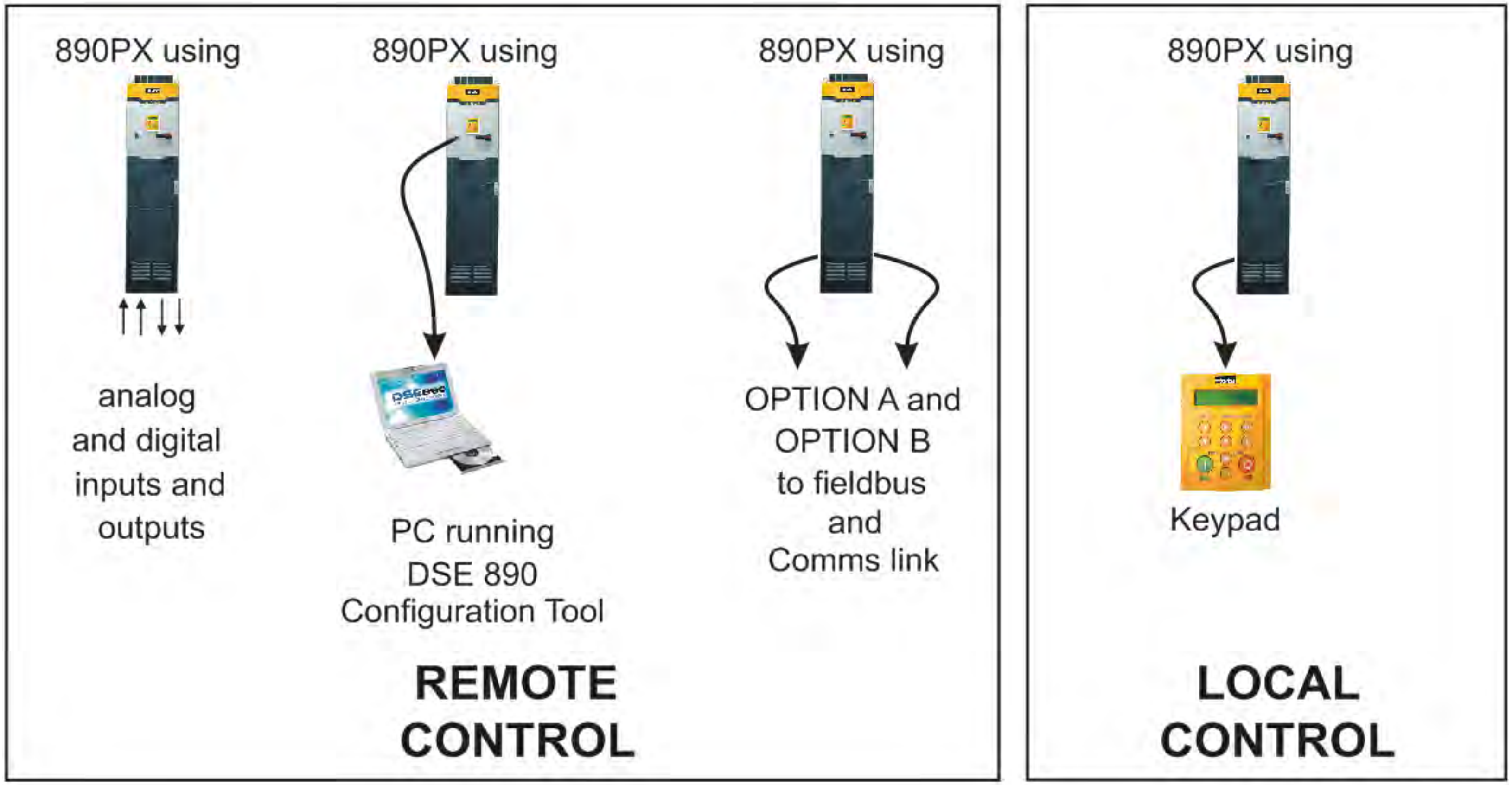


Figure 3.1 Remote and Local Control Modes

Start/Stop and Speed Control

There are two forms of control in operation at any time: *Start/Stop* and *Speed Control*. Each can be individually selected to be under either Local or Remote Control.

- **Local or Remote Start/Stop** decides how you will start and stop the drive.
- **Local or Remote Speed Control** determines how you will control the motor speed.

In each case, Local and Remote control are offered by using the following:

Local: The Keypad
Remote: Analog and digital inputs and outputs, RS232 Port or Technology Options

NOTE **Refer to Appendix D: "Programming" - LOCAL CONTROL.**

Thus the drive can operate in one of four combinations of local and remote modes:

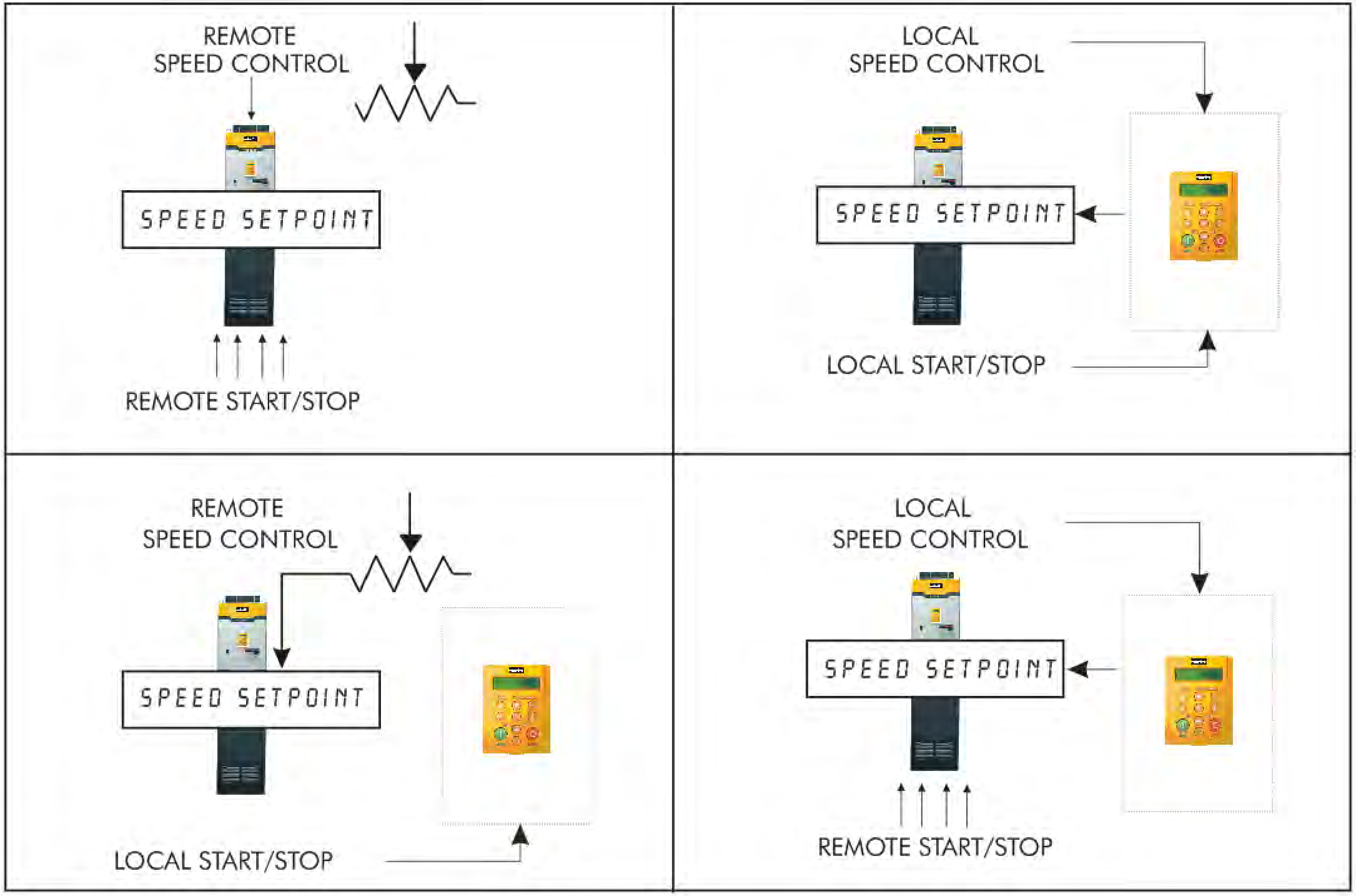


Figure 3.2 The Four Combinations of Local and Remote Control

NOTE **Start/Stop is also known as "Sequencing".**
Speed Control is also known as "Reference Generation".

The Start/Stop Mode Explained

The default configuration below shows the drive in Remote control, (using the analog and digital inputs and outputs). This example will be referred to in the following explanations.

Start/Stop Controlled Remotely

In the configuration shown, the reference value is obtained by summing ANALOG INPUT 1 and ANALOG INPUT 2. The direction of rotation is controlled by DIGITAL INPUT 4. When the RUN input (DIGITAL INPUT 1) is TRUE, the SPEED DEMAND ramps up to the reference value at a rate controlled by ACCEL TIME. The drive will continue to run at the reference value while the RUN input remains TRUE.

Similarly when the JOG input (DIGITAL INPUT 5) is TRUE, the SPEED DEMAND ramps up to the JOG SETPOINT at a ramp rate set by JOG ACCEL TIME (not shown in the diagram).
The drive will continue to run at the JOG SETPOINT while the JOG input remains TRUE.

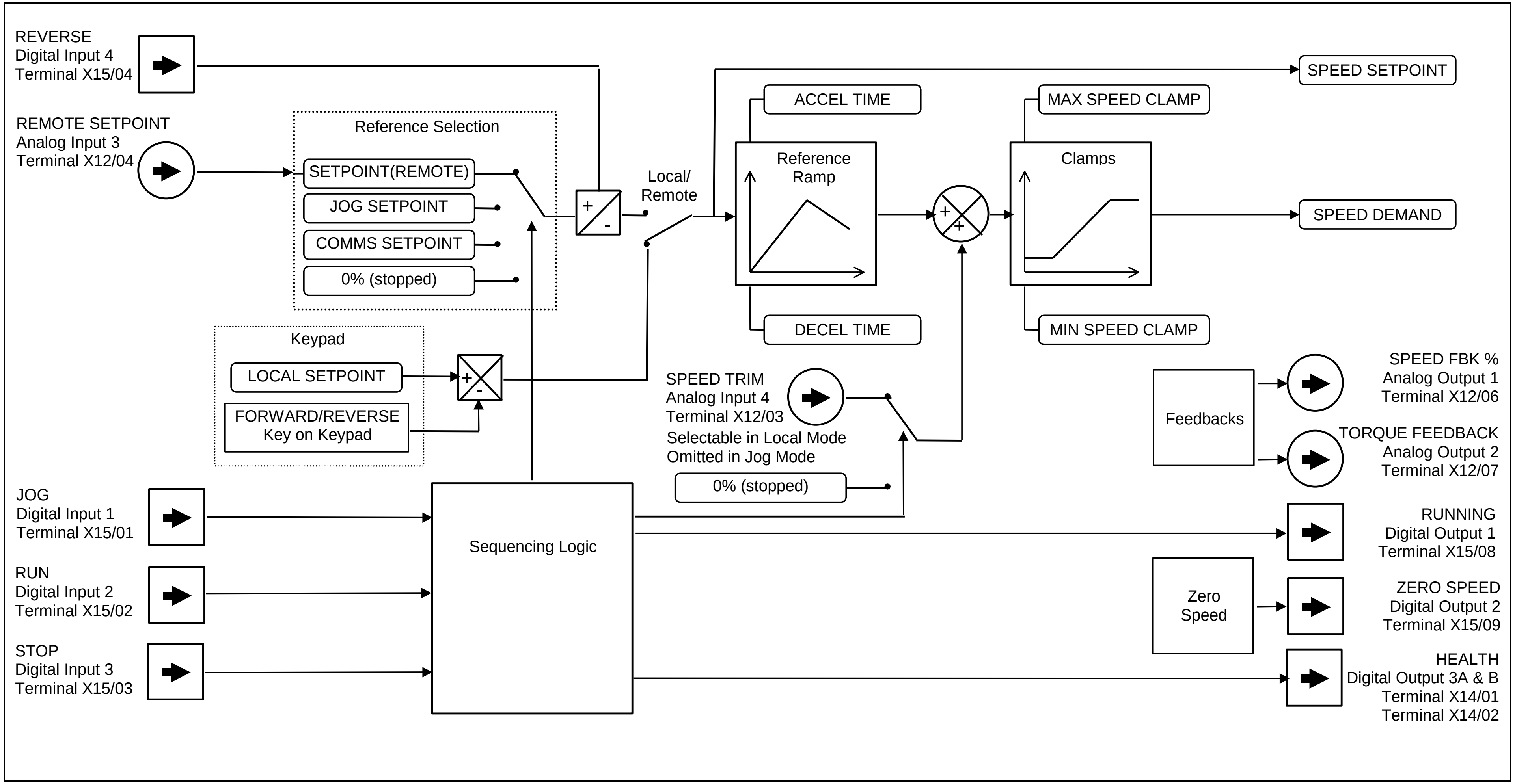


Figure 3.3 Portion of the Shipping Configuration

Start/Stop Controlled Locally

The reference value is set by the SETPOINT (LOCAL) parameter. (The direction of rotation is controlled by the DIR key (forward/reverse) on the 6901 Keypad). When the RUN key is pressed, the SPEED DEMAND ramps up to the reference value at a rate controlled by ACCEL TIME. The drive will continue to run at the reference value even when the RUN key is released. Press the STOP key to “stop” the drive.

When the JOG key is pressed and held, the SPEED DEMAND ramps up to the JOG SETPOINT at a ramp rate set by JOG ACCEL TIME (not shown in the diagram). Release the JOG key to “stop” the drive.

Interaction between RUN and JOG

Only one of these signals can be in effect at any one time; the other signal is ignored. The drive must be “stopped” to change from running to jogging, or vice versa.

Start/Stop Mode Diagnostics

In the configuration shown, Start/Stop mode provides two DIGITAL OUTPUT signals (RUNNING and HEALTH).

The RUNNING signal is TRUE from the time a start command is processed until a stop sequence is completed. This normally means the time between the drive starting until the power stack is quenched. Refer to Appendix B : “Sequencing Logic” for a more detailed description.

The HEALTH output is TRUE when the drive is not tripped.

Additional diagnostic parameters are available when using the Keypad. Refer to Chapter 7: "Keypad Menus".

Starting and Stopping Methods

NOTE **Refer to Appendix D: "Programming" - REFERENCE, SEQUENCING LOGIC, REFERENCE STOP and REFERENCE RAMP, for explanations of parameters.**

Normal Stopping Methods

The Shipping Configuration is set to "Ramp to Stop" (at STOP TIME, set to 10.0s).

- To "stop" the locally controlled drive press the STOP key on the Keypad
- To "stop" the remotely controlled drive remove the 24V from the RUN input (terminal X15/02), and from the STOP input (terminal X15/03)

Using the Keypad or DSE Configuration Tool, the drive can be selected to "Ramp to Stop", or to "Coast to Stop" at one of two rates (STOP TIME or FAST STOP TIME). To do this, change the RUN STOP MODE parameter (PREF102.01) to the required selection.

Ramp to Stop

Set the SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE STOP::RUN STOP MODE parameter to RUN RAMP.

When a stop command is received, the drive decelerates from its actual speed towards zero for the programmed DECEL TIME time. When this time has elapsed, SPEED TRIM is ramped to 0% in the programmed STOP TIME time.

NOTE **If SPEED TRIM does not operate, SPEED DEMAND is reduced to 0% in DECEL TIME.**

The power stack remains energised until the STOP DELAY period has elapsed.

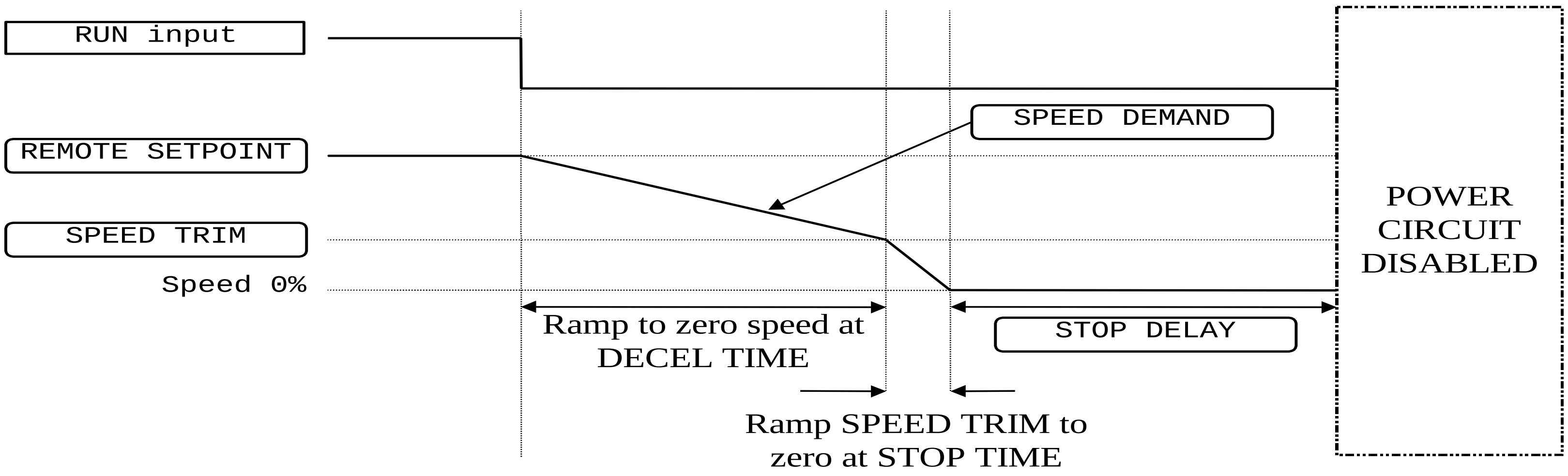


Figure 3.4 Ramp to Stop with a Remote Reference

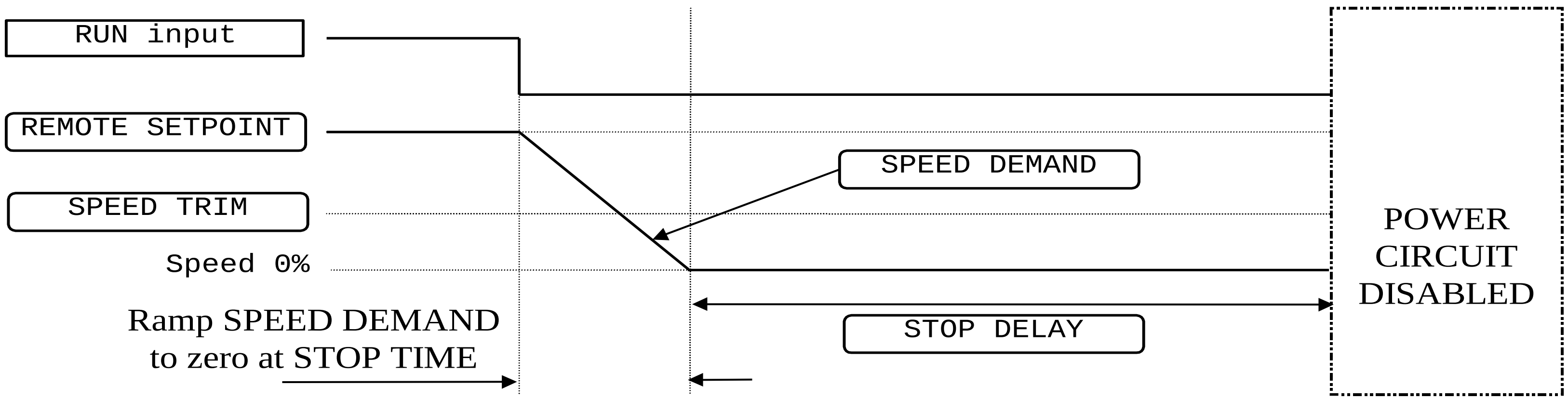


Figure 3.5 Remote to Stop with a Remote Reference: DECEL TIME = 0.0s

A special case exists when the DECEL TIME is set to 0.0 seconds, or when the HOLD parameter is TRUE. In both these situations the SPEED DEMAND will ramp down to zero at the STOP TIME.

Coast to Stop

Set the SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE STOP::RUN STOP MODE parameter to COAST.

In this mode the DECEL TIME ramp and the STOP TIME ramp are both ignored. Thus the SPEED DEMAND changes immediately to 0% as soon as the Stop command is given. The power stack is also immediately disabled at this time, causing the load to coast.

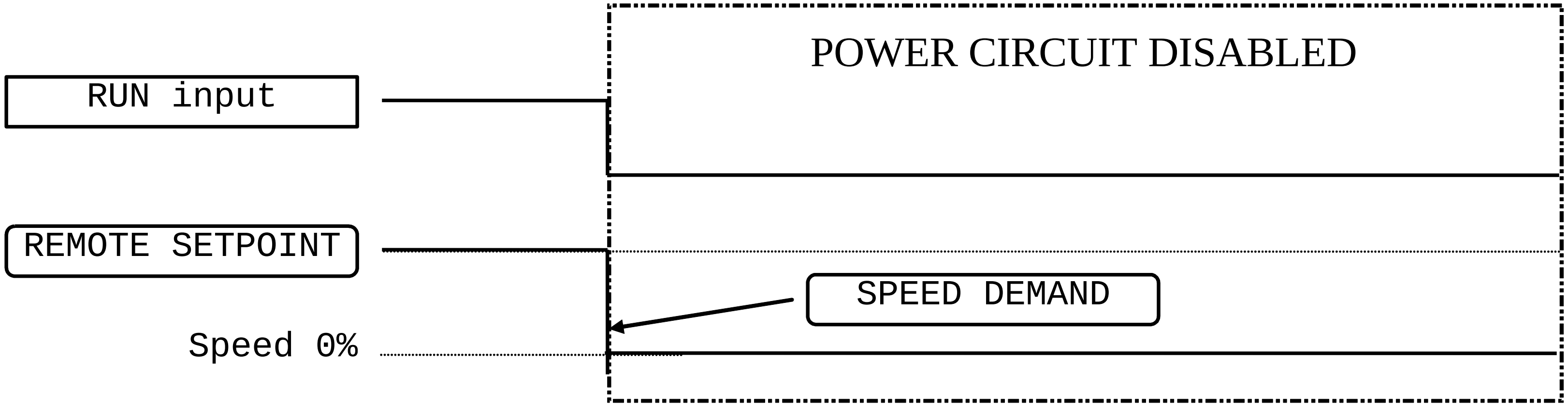


Figure 3.6 Coast to Stop with a Remote Reference

Advanced Stopping Methods

The drive can be selected to NOT FAST STOP or to NOT COAST STOP. The stopping procedure is unaffected by Local or Remote Sequencing options.

Forced Fast Stop

The Not Fast Stop mode overrides the RUN FORWARD, RUN REVERSE and JOG inputs in Remote mode, and the RUN and JOG Keypad keys in Local mode.

Select the SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE STOP::FAST STOP MODE parameter to either RAMP or COAST. The stopping sequence starts when the NOT FAST STOP input goes FALSE, regardless of the state of the RUN input.

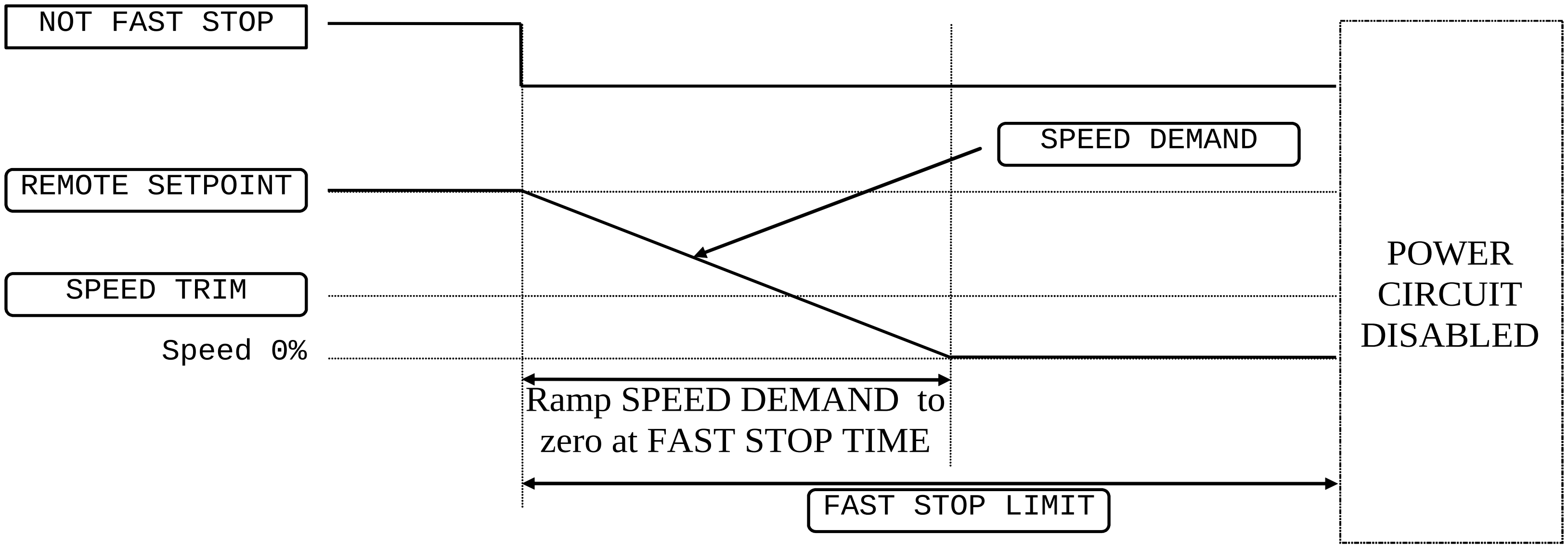


Figure 3.7 Forced Fast Stop RAMP Mode example

Forced Coast Stop

Using the Not Coast Stop mode immediately disables the power stack, causing the load to coast to a stop.

The drive gives priority to the NOT COAST STOP signal. The NOT FAST STOP signal is therefore ignored while NOT COAST STOP is active.

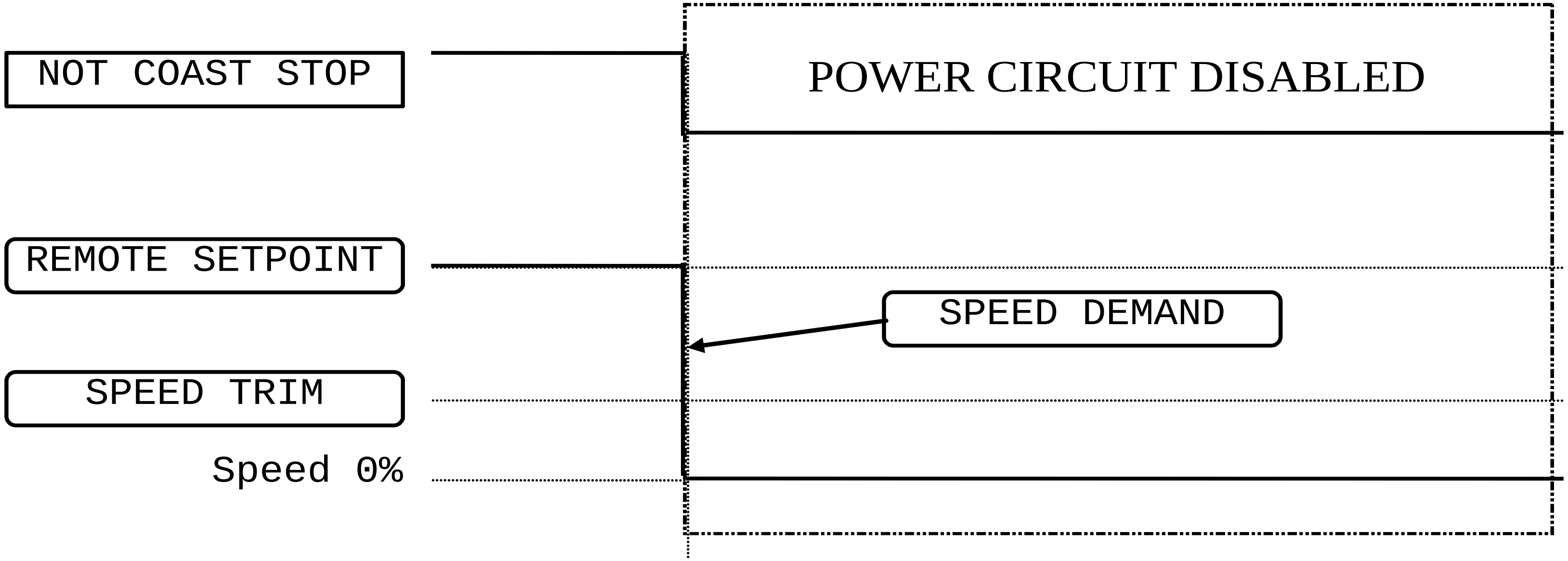


Figure 3.8 Forced Coast Stop example

The Trip Condition

When a trip condition is detected, a similar stopping method to NOT COAST STOP is used. The power stack cannot be re-enabled until the trip condition has been cleared and successfully reset.
Refer to Chapter 9: "Trips and Fault Finding" for further details.

Logic Stopping

The drive can be stopped by setting the NOT STOP to FALSE for a short time, (>100 ms). The stop sequence continues even if the NOT STOP signal goes inactive before the drive is stopped. Various combinations of stop logic are shown below.

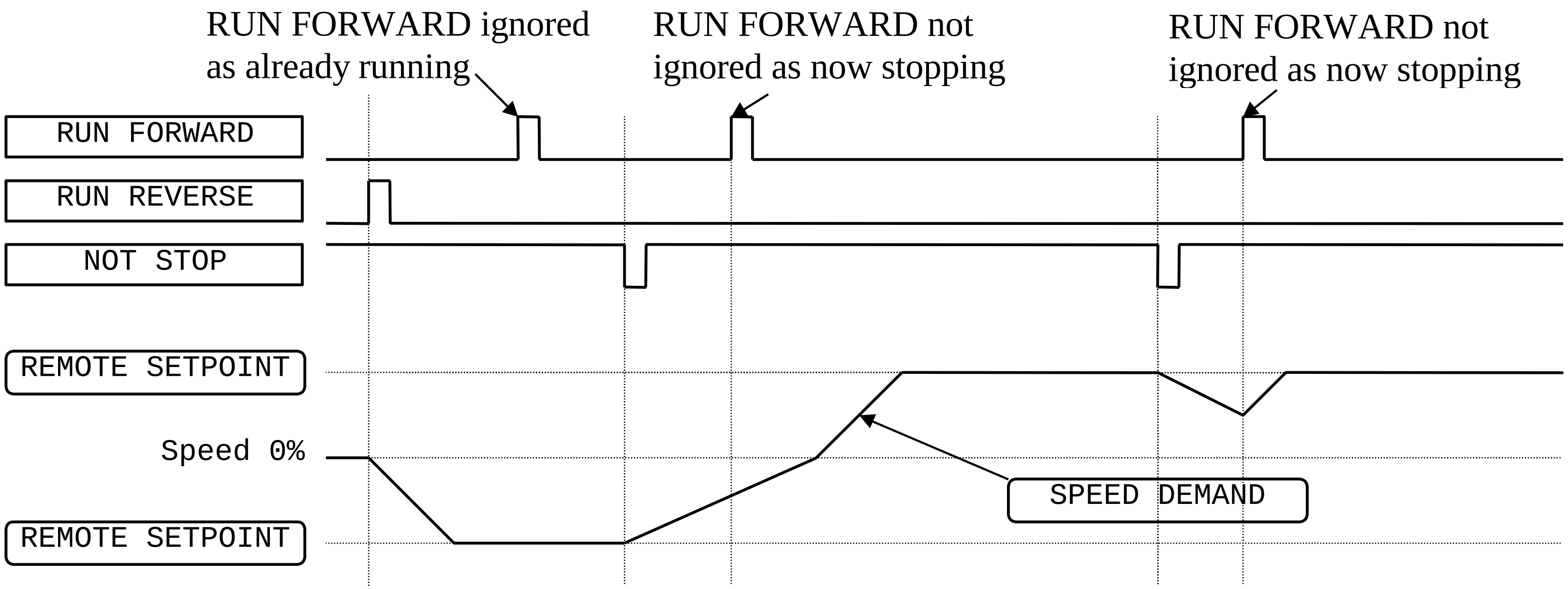


Figure 3.9 Interaction between RUN FORWARD, RUN REVERSE and NOT STOP Parameters

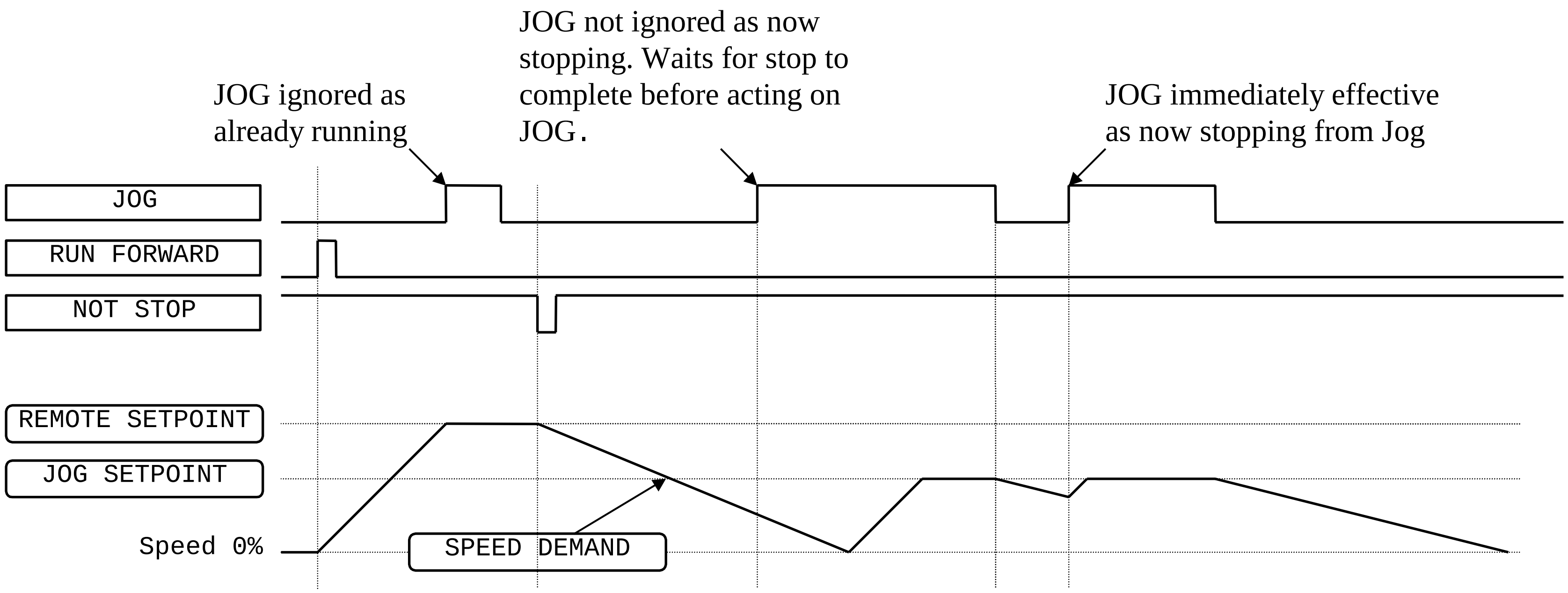


Figure 3.10 Example of the Interaction between RUN FORWARD and JOG Parameters

Starting Methods

The methods below can be used when the drive has the following default configurations from DSE 890 installed: Closed Loop Vector, Sensorless Vector, Shaftless Printing, Shipping, Volts/Hertz.

DRIVE ENABLE must be True in all cases.

Single Wire Logic Starting

Use just DIGITAL INPUT 2 when the motor direction will always be the same. The motor will run while the RUN switch is closed, and will stop when it is open.

Note that the SETUP::SEQ & REF::SEQUENCING LOGIC::NOT STOP parameter is active (FALSE - not wired to), meaning that the drive will only run while the RUN parameter is held TRUE.

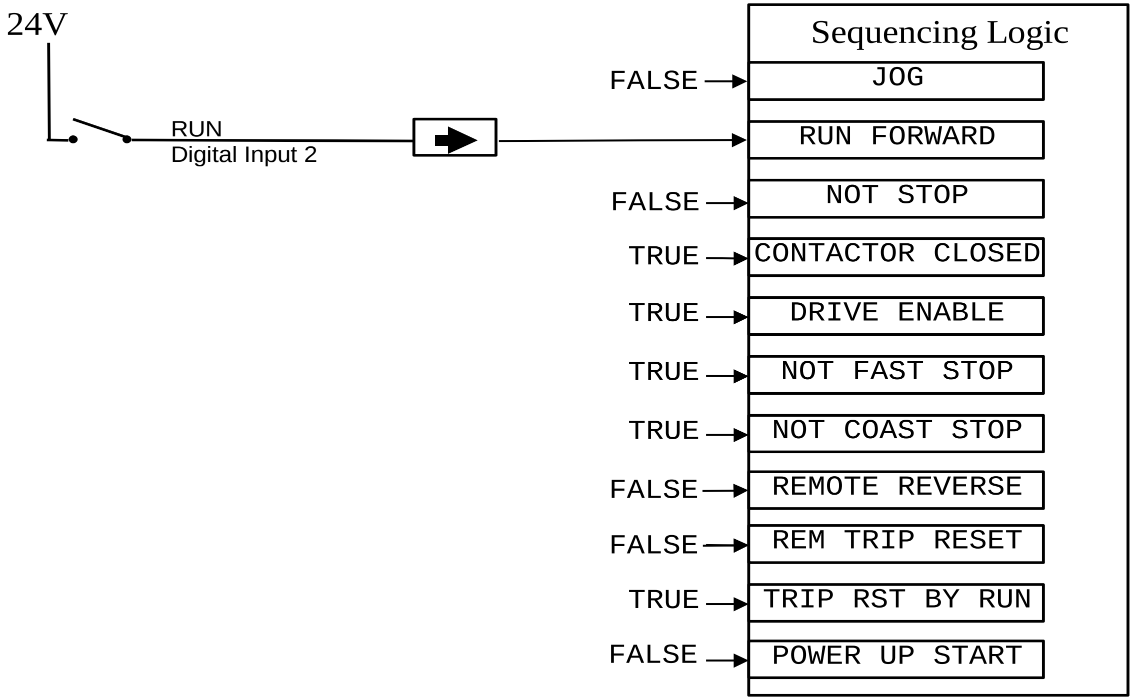


Figure 3.11 Wiring for Single Wire Starting (Default Configurations)

Two Wire Logic Starting

Re-configure the DSE 890 default configuration(s) by connecting SETUP::SEQ & REF::SEQUENCING LOGIC::REMOTE REV OUT to SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE::REMOTE REVERSE.

This uses two inputs; RUN and REVERSE. The drive can operate in forward and reverse depending upon which switch is closed. If both RUN and REVERSE are TRUE (24V) at the same time, both are ignored and the drive will stop.

Note that the SETUP::SEQ & REF::SEQUENCING LOGIC::NOT STOP parameter is active (FALSE - not wired to), meaning that the drive will only run while the RUN parameter is held TRUE.

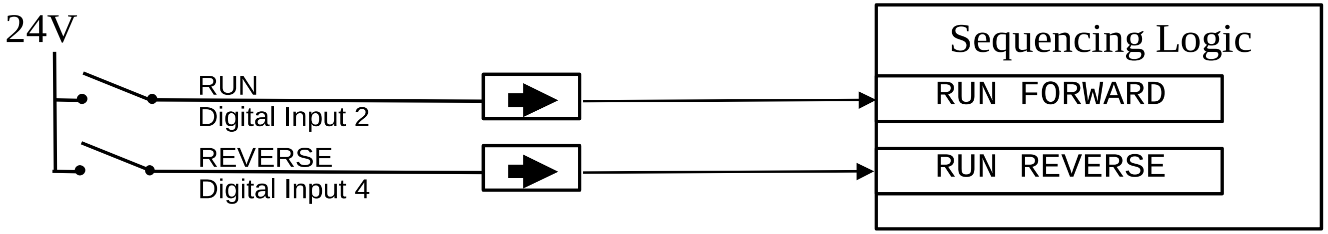


Figure 3.12 Wiring for Two Wire Logic Starting (Re-configured Default Configurations)

Three Wire Logic Starting

Re-configure the DSE 890 default configuration(s) by connecting SETUP::SEQ & REF::SEQUENCING LOGIC::REMOTE REV OUT to SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE::REMOTE REVERSE.

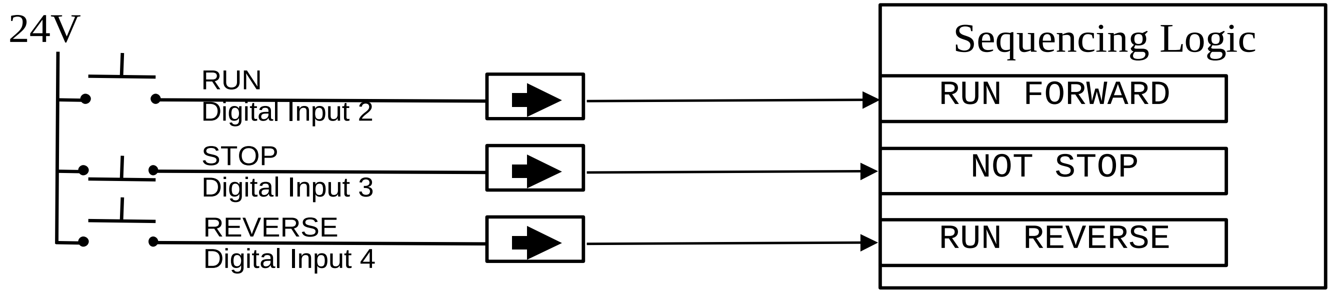


Figure 3.13 Wiring for Three Wire Logic Starting (Re-configured Default Configurations)

- Fit normally-open push button switches to RUN FORWARD and RUN REVERSE.
- Fit a normally-closed push button switch to NOT STOP, thus NOT STOP is held TRUE (24V). When TRUE, the action of NOT STOP is to latch the RUN FORWARD and RUN REVERSE signals. When FALSE, these signals are not latched.

For example, operating the RUN FORWARD switch starts the drive running forward. Operating the RUN REVERSE switch causes the drive to run in reverse. Operating the NOT STOP switch (making “NOT STOP” FALSE) at any time causes the drive to stop running.

NOTE **The JOG parameter is never latched in this way. The drive only jogs while the JOG parameter is TRUE.**

Starting Several Drives Simultaneously

We do not recommend that the DRIVE ENABLE signal is used to start a drive in “normal” use.

Use the DRIVE ENABLE parameter to control the output power stack. When this parameter is FALSE, the power stack is disabled regardless of the state of any other parameters. In conjunction with the HEALTH output parameter, DRIVE ENABLE can synchronise several drives on power-up.

Application Advice

- Application advice is available through our Technical Support Department, who can also arrange for on-site assistance if required. Refer to the back cover of this manual for the address of your local Parker Hannifin Manufacturing company.
- Always use gold flash relays, or others designed for low current operation (5mA), on all control wiring.
- Remove all power factor correction equipment from the motor side of the drive before use.
- Avoid using motors with low efficiency and small cos ø (power factor) as they require a larger kVA rated drive to produce the correct shaft kW.

Brake Motors

Brake motors are used in applications requiring a mechanical brake for safety or other operational reasons. The motor can be a standard induction motor fitted with an electro-mechanical brake, or it could be a special conical rotor machine. In the case of a conical rotor machine the spring-loaded brake is controlled by the motor terminal voltage as follows:

At rest the motor is braked.

When the motor is energised an axial component of the magnetic field due to the conical air-gap overcomes the force of the brake spring and draws the rotor into the stator. This axial displacement releases the brake and allows the motor to accelerate like a normal induction motor.

When the motor is de-energised the magnetic field collapses and the brake spring displaces the rotor, pushing the brake disc against the braking surface.

Drives can be used to control the speed of conical rotor brake motors since the linear V/F characteristic maintains the motor magnetic field constant over the speed range. It will be necessary to set the FIXED BOOST parameter to overcome motor losses at low speed (see the FLUXING menu on the Keypad).

Using Output Contactors

The use of output contactors is permitted. It is recommended that this type of operation be limited to emergency use only or in a system where the drive can be inhibited before closing or opening this contactor.

Using Motor Chokes (output)

Motor chokes may be used with the 380V/460V and 500V/575V AC890PX AC Drive.

Installations with long cable runs may suffer from nuisance overcurrent trips. A choke may be fitted in the drive output to limit capacitive current. Screened cable has a higher capacitance and may cause problems in shorter runs. A choke may be used on cable lengths of over 100m.

Motor Choke Maximum Operating Current	**Parker SSD Drives Part Number**
250A	CO471702U250
320A	CO471702U320
400A	CO471702U400
500A	CO471702U500
600A	CO471702U600
750A	CO471702U750

Contact Parker Hannifin Manufacturing for recommended choke values.

Using Multiple Motors on a Single Drive

A single large drive can be used to supply several smaller motors provided that each individual motor has overload protection.

NOTE **Conventional V/F control strategy must be enabled for use with parallel motors. (Sensorless vector control strategy cannot be used). See the VECTOR ENABLE parameter under VECTOR SET-UP menu at level 2.**

The drive must be rated to supply the **total motor current**. It is not sufficient to simply sum the power ratings of the motors, since the drive has also to supply the magnetising current for each motor.

Note that the overload device will not prevent the motor overheating due to inadequate cooling at low speed. Force vented motors may be required; consult your motor supplier.

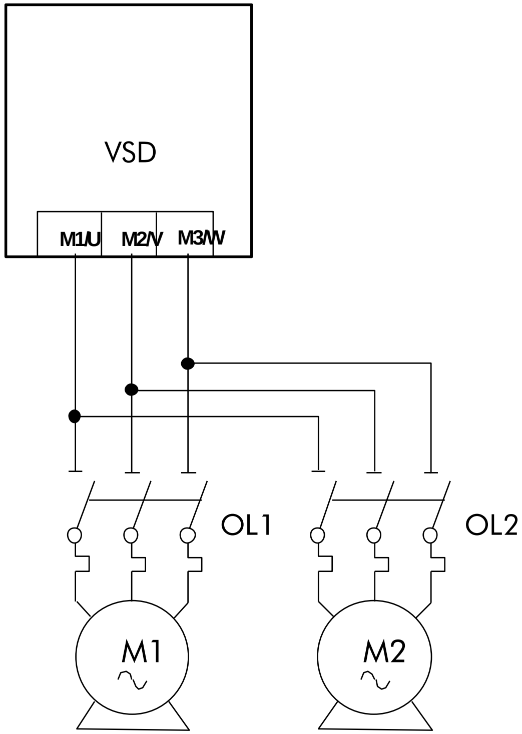


Figure 3.14 Single Drives supplying Multiple Motors

WARNING

All motors should be connected to the drive output before the START command is given.

Caution

Restrict the total cable length on multiple motor installations as follows:
50 metres with no output choke fitted, 300 metres with choke.

High Starting Torque

Applications requiring high motor starting torque (greater than 100% of rated torque) need careful setup of the drive voltage boost feature. Gradually increase the FIXED BOOST parameter in 1% steps until the drive generates sufficient starting torque.

It is important to use the minimum level of FIXED BOOST necessary to accelerate the load. Using a level of FIXED BOOST higher than necessary will lead to increased motor heating and increased risk of drive overload.

Setting the FIXED BOOST parameter level too high can also cause the drive current limit feature to operate. If this occurs, the drive will be unable to ramp up in frequency. The IT LIMITING diagnostic (INVERSE TIME function block) will indicate TRUE when the inverse time current limit feature is operating. Simply reducing the level of the FIXED BOOST parameter will remove this problem.

NOTE **Motor torques greater than 100% require high currents to be drawn from the drive. Thus, the CURRENT LIMIT parameter (CURRENT LIMIT function block) will have to be set accordingly such that the drive current limit feature will not activate when accelerating the load.**

The best motor starting performance can be achieved by setting up the SLIP COMP function block, refer to the Appendix D: “Programming” - SLIP COMP. Also setting the BASE VOLTS parameter (VOLTAGE CONTROL function block) to 115.4% and the FREQ SELECT parameter (PATTERN GEN function block) to 3kHz, can help to start difficult loads in the most extreme cases.

Chapter 7 The Keypad

In this chapter, learn about the control keys and keypad indications. The main menu maps are shown here. For details of sub-menus refer to Chapter 8.

6901 Keypad

The 6901 Keypad is a plug-in MMI (Man-Machine Interface) option that provides local control of the drive, monitoring, and complete access for application programming. It can be used with a wide range of Parker Hannifin Manufacturing products including the 590+, 605, 650V (Frames C-F), 650 (Frames 1-3 if fitted with a RS232 port), 690+ and 890 drives.

The 6901 Keypad can be mounted up to 3 metres away from the 890 using the optional panel mounting kit with connecting lead: refer to "Remote Mounting the Keypad", page 7-23.

Caution

At any time, there may be a loss of motor control and as such separate/independent application measures should be taken to ensure that such loss of motor control cannot present a safety hazard.

The keypad displays the OPERATOR, DIAGNOSTICS, QUICK SETUP, SETUP & SYSTEM menus *(SETUP menu lists all parameters available in the DSE 890 Configuration Tool)*

Initial Power-Up Conditions

The Keypad will display the Operator menu.

To display the Software Version:

Press and hold E to display software version.

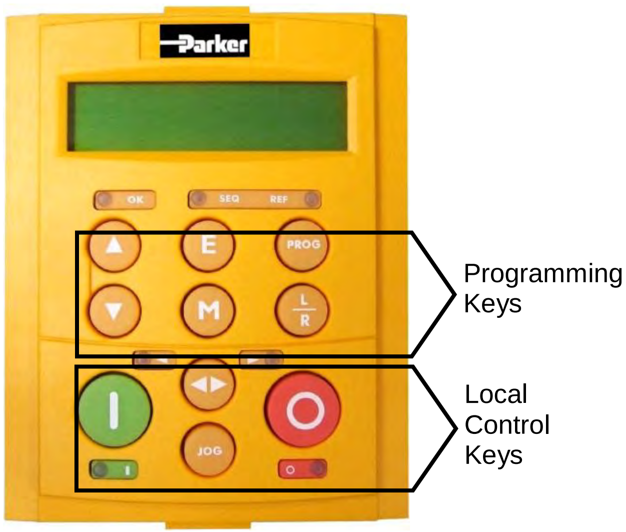
Time-out or press M.

To Start in Local Mode:

Press

To Stop in Local Mode:

Press

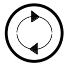
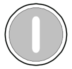
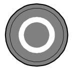


Control Key Definitions

Keys for Programming the Drive

UP	*Navigation* - Moves upwards through the list of parameters or menus *Parameter* - Increments the value of the displayed parameter. *Command Acknowledge* - Confirms action when in a command menu.
DOWN	*Navigation* - Moves downwards through the list of parameters or menus *Parameter* - Decrements the value of the displayed parameter.
ESCAPE	*Navigation* - Displays the previous level's Menu. *Parameter* - Returns to the parameter list. *Trip Message* - Clear the Trip or Error message from the display.
MENU	*Navigation* - Displays the next Menu level, or the first parameter of the current Menu. *Parameter* - Allows a writable parameter to be modified (this is indicated by → appearing on the left of the bottom line). Hold to display the PREF.
PROG	*Navigation* - Toggles between current locations within the Operator menu and any other menu.
LOCAL/ REMOTE	*Control* - Toggles between Remote and Local Mode for both Start/Stop (Seq) and Speed Control (Ref). When toggling, the display automatically goes to the relevant SETPOINT screen, and the SETPOINT (LOCAL) screen will have the ♦ and ♦ keys enabled to alter the setpoint.

Keys for Operating the Drive Locally

FORWARD/ REVERSE 	*Control* - Changes the direction of motor rotation. Only operates when the drive is in Local Speed Control mode.
JOG 	*Control* - Runs the motor at a speed determined by the JOG SETPOINT parameter. When the key is released, the drive returns to “stopped”. Only operates when the drive is “stopped“ and in Local Start/Stop mode.
RUN 	*Control* - Runs the motor at a speed determined by the LOCAL SETPOINT or REMOTE SETPOINT parameter. *Trip Reset* - Resets any trips and then runs the motor as above. Only operates when the drive is in Local Start/Stop (Seq) mode.
STOP/RESET 	*Control* - Stops the motor. Only operates when the drive is in Local Sequence mode. *Trip Reset* - Resets any trips and clears displayed message if trip is no longer active.

The L/R Key

The **L/R** key (LOCAL/REMOTE) toggles between Remote and Local Mode. In doing so, the view of the SETPOINT parameter in the OPERATOR menu toggles between SETPOINT (LOCAL) and SETPOINT (REMOTE). The default is for the SETPOINT (REMOTE) parameter to be displayed.

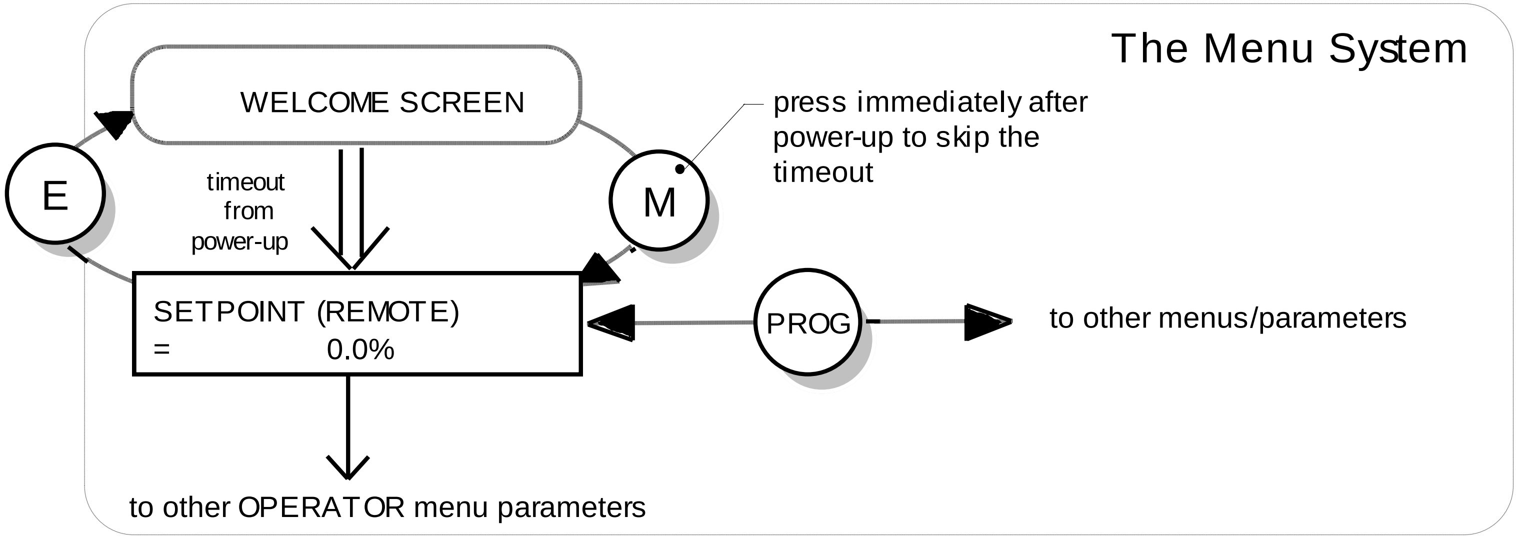
NOTE **A different naming convention is applied in the OPERATOR menu for these parameters when displayed as the first parameter entry:**

- *REMOTE SETPOINT is displayed as SETPOINT (REMOTE)*
- *LOCAL SETPOINT is displayed as SETPOINT (LOCAL)*
- *COMMS SETPOINT is displayed as SETPOINT (COMMS)*
- *JOG SETPOINT is displayed as SETPOINT (JOG)*

Pressing the L/R key when in Remote mode takes you directly to the SETPOINT (LOCAL) parameter with the Edit mode enabled. Press the PROG key to return to the previous display.

The PROG Key

The **PROG** key toggles between the OPERATOR menu and any other menu, remembering and returning to previous positions in each menu. As you press the **PROG** key, the title of the menu you are about to enter is displayed, i.e. OPERATOR or for example DIAGNOSTICS. Releasing the key clears the display and releases you into that menu.



Holding the PROG key for approximately three seconds takes you to the SAVE CONFIG menu. Refer to “How to Save the Application”, page 7-13.

LED Indications

There are seven LEDs that indicate the status of the drive. Each LED is considered to operate in three different ways:

OFF
FLASH
ON

The LEDs are labelled HEALTH, LOCAL (as SEQ and REF), RUN, STOP, FWD and REV. Combinations of these LEDs have the following meanings:

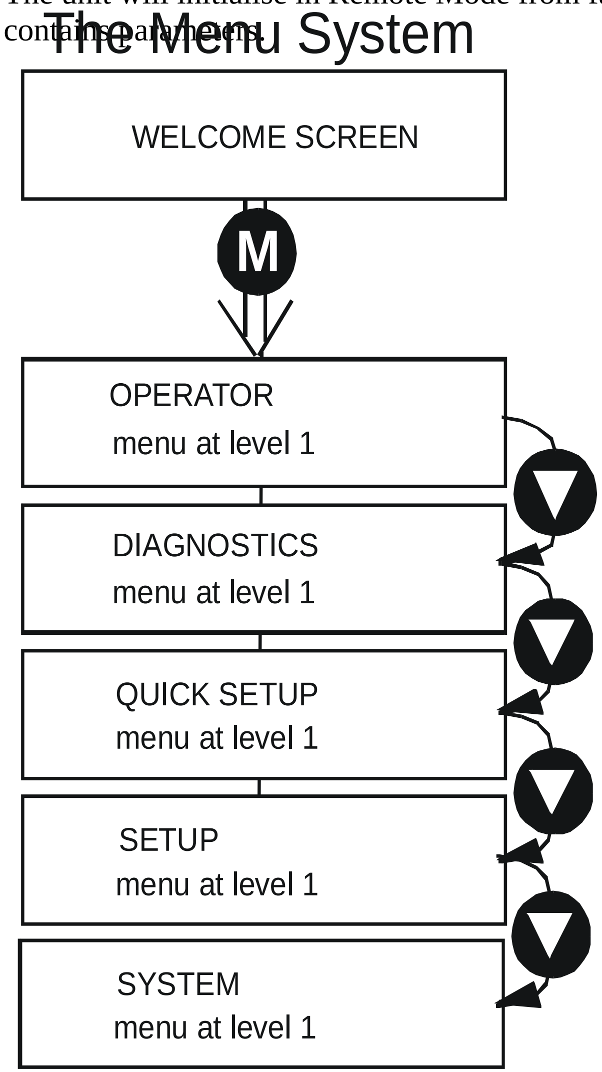
HEALTH	RUN	STOP	Drive State
FLASH	FLASH	FLASH	Re-Configuration
FLASH	OFF	ON	Tripped
ON	OFF	ON	Stopped
ON	OFF	FLASH	Stopping
ON	FLASH	OFF	Running with zero speed demand or enable false or contactor feedback false
ON	ON	OFF	Running
ON	ON	OFF	Running
ON	FLASH	FLASH	Autotuning
FLASH	FLASH	ON	Auto Restarting, waiting for trip cause to clear
FLASH	FLASH	OFF	Auto Restarting, timing

FWD	REV	Forward / Reverse State
⬬	⬭	Requested direction and actual direction are forward
⬭	⬬	Requested direction and actual direction are reverse
◯●	⬭	Requested direction is forward but actual direction is reverse
⬭	◯●	Requested direction is reverse but actual direction is forward

LOCAL SEQ	LOCAL REF	Local / Remote Mode
⬭	⬭	Start/Stop (Seq) and Speed Control (Ref) are controlled from the terminals
⬬	⬭	Start/Stop (Seq) is controlled using the RUN, STOP, JOG and FWD/REV keys. Speed Control (Ref) is controlled from the terminals
⬭	⬬	Start/Stop (Seq) is controlled from the terminals Speed Control (Ref) is controlled using the up (⬩) and down (♦) keys
⬬	⬬	Start/Stop (Seq) and Speed Control (Ref) are controlled using the Keypad keys

The Menu System

The unit will initialise in Remote Mode from factory conditions. The Keypad will display the Operator Menu. Each menu contains parameters.

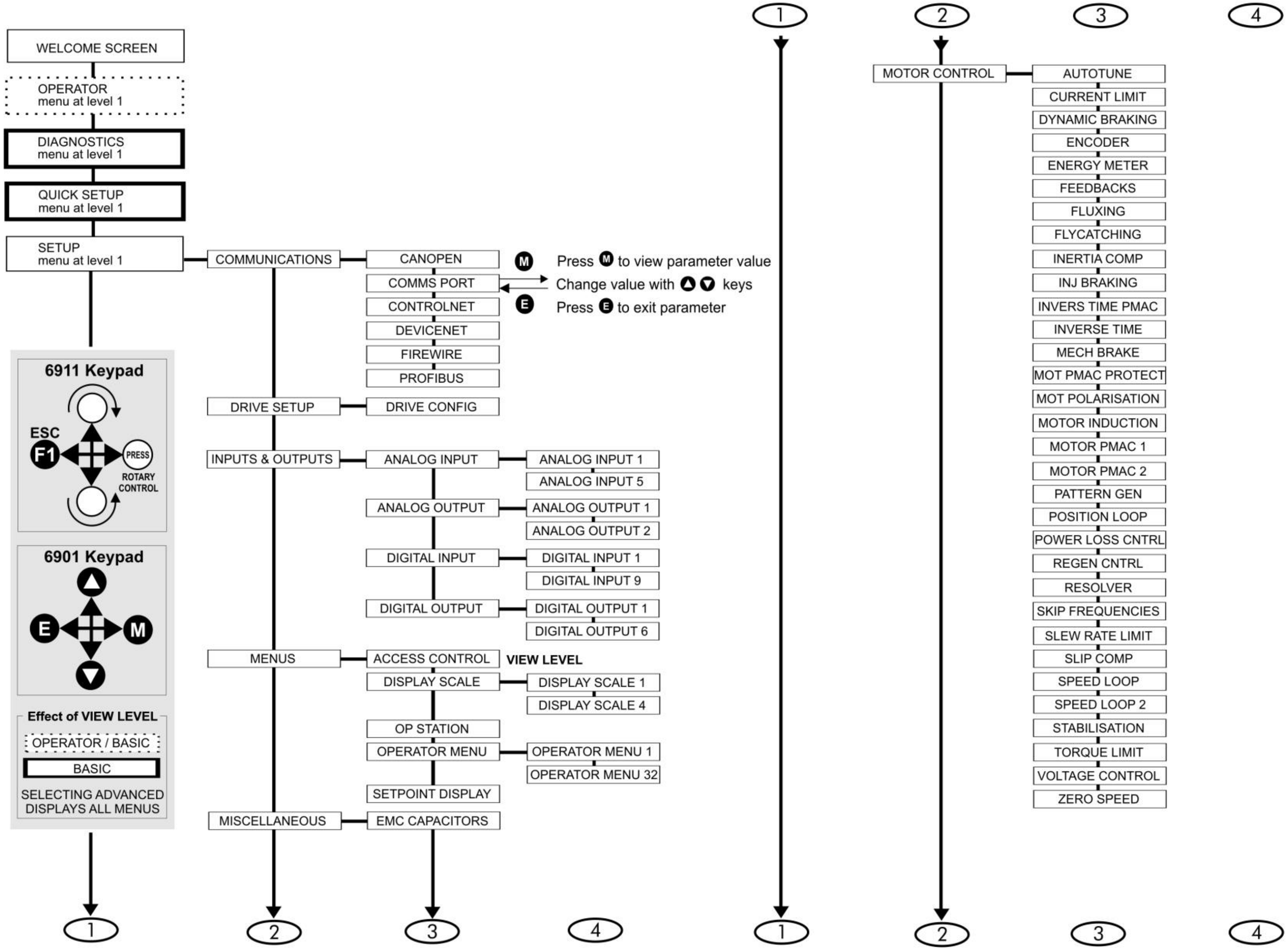


Welcome Screen Displays the software version of the unit

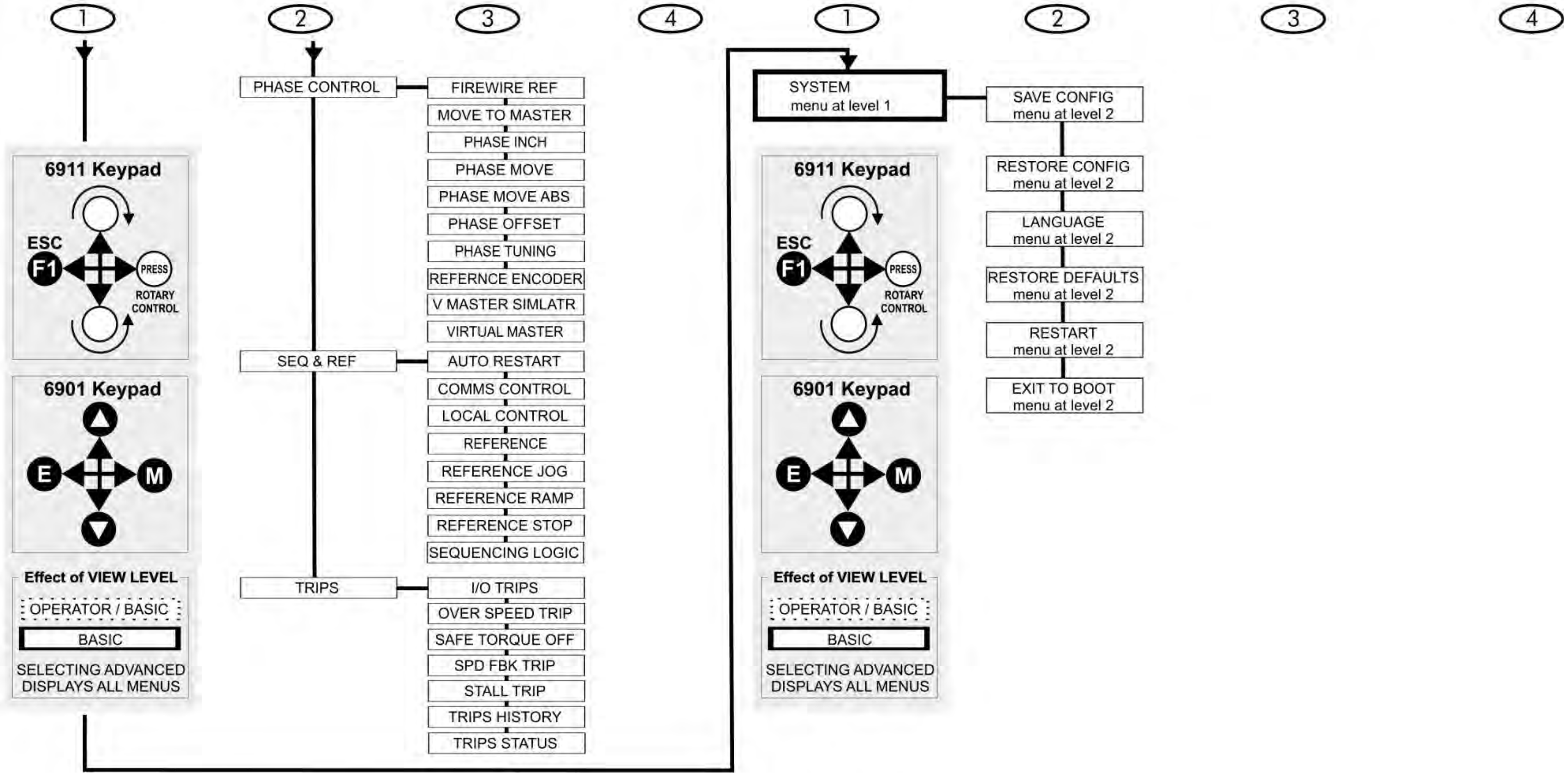
From the Welcome Screen, the display times-out (alternatively you can press the M *key) to show the first of 4 menus:*

Operator	A customised view of selected parameters contained in the SETUP menu. Refer to Chapter 8.
Diagnostics	A view of important diagnostic parameters contained in the SETUP menu. Refer to Chapter 8.
Quick Setup	A quick-setup list of the most commonly used configuration parameters. Refer to Chapter 8.
Setup	Contains all the function blocks parameters for programming your application. Refer to Appendix D.
System	Application "save" and macro selection.

The Menu System Map



The Menu System Map continued



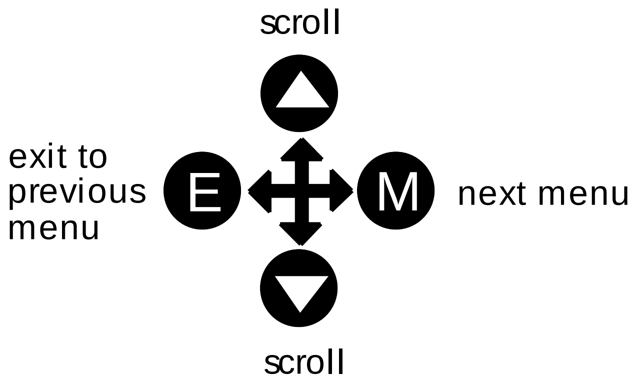
Navigating the Menu System

On power-up, the Keypad defaults into the OPERATOR menu, timing out from the Welcome screen. You can skip the timeout by pressing the M key immediately after power-up which will take you directly to the OPERATOR menu.

The menu system can be thought of as map which is navigated using the four keys shown opposite.

Keys E *and* M *navigate through the menu levels.*

The up (▲*) and down (*▼*) keys scroll through the Menu and Parameter lists.*



NAVIGATING THE MENU

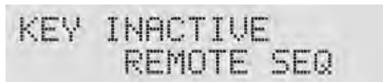
Refer to "The Menu System Map" to see how the full menu is mapped.

HINT: Remember that because the Menu and Parameter lists are looped, the ▲ key can quickly move you to the last Menu or Parameter in the loop.

Alert Message Displays

A message will be displayed on the Keypad when either:

- A requested operation is not allowed:
  The top line details the illegal operation, while the bottom line gives the reason or cause. See example opposite.



- The drive has tripped:
  The top line indicates a trip has occurred while the bottom line gives the reason for the trip. See example opposite.

Most messages are displayed for only a short period, or for as long as an illegal operation is tried, however, trip messages must be acknowledged by pressing the **E** key.

Experience will show how to avoid most messages. They are displayed in clear, concise language for easy interpretation. Refer to Chapter 9: "Trips and Fault Finding" for trip messages and reasons.

Selecting Local or Remote Mode

The unit can operate in one of two ways:

Remote Mode: Remote control using digital and analog inputs and outputs

Local Mode: Providing local control and monitoring of the drive using the Keypad

Local control keys are inactive when Remote Mode is selected.

NOTE **You can only change between Local and Remote Mode when the unit is "stopped".**

To toggle between Modes:

Press 

Remote to Local Mode:

To toggle between Modes:

Press 

Local to Remote Mode:

Refer to "The L/R Key", page 7-4.

How To Change a Parameter Value

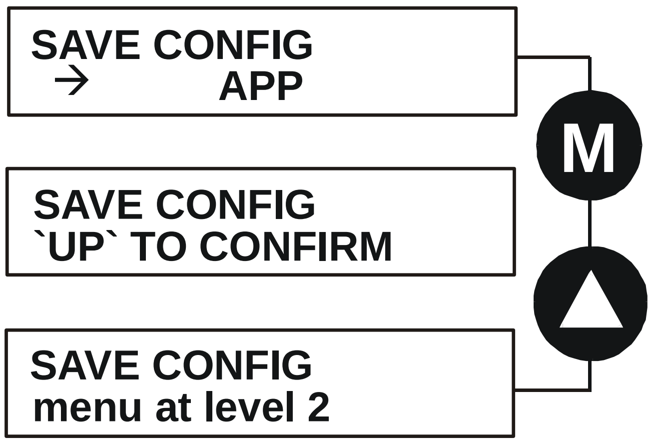
You can change the values of parameters stored in the OPERATOR, QUICK SETUP and SETUP menus. Refer to Chapter 8 for further information.

- View the parameter to be edited and press M to display the parameter's value.
- Select the digit to be changed (pressing the M key moves the cursor from right to left).
- Use the ▲ ▼ keys to adjust the value. Hold the key momentarily to adjust the value marginally, or hold the key to make rapid changes; the rate of change varies with the time held.
- Press E to return to the parameter display.

How to Save the Application

The SAVE menu, available in all menu levels, is used to save any changes you make to the Keypad settings.

Press the UP key as instructed to save all parameters. Values are stored during power-down.



Special Menu Features

MMI Menu Map

1 QUICK SETUP

VIEW LEVEL

Selecting the Menu Level

For ease of operation there are three `viewing levels' for the Keypad. The setting for the VIEW LEVEL parameter decides how much of the menu system will be displayed. The choice of menu for each has been designed around a type of user, hence we have the Operator, Basic and Advanced viewing levels.

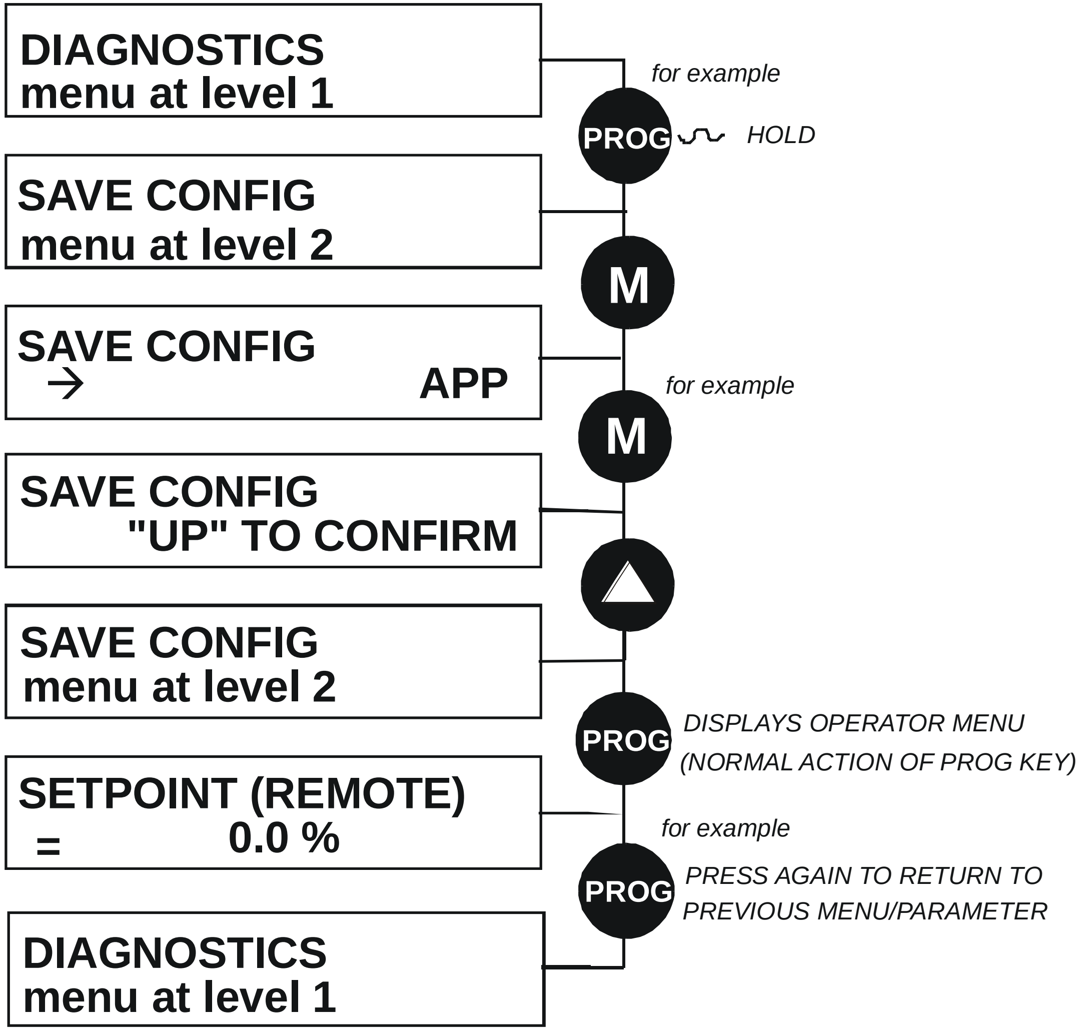
In the QUICK SETUP menu, press the key to quickly move to VIEW LEVEL, the last parameter in the menu.

NOTE **The contents of the OPERATOR menu remains unchanged for all view levels.**

Refer to "The Menu System Map", page 7-9 to see how VIEW LEVEL changes the menu.

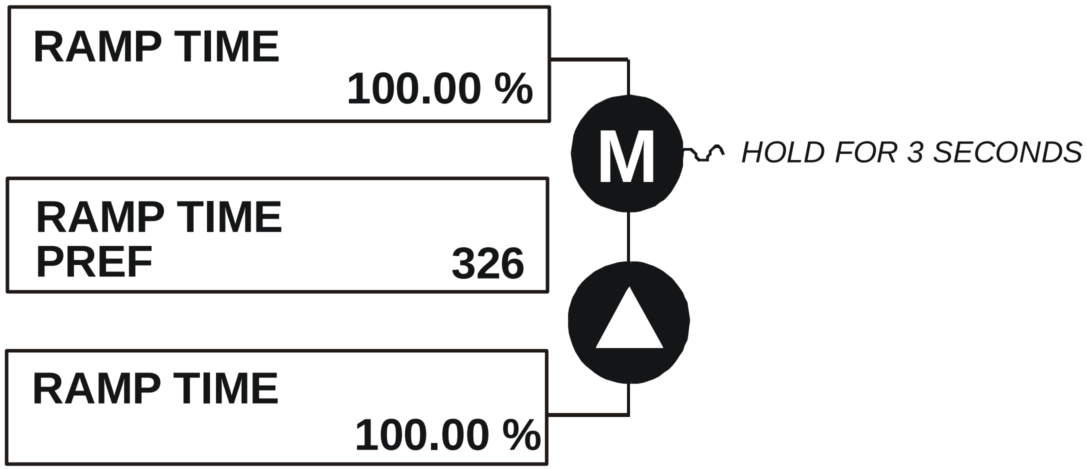
Quick Save Feature

From anywhere in the menu system, hold down the **PROG** key for approximately 3 seconds to move quickly to the SAVE CONFIG menu. You can save your application and return conveniently to your original display.



Quick Tag Information

With a parameter displayed, hold down the **M** key for approximately 3 seconds to display the parameter's tag number (a message may be displayed during this time).



Password Protection

When activated, the password prevents unauthorised parameter modification by making all parameters “read-only”. If you attempt to modify a password protected parameter, you will be prompted for the password.

The password protection is activated/deactivated using the PASSWORD parameter.

MMI Menu Map

1 SETUP

2 MENUS

3 ACCESS CONTROL

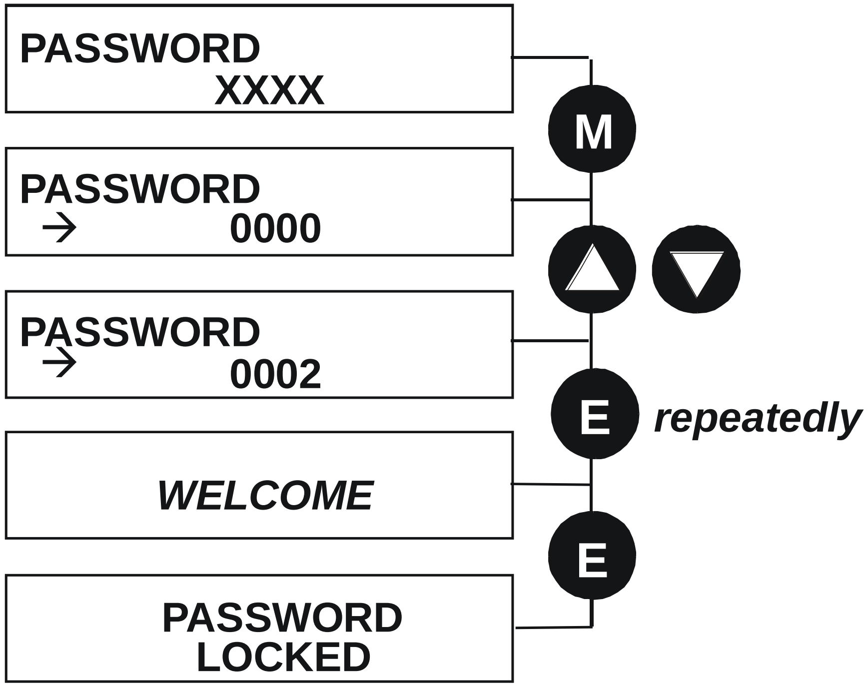
PASSWORD

To Activate Password Protection

By default the password feature is deactivated, i.e. 0000.

1. Enter a new password in the PASSWORD parameter (anything other than the default value of 0000), for example 0002.
2. Press the **E** key repeatedly until the Welcome screen is displayed. Pressing the **E** key again activates password protection.

NOTE **Perform a SAVE CONFIG if you need the password to be saved on power-down.**



To De-activate Password Protection

If you try to change the value of a parameter with password protection activated, the PASSWORD screen is displayed for you to enter the current password. If you enter the password correctly password protection is temporarily de-activated.

To Re-activate Password Protection

Re-activate an existing password by pressing the **E** key repeatedly until the PASSWORD LOCKED screen is displayed.

To Remove Password Protection (default status)

Navigate to the PASSWORD parameter and enter the current password. Press the **E** key. Reset the password to 0000. Password protection is now removed.

You can check that password protection has been removed by repeatedly pressing the **E** key until the Welcome screen is displayed. Pressing the **E** key again will NOT display the PASSWORD LOCKED screen.

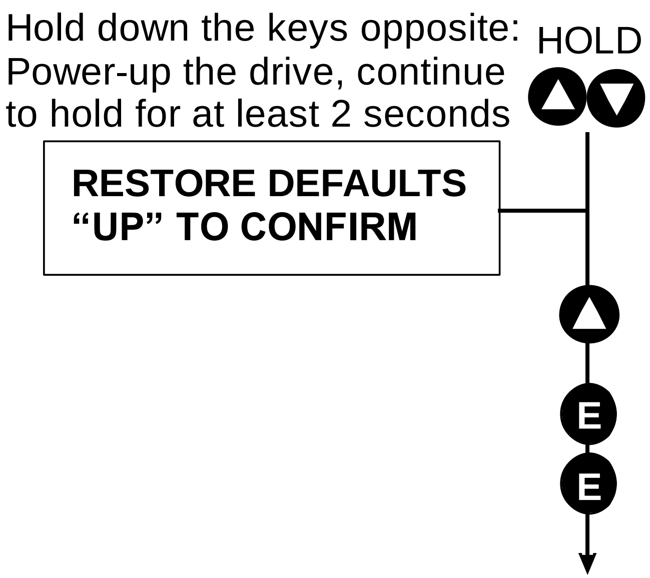
NOTE **Perform a SAVE CONFIG if you need "no password" to be saved on power-down.**

Power-up Key Combinations

Resetting to Factory Defaults (2-button reset)

A special key combination restores to the drive the current product code default parameter values. This feature is only available at power-up as a security measure.

6901 Keypad Combination



On pressing "UP", the factory defaults will be restored. The keypad will display the RESTORE DEFAULTS menu. Press "E" to exit this menu.

If you decide not to update to factory defaults, press the "E" key twice to return to the menus at level 1.

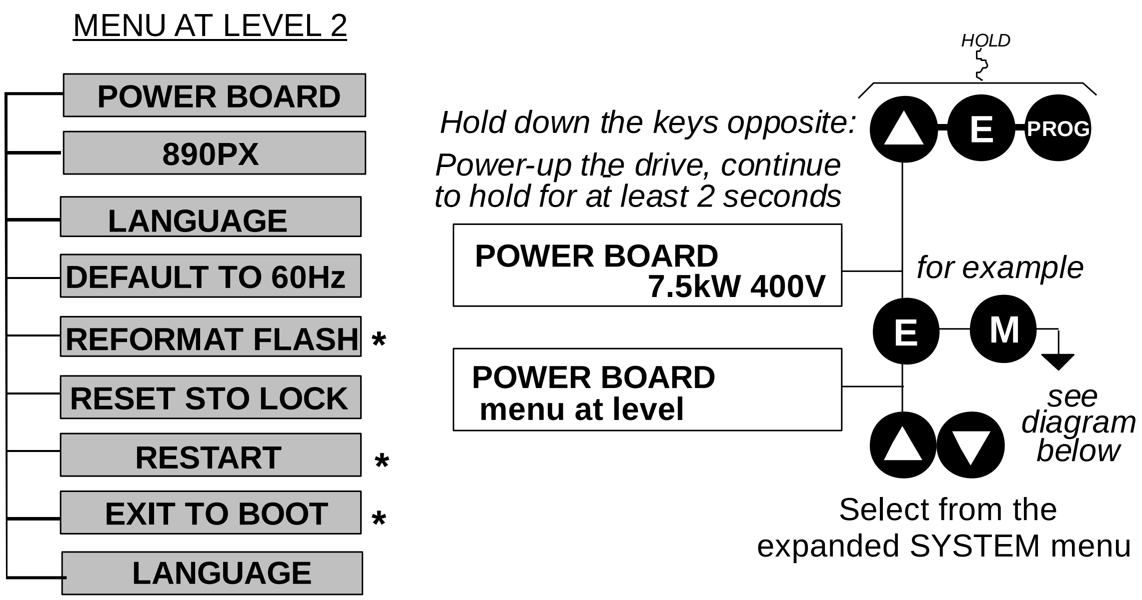
Changing the Product Code (3-button reset)

On rare occasions it may be necessary to change the default settings by changing the Product Code. The Product Code is detailed in Appendix E.

A special key combination is required to change the product code. This feature is only available at power-up as a security measure.

The 3-button reset will take you to the POWER BOARD menu in the expanded SYSTEM menu (highlighted in the diagrams below).

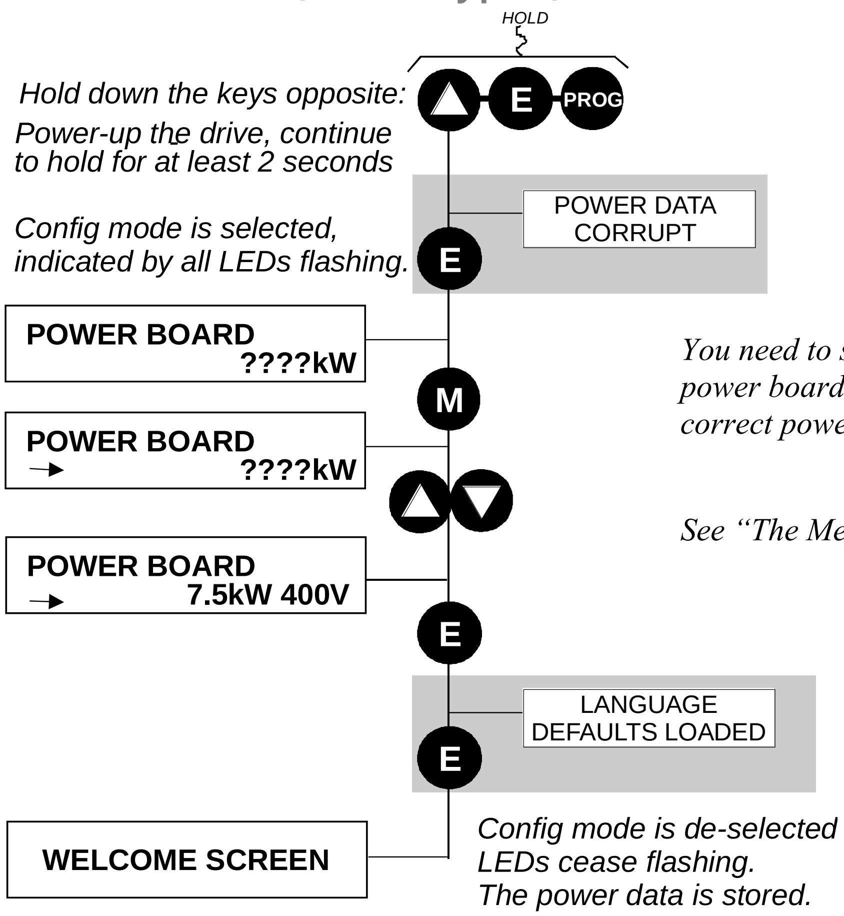
6901 Keypad Combination



We recommend the menus marked * above are only used by Parker Hannifin Manufacturing or suitably qualified personnel.

NOTE **The LANGUAGE menu currently contains selection for ENGLISH only.**

POWER BOARD (6901 keypad)



You need to select 890PX if you have 890PX power boards, otherwise it will not show the correct power ratings.

See "The Menu System Map" on page 7-10

The diagram above shows a 3-button reset when there is no power data stored in the drive. If the drive has power data stored, then the "Power Data Corrupt" and "Language Defaults Loaded" alert messages will not be displayed, also the display will show the current power board selection, instead of "????kW ???V".

DEFAULT TO 60HZ

The setting of this parameter selects the drive operating frequency. It affects those parameters whose values are dependent upon the default base frequency of the drive. Settings will only be updated following a “restore macro” operation.

The default is 50Hz (6511 keypad = 0 , 6901 keypad = FALSE).

Refer to Appendix D: “Programming” - Frequency Dependent Defaults.

RESTORE DEFAULTS

Refer to “Resetting to Factory Defaults (2-button reset)”, page 7-19.

Remote Mounting the Keypad

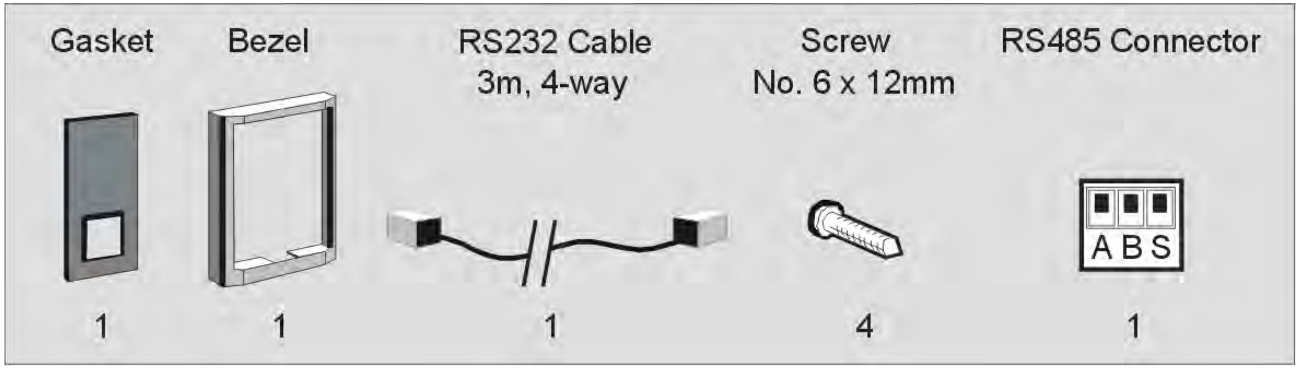
Fitting the Remote 6901 Keypad

The 6052 Mounting Kit is required to remote-mount a 6901 Keypad. An enclosure rating of IP54 is achieved for the remote Keypad when correctly mounted using the 6052 Mounting Kit.

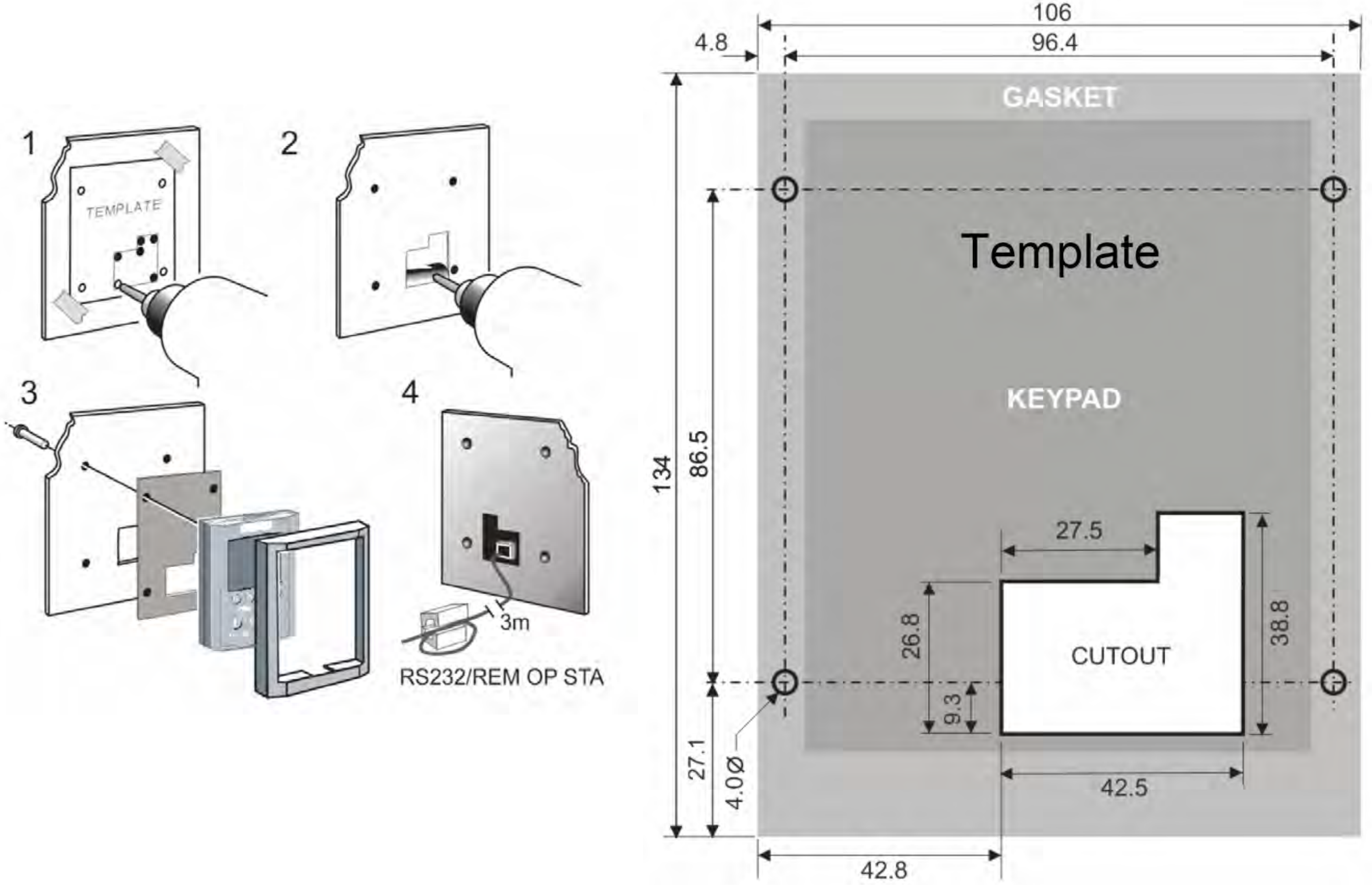
6052 Mounting Kit Parts for the Remote Keypad

Tools Required

No. 2 Posidrive screwdriver.



Assembly Procedure



Mounting Dimensions for the Remote-Mounted 6901 Keypad

Chapter 8 Keypad Menus

This chapter details the Keypad menus.

Keypad Menus

The OPERATOR Menu

OPERATOR MENU		
	6911 Display	
	SETPOINT (xxxxxx)	***Range:** —.xx %*
(Fixed as PREF 101.10) Indicates target speed. This will be equal to either:		
LOCAL SETPOINT, REMOTE SETPOINT, JOG SETPOINT, COMMS SETPOINT or FIREWIRE SETPOINT.		*(Refer to the REFERENCE or REFERENCE JOG function blocks)*
	SPEED DEMAND	***Range:** —.xx %*
(Default: PREF 101.16) Indicates actual speed demand. This is the input to the Drive.		*(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*
	DRIVE FREQUENCY	***Range:** —.xx Hz*
(Default: PREF 73.04) The Drive output frequency.		*(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*
	MOTOR CURRENT A	***Range:** —.xx A*
(Default: PREF 70.13) This diagnostic contains the level of rms line current being drawn from the Drive.		*(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*
	TORQUE FEEDBACK	***Range:** —.xx %*
(Default: PREF 70.10) Shows the estimated motor torque, as a percentage of rated motor torque.		*(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*
	DC LINK VOLTS	***Range:** —. V*
(Default: PREF 70.02) This shows the voltage on the dc link capacitors.		*(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*

The DIAGNOSTIC Menu

DIAGNOSTIC MENU			
PREF		6911 Display	
101.09		SPEED DEMAND	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	Indicates actual speed demand. This is the input to the frequency controller. *(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*		
101.01		REMOTE SETPOINT	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	This is the target reference that the drive will ramp to in remote reference mode (not including trim), direction is taken from REFERENCE::REMOTE REVERSE and the sign of REMOTE SETPOINT. *(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*		
101.14		COMMS SETPOINT	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	This setpoint is the target reference that the drive will ramp to in Remote Reference Comms mode (not including trim). The direction is always positive, i.e. forward. *(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*		
101.12		LOCAL SETPOINT	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	Indicates the Keypad setpoint. It is always a positive quantity; saved on power down. Direction is taken from LOCAL REVERSE. *(Refer to the REFERENCE function block)*		
103.01		JOG SETPOINT	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	The setpoint is the target reference that the drive will ramp to in Jog Reference mode. *(Refer to the REFERENCE JOG function block)*		
78.17		TOTL SPD DMD RPM	***Range:*** *—.xx rpm*
	The final value of speed demand obtained after summing all sources in rpm. *(Refer to the SPEED LOOP function block)*		

DIAGNOSTIC MENU			
PREF		6911 Display	
78.18		TOTAL SPD DMD %	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	The final value of speed demand obtained after summing all sources as a percentage of MAX SPEED CLAMP (REFERENCE function block). *(Refer to the SPEED LOOP function block)*		
70.04		SPEED FBK RPM	***Range:*** *—.xx rpm*
	The mechanical speed of the motor shaft in revolutions per minute. *(Refer to the FEEDBACKS function block)*		
70.06		SPEED FBK %	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	Shows the mechanical speed of the motor shaft as a percentage of MAX SPEED CLAMP (REFERENCE function block). *(Refer to the FEEDBACKS function block)*		
78.19		SPEED ERROR	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	The difference between the demanded speed and the actual speed. *(Refer to the SPEED LOOP function block)*		
73.04		DRIVE FREQUENCY	***Range:*** *—.xx Hz*
	Shows the drive output frequency in Hz. *(Refer to the PATTERN GEN function block)*		
78.21		DIRECT INPUT	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	The value of the direct input, after scaling and clamping. *(Refer to the SPEED LOOP function block)*		
78.16		TORQ DMD ISOLATE	***Range****: FALSE / TRUE*
	Speed Control mode and Torque Control mode selection. Torque Control mode = TRUE. *(Refer to the SPEED LOOP function block)*		

DIAGNOSTIC MENU

PREF		6911 Display	
83.05		ACTUAL POS LIM	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	The final actual positive torque limit as a percentage of rated motor torque.		
		(Refer to the TORQUE LIMIT function block)	
83.06		ACTUAL NEG LIM	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	The final actual negative torque limit as a percentage of rated motor torque.		
		(Refer to the TORQUE LIMIT function block)	
78.07		AUX TORQUE DMD	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	The auxiliary motor torque as a percentage of rated motor torque as a percentage of rated motor torque.		
		(Refer to the SPEED LOOP function block)	
78.20		TORQUE DEMAND	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	The demanded motor torque as a percentage of rated motor torque.		
		(Refer to the SPEED LOOP function block)	
70.10		TORQUE FEEDBACK	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	The estimated motor torque, as a percentage of rated motor torque.		
		(Refer to the FEEDBACKS function block)	
70.11		FIELD FEEDBACK	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	A value of 100% indicates the motor is operating at rated magnetic flux (field).		
		(Refer to the FEEDBACKS function block)	
70.12		MOTOR CURRENT %	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	This diagnostic contains the level of rms line current being drawn from the drive and is seen as a % of the MOTOR CURRENT parameter setting in the MOTOR DATA function block.		
		(Refer to the FEEDBACKS function block)	

DIAGNOSTIC MENU

PREF		6911 Display	
70.13		MOTOR CURRENT A	***Range:*** *—.x A*
	This diagnostic contains the level of rms line current being drawn from the drive.		
		(Refer to the FEEDBACKS function block)	
70.02		DC LINK VOLTS	***Range:*** *—. V*
	The internal dc voltage tested across the DC link capacitors.		
		(Refer to the FEEDBACKS function block)	
70.03		TERMINAL VOLTS	***Range:*** *—. V*
	This shows the rms voltage, between phases, applied by the drive to the motor terminals.		
		(Refer to the FEEDBACKS function block)	
99.06		BRAKING	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	A read-only parameter indicating the state of the dynamic brake switch.		
		(Refer to the DYNAMIC BRAKING function block)	
73.04		DRIVE FREQUENCY	***Range:*** *—.x Hz*
	The drive output frequency in Hertz.		
		(Refer to the PATTERN GEN function block)	
97.05		ACTIVE WORD 1	***Range:*** *0000 to FFFF*
	Indicates which trips are currently active. These parameters are a coded representation of the trip status.		
		(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)	
97.06		ACTIVE WORD 2	***Range:*** *0000 to FFFF*
	Indicates which trips are currently active. These parameters are a coded representation of the trip status.		
		(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)	

DIAGNOSTIC MENU			
PREF		6911 Display	

97.09 **FIRST TRIP** ***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*

From when a trip occurs until that trip is reset, this parameter indicates the trip source. When several trips have occurred, this parameter indicates the first one that was detected.

(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)

96.01 **TRIP 1 (NEWEST)** ***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*

Records the most recent trip that caused the drive to stop.

(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)

96.02 **TRIP 2** ***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*

Records the second most recent trip that caused the drive to stop.

(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)

96.03 **TRIP 3** ***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*

Records the third most recent trip that caused the drive to stop.

(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)

96.04 **TRIP 4** ***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*

Records the fourth most recent trip that caused the drive to stop.

(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)

96.05 **TRIP 5** ***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*

Records the fifth most recent trip that caused the drive to stop.

(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)

96.06 **TRIP 6** ***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*

Records the sixth most recent trip that caused the drive to stop.

(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)

DIAGNOSTIC MENU			
PREF		6911 Display	
96.07		**TRIP 7**	***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*
	Records the seventh most recent trip that caused the drive to stop.		
		(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)	
96.08		**TRIP 8**	***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*
	Records the eighth most recent trip that caused the drive to stop.		
		(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)	
96.09		**TRIP 9**	***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*
	Records the ninth most recent trip that caused the drive to stop.		
		(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)	
96.10		**TRIP 10 (OLDEST)**	***Range:*** *Enumerated - refer to block*
	Records the tenth most recent trip that caused the drive to stop.		
		(Refer to the TRIPS STATUS function block)	
1.06		**ANALOG INPUT 1**	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	(VALUE) The input reading.		
		(Refer to the ANALOG INPUT function block)	
2.06		**ANALOG INPUT 2**	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	(VALUE) The input reading.		
		(Refer to the ANALOG INPUT function block)	
3.06		**ANALOG INPUT 3**	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	(VALUE) The input reading.		
		(Refer to the ANALOG INPUT function block)	

DIAGNOSTIC MENU			
PREF		6911 Display	
4.06	(VALUE) The input reading.	ANALOG INPUT 4	***Range:*** *—.xx %* *(Refer to the ANALOG INPUT function block)*
5.06	(VALUE) The input reading (ANIN1 - ANIN2).	ANALOG INPUT 5	***Range:*** *—.xx %* *(Refer to the ANALOG INPUT function block)*
8.02	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.	DIGITAL INPUT 1	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE* *(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)*
9.02	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.	DIGITAL INPUT 2	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE* *(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)*
10.02	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.	DIGITAL INPUT 3	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE* *(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)*
11.02	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.	DIGITAL INPUT 4	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE* *(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)*
12.02	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.	DIGITAL INPUT 5	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE* *(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)*

DIAGNOSTIC MENU

PREF		6911 Display	
13.02		DIGITAL INPUT 6	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.		
		(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)	
14.02		DIGITAL INPUT 7	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.		
		(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)	
15.02		DIGITAL INPUT 8	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.		
		(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)	
16.02		DIGITAL INPUT 9	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE input.		
		(Refer to the DIGITAL INPUT function block)	
6.01		ANALOG OUTPUT 1	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	(VALUE) The demanded value to output.		
		(Refer to the ANALOG OUTPUT function block)	
7.01		ANALOG OUTPUT 2	***Range:*** *—.xx %*
	(VALUE) The demanded value to output.		
		(Refer to the ANALOG OUTPUT function block)	
17.01		DIGITAL OUTPUT 1	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE output demand.		
		(Refer to the DIGITAL OUTPUT function block)	

DIAGNOSTIC MENU			
PREF		6911 Display	
18.01		DIGITAL OUTPUT 2	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE output demand.		
		(Refer to the DIGITAL OUTPUT function block)	
19.01		DIGITAL OUTPUT 3	***Range:*** *FALSE / TRUE*
	(VALUE) The TRUE or FALSE output demand.		
		(Refer to the DIGITAL OUTPUT function block)	

The QUICK SETUP Menu

NOTE **For more information about these and additional parameters accessible using the DSE Configuration Tool, refer to Appendix D or the DSE Configuration Tool.**

The menu system has been designed for use with the DSE Configuration Tool. Hence, the tool is the preferred method of programming, however it is possible to edit some parameters using the keypad.

The parameters most likely to require attention are contained in the QUICK SETUP menu at level 1.

Saving Your Modifications

When parameter values are modified the new settings must be saved. The drive will not retain new settings during power-down unless they have been saved. If using the keypad, refer to Chapter 7 : "The Keypad" - Quick Save Feature.

NOTE **The "Range" for a parameter value is given in the Configurable Parameters Table. Ranges for outputs are given as "—.xx %", for example, indicating an indeterminate integer for the value, to two decimal places.**

The Default values in the table below are correct for when the US country code is selected and a 460V 300 Hp 60Hz Frame G power board is fitted. Some parameters in the table are marked:

* Value dependent upon the Language field of the Product Code, e.g. US

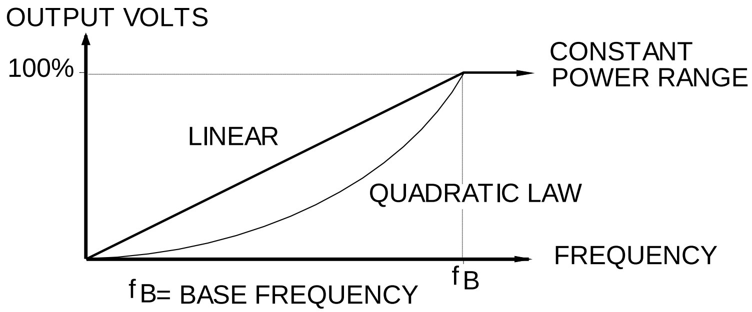
** Value dependent upon the overall "power-build", e.g. 460V, 300 Hp

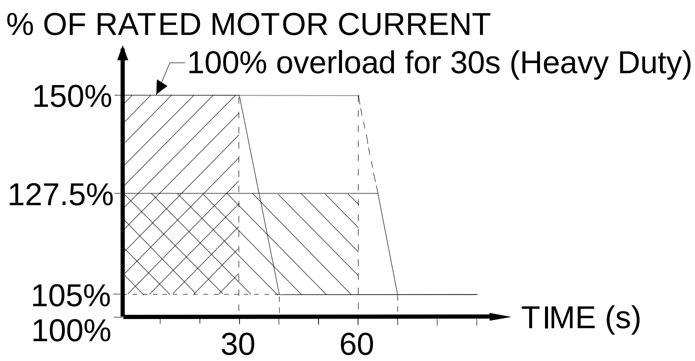
The values for these parameters may be different for your drive/application. Refer to Appendix D: "Programming" - Product Related Default Values.

QUICK SETUP MENU

PREF	6911 Display	Description	Range	Default
27.01	**CONTROL MODE**	This parameter contains the main method of motor control used by the drive	0 : VOLTS / Hz 1 : SENSORLESS VEC 2 : CLOSED-LOOP VEC 3 : 4-Q REGEN	0
101.08	**** MAX SPEED**	The speed at which the 890 will run when maximum setpoint is applied. The default is Product Code dependent	0 to 32000 RPM	1500 RPM
100.02	*** RAMP ACCEL TIME**	The time taken for the 890 output frequency to ramp up from zero to MAX SPEED	0.0 to 3000.0s	10.0s
100.03	*** RAMP DECEL TIME**	The time taken for the 890 output frequency to ramp down from MAX SPEED to zero	0.0 to 3000.0s	10.0s
102.01	**RUN STOP MODE**	RUN RAMP : The motor speed is reduced to zero at a rate set by RAMP DECEL TIME (S4). A 2 second DC pulse is applied at end of ramp COAST : The motor is allowed to freewheel to a standstill DC INJECTION : On a stop command, the motor volts are rapidly reduced at constant frequency to deflux the motor. A low frequency braking current is then applied until the motor speed is almost zero. This is followed by a timed DC pulse to hold the motor shaft. STOP RAMP : The motor will decelerate at a rate set by STOP TIME (REFERENCE STOP function block).	0 : RUN RAMP 1 : COAST 2 : DC INJECTION 3 : STOP RAMP	0
103.01	**JOG SETPOINT**	Speed the 890 will run at if the Jog input is high, as a percentage of the MAX SPEED parameter	-100.00 to 100.00%	10.00%

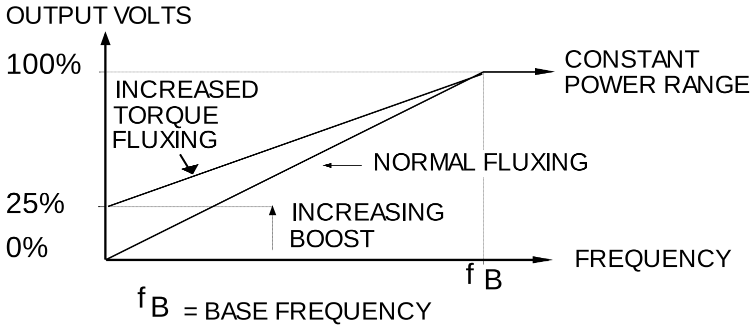
QUICK SETUP MENU

PREF	6911 Display	Description	Range	Default
21.01	**V/F SHAPE**	LINEAR LAW: This gives a constant flux characteristic up to the BASE FREQUENCY FAN LAW: This gives a quadratic flux characteristic up to the BASE FREQUENCY. This matches the load requirement for fan and most pump applications USER DEFINED: This gives a user defined flux characteristic up to the BASE FREQUENCY 	0 : LINEAR LAW 1 : FAN LAW 2 : USER DEFINED	0

<table>
<tr><th colspan="5">QUICK SETUP MENU</th></tr>
<tr><th>PREF</th><th>6911 Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Range</th><th>Default</th></tr>
<tr><td>70.01</td><td>QUADRATIC TORQUE</td><td>

FALSE - CONSTANT: Inverse time allows 150% overload for 60s, then ramps back the current limit to 105% over a 10s period. At a lower load, the overload area remains the same, e.g. at 127.5% load for 120s - after 120s has expired, the output of the inverse time function is ramped back over a 10s period from 150% as before.
TRUE - QUADRATIC: current limit is set to 110% motor current, inverse time delay is set to 30s</td><td>0=FALSE
1=TRUE</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>70.13</td><td>* MOTOR CURRENT</td><td>This parameter contains the motor nameplate full-load line current</td><td>0.01 to 999.99A</td><td>product code dependent</td></tr>
</table>

QUICK SETUP MENU

PREF	6911 Display	Description	Range	Default
21.03	*** FIXED BOOST**	Used to correctly flux the motor at low speeds. This allows the drive to produce greater starting torque for high friction loads. It increases the motor volts above the selected V/F characteristic at the lower end of the speed range 	0.00 to 25.00%	product code dependent
82.01	**CURRENT LIMIT**	This parameter sets the level of motor current, as a % of MOTOR CURRENT (S9) at which the drive begins to take current limit action.	0.00 to 300.00%	150.00%
81.01	**VOLTAGE MODE**	Defines how volts Hz characteristic varies in response to changes in DC link voltage.	0 : NONE 1 : FIXED 2 : AUTOMATIC	None
27.02	**POWER**	Nameplate motor power.	0.0kW to 3000.0kW	product code dependent
27.03	**** MOTOR BASE FREQ**	The output frequency at which maximum voltage is reached.	7.5 to 1000.0 Hz	50.0 Hz

QUICK SETUP MENU

PREF	6911 Display	Description	Range	Default
27.04	*** ** MOTOR VOLTAGE**	This parameter contains the motor nameplate voltage at base frequency	0.0 to 575.0V	product code dependent
27.07	*** ** NAMEPLATE RPM**	This parameter contains the motor nameplate full-load rated speed. This is the motor speed in rpm at base frequency minus full load slip	0.0 to 30000.0 RPM	product code dependent
27.09	**MOTOR POLES**	This parameter contains the number of motor poles, as supplied on the motor nameplate	0=2 pole 1=4 pole 2=6 pole 3=8 pole 4=10 pole 5=12 pole	1
27.08	*** ** MOTOR CONNECTION**	This parameter contains the motor nameplate connection.	0= DELTA 1= STAR	1
71.01	**PULSE ENC VOLTS**	The voltage output from the encoder feedback card.	10 to 20V	5.0
71.02	**ENCODER LINES**	The number of lines must be set to match the type of encoder being used. Incorrect setting of this parameter will result in an erroneous speed measurement.	250 to 32767	2048
71.03	**ENCODER INVERT**	When TRUE, changes the sign of the measured speed and the direction of the position count.	0=FALSE 1=TRUE	0
80.01	**AUTOTUNE ENABLE**	Determines whether the Autotune sequence is operational or not. The Autotune sequence is operational when set to TRUE and the drive is run	0=FALSE 1=TRUE	0

QUICK SETUP MENU

PREF	6911 Display	Description	Range	Default
80.02	**AUTOTUNE MODE**	Selects the Autotune operating mode.	0 : STATIONARY 1 : ROTATING 2 : SPD LOOP ROTATING 3 : SPD LOOP STATIONARY	
27.06	*** MAG CURRENT**	This parameter contains the motor model no-load line current as determined by the Autotune, or taken from the motor nameplate	0.00 to 3276.70 A	product code dependent
27.14	*** STATOR RES**	This parameter contains the motor model per-phase stator resistance as determined by Autotune.	0.0000 to 250.0000Ω	product code dependent
27.15	*** LEAKAGE INDUC**	This parameter contains the motor model per-phase leakage inductance as determined by Autotune.	0.00 to 300.00mH	product code dependent
27.16	*** MUTUAL INDUC**	This parameter contains the motor model per-phase mutual inductance as determined by Autotune.	0.00 to 3000.00mH	product code dependent
27.17	*** ROTOR TIME CONST**	This parameter contains the motor model rotor time constant as determined by Autotune.	10.00 to 3000.00ms	product code dependent
78.01	**SPEED PROP GAIN**	Sets the proportional gain of the loop. Speed error (mechanical rev/s) x proportional gain = torque percent.	0.0 to 3000.0	20.0
78.02	**SPEED INT TIME**	This is the integral time constant of the speed loop. A speed error which causes the proportional term to produce a torque demand T, will cause the integral term to also ramp up to a torque demand T after a time equal to “speed int time”.	1 to 15000ms	100

QUICK SETUP MENU				
PREF	**6911 Display**	**Description**	**Range**	**Default**
1.03	**AIN 1 TYPE**	Selects input range for Analog Input 1.	0 = -10..+10 V 1 = 0..+10 V	0
2.03	**AIN 2 TYPE**	Selects input range for Analog Input 2.	0 = -10..+10 V 1 = 0..+10 V	0
3.03	**AIN 3 TYPE**	Selects input range for Analog Input 3.	0 = -10..+10 V 1 = 0..+10 V 2 = 0..20 mA 3 = 4..20 mA	0
4.03	**AIN 4 TYPE**	Selects input range for Analog Input 4.	0 = -10..+10 V 1 = 0..+10 V 2 = 0..20 mA 3 = 4..20 mA	0
97.01	**DISABLE WORD 1**	Indicates which trips have been disabled. Not all trips may be disabled, the DISABLED TRIPS mask is ignored for trips that cannot be disabled. Refer to Chapter 9.	0000 to FFFF	0700
97.02	**DISABLE WORD 2**	Indicates which trips have been disabled. Not all trips may be disabled, the DISABLED TRIPS mask is ignored for trips that cannot be disabled. Refer to Chapter 9.	0000 to FFFF	0840
31.01	**VIEW LEVEL**	Selects the menu to be displayed by the keypad.	0 : OPERATOR 1 : BASIC 2 : ADVANCED	1
For more information refer to Chapter 3: “Installation” - Set-up Parameters.				

The SETUP Menu

This menu contains all the parameters available to you when using the DSE 890 Configuration Tool.

ADVANCED view level must be selected to view this menu using the 6911 keypad.

NOTE **We recommend that you program the 890 using the DSE Configuration Tool.**

For details of the parameters in this menu, refer to Appendix D.

The SYSTEM Menu

SAVE CONFIG

The SAVE CONFIG menu is used to save any changes you make to the Keypad settings.

To save an application press the **M** key when displaying the SAVE CONFIG menu. Press the ▲ key to confirm, as instructed.

Saving again will overwrite the previous information.

Saved information is stored during power-down and is restored at power-up.

This does not save the link configuration. It saves information for MMI parameters.

Chapter 9 Trips & Fault Finding

Your drive may trip in order to protect itself. To restart the drive, you will need to clear the trip(s). This chapter provides a list of trips, as displayed by the Keypad.

Trips

What Happens when a Trip Occurs

When a trip occurs, the drive’s power stage is immediately disabled causing the motor and load to coast to a stop. The trip is latched until action is taken to reset it. This ensures that trips due to transient conditions are captured and the drive is disabled, even when the original cause of the trip is no longer present

Drive Indications

If a trip condition is detected the unit displays and performs the following actions.

1. The programming block SEQ & REF::SEQUENCING LOGIC::TRIPPED signal is set to TRUE.
2. The FIRST TRIP parameter in the TRIPS STATUS function block displays the trip ID.
3. The HEALTH/TRIP LED on the respective Input and Output Modules indicates Red indicating a trip condition has occurred.

Keypad Indications (when connected)

If a trip condition is detected the MMI displays and performs the following actions.

1. The trip source is displayed on the keypad.
2. The HEALTH LED on the Keypad flashes indicating a trip condition has occurred and a trip message is displayed stating the cause of the trip. Refer to "Trips Table", page 9-4.
3. The trip message(s) must be acknowledged by pressing the **STOP** key. The trip message may be cleared by pressing the **ESC** soft-key. Refer to "Alert Messages", page 9-14.

Resetting a Trip Condition

Before a trip can be reset, the trip condition must be removed.

NOTE **A Heatsink Over-temperature trip may not reset immediately. The unit needs time to cool sufficiently.**

Local Mode

To reset a trip in Local Mode:		
Remove the trip condition		Press the Stop key to clear the trip. You can now press Run to restart the system.

Remote Mode

To reset a trip in Remote Mode:		
Remove the trip condition		Press the Stop key to clear the trip. You can now press Run to restart the system.
Remove the trip condition	-	Alternatively, remove and re-apply the 24V supply at X01, or toggle the ENABLE to 0V and then 24V to restart the system.

More than one trip can be active at any time. For example, it is possible for both the HEATSINK and the OVERVOLTAGE trips to be active. Alternatively it is possible for the drive to trip due to an OVERCURRENT error and then for the HEATSINK trip to become active after the drive has stopped (this may occur due to the thermal time constant of the heatsink).

NOTE **Motor over temperature sensing is required where the motor has a full-load Ampere rating of less than 50% of the drive output rating; or when the MOTOR STALLED trip is TRUE (TRIPS STATUS::DISABLE TRIPS>>MOTOR STALLED); or when the STALL TIME parameter is increased above 480 seconds. Motors used in conjunction with the drive controller shall be provided with PTC sensor(s) or relays suitable for use with the variable speed drive. Technical details can be found in Chapter 3 Installing the Drive.**

Trips Table

The following trips may occur to protect the drive and will be displayed on the Keypad.

Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
OVERVOLTAGE	The drive internal dc link voltage is too high	The supply voltage is too high Trying to decelerate a large inertia load too quickly The brake resistor is open circuit
UNDERVOLTAGE	The drive internal dc link voltage is too low	The supply voltage is too low The supply has been lost A supply phase is missing
OVERCURRENT	The motor current being drawn from the drive is too high	Trying to accelerate a large inertia load too quickly Trying to decelerate a large inertia load too quickly Application of shock load to motor Short circuit between motor phases Short circuit between motor phase and earth Motor output cables too long or too many parallel motors connected to the drive Fixed or auto boost levels are set too high
HEATSINK	The drive heatsink temperature is too high	The ambient air temperature is too high Poor ventilation or spacing between drives
EXTERNAL TRIP	User trip caused via control terminals	+24V not present on external trip (terminal X15/05) Check setting of EXT TRIP MODE parameter
INPUT 1 BREAK	I/O TRIPS:: INPUT 1 BREAK has gone True	Check configuration to determine source of signal

Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
INPUT 2 BREAK	I/O TRIPS:: INPUT 2 BREAK has gone True	Check configuration to determine source of signal
MOTOR STALLED	The motor has stalled (not rotating)	Motor loading too great Current limit level is set too low Stall trip duration is set too low Fixed or auto boost levels are set too high
INVERSE TIME		The inverse time current limit is active: motor loading is too great; fixed or autoboost levels are too high (Full Load Current = 150% for 60 seconds)
BRAKE RESISTOR	External dynamic braking resistor has been overloaded	Trying to decelerate a large inertia load too quickly or too often
BRAKE SWITCH	Internal dynamic braking switch has been overloaded	Trying to decelerate a large inertia load too quickly or too often
OP STATION	Keypad has been disconnected from drive whilst drive is running in local control	Keypad accidentally disconnected from drive
COMMS BREAK		COMMS BREAK parameter set to True (refer to I/O TRIPS menu at level 3)
CONTACTOR FBK		The CONTACTOR CLOSED input in the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block remained FALSE after a run command was issued
SPEED FEEDBACK		SPEED ERROR > 50.00% for 10 seconds
AMBIENT TEMP		The ambient temperature in the drive is too high

Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
MOTOR OVERTEMP	The motor temperature is too high	Excessive load Motor voltage rating incorrect FIXED BOOST and/or AUTO BOOST set too high Prolonged operation of the motor at low speed without forced cooling Check setting of INVERT THERMIST parameter in I/O TRIPS menu at level 3. Break in motor thermistor connection
CURRENT LIMIT	V/Hz mode only: If the current exceeds 180% of induction stack rated current for a period of 1 second, the drive will trip. This is caused by shock loads	Remove the cause of the shock load
24V FAILURE	The 24V customer output has fallen below 17V	24V customer output is short circuited Excessive loading
LOW SPEED OVER I	The motor is drawing too much current (>100%) at zero output frequency	FIXED BOOST and/or AUTO BOOST set too high (refer to FLUXING menu at level 3)
PHASE FAIL		One or more input phases not present
FBK ENCODER FAIL		Encoder fault - this trip is not functional in software version 1.x
DESAT (OVER I)		Instantaneous overcurrent. Refer to OVERCURRENT in this table
VDC RIPPLE		The dc link ripple voltage is too high. Check for a missing input phase.
BRAKE SHORT CCT	Brake resistor overcurrent	Check brake resistance is not less than minimum value allowed Check wiring and brake resistor for earth faults
OVERSPEED		Speed feedback > 150% for 0.1 seconds

Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
ANALOG INPUT ERR		4-20mA analog input current > 22mA could damage the input circuit
INT DB RESISTOR		Braking mode set to INTERNAL. Set to EXTERNAL and connect an External Braking Resistor if braking is required.
UNKNOWN		An unknown trip - refer to Parker Hannifin Manufacturing
OTHER		One or more trips listed below have occurred with a Value greater than 32.
MAX SPEED LOW		During Autotune the motor is required to run at the nameplate speed of the motor. If MAX SPEED RPM limits the speed to less than this value, an error will be reported. Increase the value of MAX SPEED RPM up to the nameplate rpm of the motor (as a minimum). It may be reduced, if required, after the Autotune is complete.
MAINS VOLTS LOW		The mains input voltage is not sufficient to carry out the Autotune. Re-try when the mains has recovered.
NOT AT SPEED		The motor was unable to reach the required speed to carry out the Autotune. Possible reasons include: motor shaft not free to turn; the motor data is incorrect
MAG CURRENT FAIL		It was not possible to find a suitable value of magnetising current to achieve the required operating condition for the motor. Check the motor data is correct, especially nameplate rpm and motor volts. Also check that the motor is correctly rated for the drive.
NEGATIVE SLIP F		Autotune has calculated a negative slip frequency, which is not valid. Nameplate rpm may have been set to a value higher than the base speed of the motor. Check nameplate rpm, base frequency, and pole pairs are correct.
TR TOO LARGE		The calculated value of rotor time constant is too large. Check the value of nameplate rpm.

Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
TR TOO SMALL		The calculated value of rotor time constant is too small. Check the value of nameplate rpm.
MAX RPM DATA ERR		This error is reported when the MAX SPEED RPM is set to a value outside the range for which Autotune has gathered data. Autotune gathers data on the motor characteristics up to 30% beyond “max speed rpm”. If MAX SPEED RPM is later increased beyond this range, the drive had no data for this new operating area, and so will report an error. To run the motor beyond this point it is necessary to re-autotune with MAX SPEED RPM set to a higher value.
STACK TRIP		The drive was unable to distinguish between an overcurrent/desat or overvoltage trip
LEAKGE L TIMEOUT		The leakage inductance measurement requires a test current to be inserted into the motor. It has not been possible to achieve the required level of current. Check that the motor is wired correctly.
POWER LOSS STOP		Power Loss Stop sequence has ramped Speed Setpoint to zero or timed out
MOTR TURNING ERR		The motor must be stationary when starting the Autotune
MOTR STALLED ERR		The motor must be able to rotate during Autotune
AT TORQ LIM ERR		The motor is in torque limit during Autotune
FBK ENCODR CAL	The drive has failed to set absolute position	Check the encoder supports absolute position, and that the encoder is wired correctly.
OUTPUT GBX ERROR		A non-unity output gearbox is not supported if the encoder direction is reversed.
APP HALTED		The application has been halted by the DSE Configuration Tool
APP ERROR		The application has ceased execution due to an error
FIRMWARE ERROR		The firmware in the drive has stopped executing

Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
RESOLVER ERROR	See function block description	Motor current is too high
I2T MOTOR TRIP	See function block description	Motor is undersized
SAFE TORQUE OFF		The safe torque off feature has been activated. See Chapter 4, STO Trip Annunciation.
REF ENCODER CAL	The drive has failed to set absolute position	Check the encoder supports absolute position, and that the encoder is wired correctly
DRIVE CONFIG ERR	Drive configuration error	The configuration defined in DRIVE CONFIG doesn't match the actual drive configuration
CURRENT BALANCE	Poor current sharing in CD Module	A CD Module hardware fault
SYSTEM VOLTS	Control and fan supply volts low on CD Module	Supply overloaded, fan shorted or low voltage supply wiring fault
LEFT FAN	Left fan fail on CD Module	Fan not rotating
RIGHT FAN	Right fan fail on CD Module	Fan not rotating
CS PHASE LOSS	3 phase/1 phase power supply loss	Complete 3 phase power supply loss, or loss of a single phase
CS TEMPERATURE	CS/CP Module overtemperature warning	Warning that the CS Module is running too hot Warning that the CP Module is running too hot
CS BRIDGE	CS Module overcurrent/ overtemperature trip	The current being drawn from the CS Module is too high The CS Module is running too hot The CP Module is running too hot
EARTH FAULT	Current in phases U, V & W $\neq 0$	Currents do not sum to zero. One phase may have a short to earth

Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
STACK MISMATCH	U, V & W CD Modules are not the same build	Check U, V & W CD Modules are the same voltage/power rating
CM OVERTEMP	Control Module heatsink too hot	Shorted/ fan supply overloaded
PCM COMMS LOSS	RS485 communication problem between the PCM and CD or pump module	Cable unplugged or damaged. Check connections at PCM and pump module at the bottom of the power stack. CD module failed. Excessive noise due to grounding or connection problem elsewhere in system. Check for loose power connections, broken shields, failed noise mitigation parts (like LCL filter), etc. Pump module failed.
REF PUMP BOARD	Pump module detected a problem	Bad thermistor or thermistor connection
REFRIGERANT TEMP	Refrigerant temperature > 60°C	Condenser not cooling properly or ambient too high. Check condenser functioning properly, .
SHARING FAULT	Parallel CD modules on a phase are not sharing (over 15% imbalance)	Bad cable between PCM and CD (no firing signal). Replace RJ45 cable between CD module and CM (or PCM). Bad CD module. Replace CD module. CD module not plugged in fully. Tighten all CD modules until fully seated. Sharing reactor failure (bent or shorted). Replace sharing reactor.
V PHASE MISSING	The CAT5 cable is not being detected in the CD Module	Make sure the CAT5 cable is seated properly in the CD Module.
W PHASE MISSING	The CAT5 cable is not being detected in the CD Module	Make sure the CAT5 cable is seated properly in the CD Module.

Trips Table – COMMS FAULT Messages

Keypad Display	Description	Possible Reason for Trip
COMMS FAULT CODE N	The drive has not responded to a message from the 6901	Drive CPU busy.
COMMS FAULT CODE C	Incorrect reply from drive following a selection (command) message from the 6901	Unexpected, due to electrical interference
COMMS FAULT CODE P	Parity error in message received from the drive by the 6901	Unexpected, due to electrical interference
COMMS FAULT CODE F	Format of message received from the drive by the 6901 is incorrect	Unexpected, due to electrical interference
COMMS FAULT CODE B	BCC (block check character) in message received from the drive by the 6901 is incorrect	Unexpected, due to electrical interference
COMMS FAULT CODE L	Length of message received from the drive by the 6901 is incorrect (too many characters)	Unexpected, due to electrical interference

NOTE:

The Trips for the 890PX are the same as for a 890 drive but there are additional comments which are displayed at the end of the top line, on the MMI.

M - indicates trips reported by the master control unit

1 - indicates trips reported by slave 1 unit

2 - indicated trips reported by slave 2 unit

"U", "V", "W" indicates which phase in the unit is reporting the trip.

Example: '**M V SAFE TORQUE OFF**' is an alarm being reported by the Master on phase V.

Trip Groups

The DISABLE WORD, ACTIVE WORD, WARNINGS WORD and TRIGGERS WORD parameters use a four digit hexadecimal number to identify individual trips. Each trip has a unique corresponding number.

- Refer to Appendix D : TRIPS STATUS for a complete trip listing for DISABLE WORD, ACTIVE WORD, WARNINGS WORD.
- Refer to Appendix D : AUTO RESTART for information about TRIGGERS WORD.

Automatic Trip Reset

Using the Keypad, the drive can be configured to automatically attempt to reset a trip when an attempt is made to start driving the motor, or after a preset time once the trip condition has occurred. The following function blocks (MMI menus) are used to enable automatic trip resets.

Seq & Ref::Auto Restart (Auto-Reset)
Seq & Ref::Sequencing Logic

Setting Trip Conditions

The following function blocks (MMI menus) are used to set trip conditions:

Trips::I/O Trips
Trips::Trips Status

Viewing Trip Conditions

The following function blocks (MMI menus) can be viewed to investigate trip conditions:

Seq & Ref::Sequencing Logic
Trips::Trips History
Trips::Trips Status
Trips Status::Active Trips
Trips Status::Active Trips+
Trips Status::First Trip
Trips History::Trip 1 (NEWEST) to Trip 10 (OLDEST)

Checksum Fail

When the drive powers-up, non-volatile memory is checked to ensure that it has not been corrupted. In the rare event of corruption being detected, the drive will not function. This may occur when replacing the control board with an unprogrammed control board.

Drive Indications

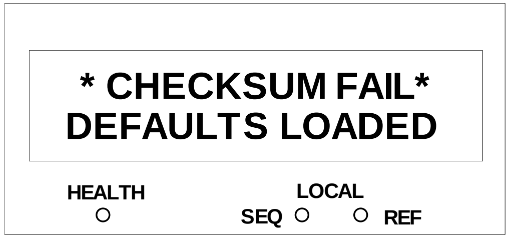
The failure is indicated by the HEALTH and RUN LEDs showing SHORT FLASH, .

Referring to Chapter 7: "The Keypad" - Reading the Status LEDs, you will note that this also indicates Re-configuration mode, but this mode (and hence the indication) is not available to the drive unless controlled by an MMI or Comms link.

Because you are controlling the drive locally (no MMI or Comms link etc.), the unit must be returned to Parker Hannifin Manufacturing for reprogramming, refer to Chapter 10: “Routine Maintenance and Repair”. However, if you have access to a keypad or suitable PC programming tool, the unit can be reset.

Keypad Indications (when connected)

The MMI displays the message opposite.



Acknowledge the message by pressing the **E** key. This action automatically loads default parameters and the ENGLISH 50Hz Product Code.

If your unit was using a different Product Code, you must reload the Product Code of your choice and perform a Parameter Save (SAVE/COMMAND menu) in that order.

If data will not save correctly, the keypad will display a failure message. In this case, the drive has developed a fault and must be returned to Parker Hannifin Manufacturing. Refer to Chapter 9: “Routine Maintenance and Repair".

Alert Messages

A message will be displayed on the Keypad when either:

- A requested operation is not allowed
- The drive has tripped

The table below lists the messages and the reason for each message.

Alert Message IDs		
ID	**Message**	**Reason**
0		No Alert
1	RUNTIME ALERT XXXX YYYYYYYY	Runtime alert
2	SAVING	Saving to flash
3	LOADING	Loading from flash.
4	LIMIT REACHED	High or low limit reached while editing.
5	KEY INACTIVE RUN FORWARD TRUE	Can’t switch to remote mode.
6	KEY INACTIVE RUN REV TRUE	Can’t switch to remote mode.
7	KEY INACTIVE JOG TRUE	Can’t switch to remote mode.
8	KEY INACTIVE REMOTE SEQ	Run, Jog and direction keys inactive.

Alert Message IDs		
ID	**Message**	**Reason**
9	KEY INACTIVE REMOTE REF	Direction key inactive.
10	KEY INACTIVE DRIVE RUNNING	Local/Remote and Jog keys inactive.
11	KEY INACTIVE COAST STOP FALSE	Run and Jog keys over ridden.
12	KEY INACTIVE FAST STOP FALSE	Run and Jog keys over ridden.
13	KEY INACTIVE ENABLE FALSE	Run and Jog keys over ridden.
14	CONFIG MODE FAILED	Unable to enter configuration mode.
15	KEY INACTIVE READ ONLY	Can’t edit read-only parameters
16	KEY INACTIVE PARAMETER LINKED	Obsolete message
17	PASSWORD LOCKED	Incorrect password entered Password activated, (by pressing E key at the top of the MMI tree)
18	CHECKSUM FAIL DEFAULTS LOADED	Error reading data on power-up.
19	SUCCESS	
20	FAILED	

Alert Message IDs		
ID	**Message**	**Reason**
21	NEW PCODE FAILED	Failed to save new product code or country data.
22	DEFAULTS LOADED	Loaded default fixed parameters.
23	KEY INACTIVE NO FREE LINKS	Obsolete message
24	KEY INACTIVE LOCKED	Obsolete message
25	QUADRATIC TORQUE UP TO CONFIRM	Validate change to quadratic torque mode.
26	CONSTANT TORQUE UP TO CONFIRM	Validate change to constant torque mode.
27	USING BACKUP APPLICATION	Failed to load most recently save application, using previous copy. This applies to: Fixed parameter file, (APP.CFG) Fixed motor data file, (MOTOR1.MOT) Fixed persistent data file, (APP.PST) Default frequency and language file, (COUNTRY.SYS) Drive ID file, (DRIVE_ID.SYS), now obsolete.
28	NEW PCODE SUCCESS	Saved new product code.
29	CONFIG MODE LOCKED	Exiting configuration mode.

Alert Message IDs		
ID	**Message**	**Reason**
30	FILE SYSTEM CORRUPT	The file store is corrupted. All saved files are lost.
31	USING BACKUP POWER DATA	At least one copy of the stack eeprom data has been corrupted.
32	POWER DATA CORRUPT	All copies of the stack eeprom data have been corrupted.
33	NEW POWER DATA DEFAULTS LOADED	Power board data on the control board does not match that on the stack eeprom.
34	LANGUAGE DEFAULTS LOADED	Default language and frequency settings lost.
35	USING BACKUP LANGUAGE	Obsolete message
36	APPLICATION NOT FOUND	Attempt to save fixed parameter set before it is valid.
37	AUTOTUNE IN PROGRESS	
38	OPERATOR	Alert displayed while changing to the operator menu on pressing the PROG key.
39	DIAGNOSTIC	Alert displayed while changing to the diagnostic menu on pressing the PROG key.
40	QUICK SETUP	Alert displayed while changing to the quick setup menu on pressing the PROG key.
41	SETUP	Alert displayed while changing to the setup menu on pressing the PROG key.
42	SYSTEM	Alert displayed while changing to the system menu on pressing the PROG key.

Alert Message IDs		
ID	**Message**	**Reason**
43	SUPER USER TRUE	Reserved for Parker Hannifin Manufacturing.
44	INCOMPATIBLE POWER BOARD	Power board 500v and/or underlap signals incompatible with selected product code.
45	CALIBRATION CHECKSUM FAIL	The control board calibration data is invalid.
46	INCOMPATIBLE PCB	Software is not compatible with this version of control card PCB.
47	INCOMPATIBLE POWER BOARD TYPE	Stack has been marked as a 650 or Baldor stack
48	INCOMPATIBLE EEPROM FLAGS	Reserved flags in stack eeprom are not zero. See comms command "ri".
49	INCOMPATIBLE POWER BOARD CODE	Product code not compatible with this version of software.
50	KEY INACTIVE	Alert shown when the RUN key is pressed when the Pre-charge relay is still open. This implies that the DC Link voltage is below the under-voltage trip level.
51	INCOMPATIBLE STO TEST RECORD	The internal record confirming that the STO feature is tested has become corrupted.
52	LOCKED STO TEST RECORD	The control card is incompatible with the power stack STO feature.

Fault Finding

Problem	Possible Cause	Remedy
Drive will not power-up	Fuse blown	Check supply details, replace with correct fuse.
	Faulty cabling	Check all connections are correct and secure.
		Check cable continuity
Drive fuse keeps blowing	Faulty cabling or connections wrong	Check for problem and rectify before replacing with correct fuse
	Faulty drive	Contact Parker Hannifin Manufacturing
Cannot obtain HEALTH state	Incorrect or no supply available	Check supply details
Motor will not run at switch-on	Motor jammed	Stop the drive and clear the jam
Motor runs and stops	Motor becomes jammed	Stop the drive and clear the jam
Motor won't rotate or runs in reverse	Encoder fault	Check encoder connections
	Open circuit speed reference potentiometer	Check terminal

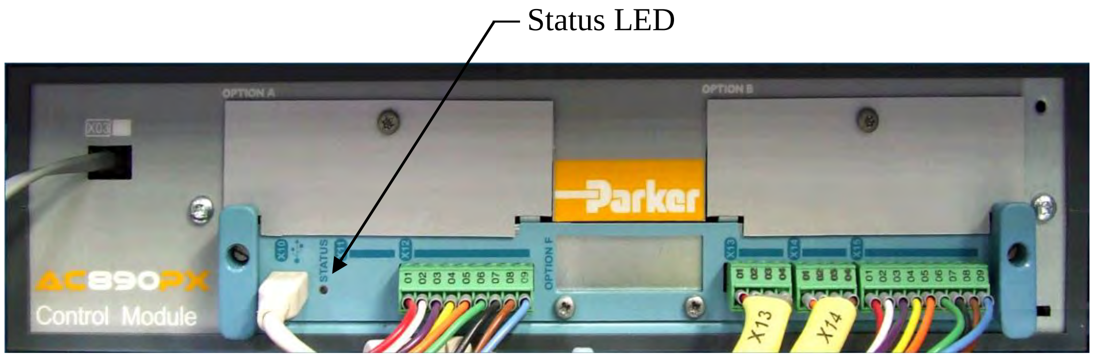
Table 8-1 Fault Finding

Module LEDs

Control Module

Status LED

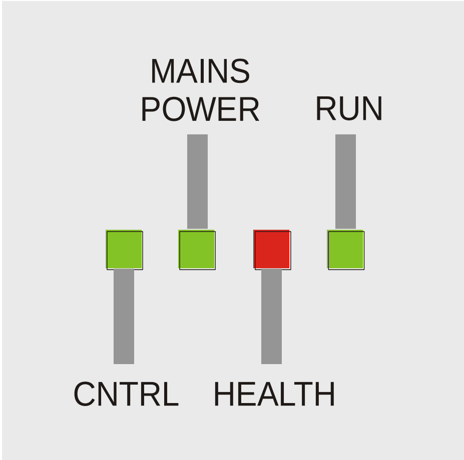
The Status LED on the Control Module may display the folowing indications.



Colour	Status LED Indication	Description
OFF/GREEN	FLASH Off 95 : Green 5	Initialization, checking for network
GREEN/OFF	FLASH Green 50 : Off 50	OK – application running, no network
GREEN/OFF	FLASH Green 95 : Off 5	OK – application running, network OK
RED/GREEN	ALTERNATING Red 95 : Green 5	Node halted
RED/GREEN	ALTERNATING Red 5 : Green 95	Duplicate address in network
RED/OFF	FLASH Red 50 : Off 50	No configuration
RED/GREEN	ALTERNATNG Red 50 : Green 50	Application error

CD Module

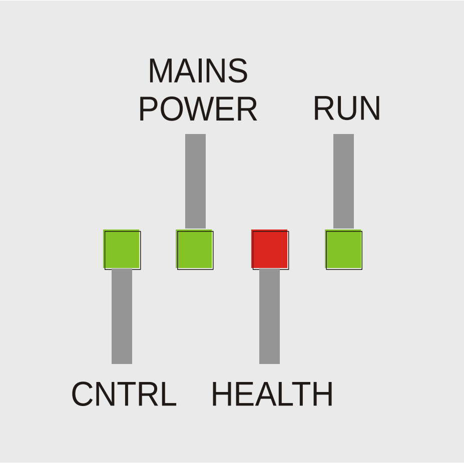
Diagnostic LEDS

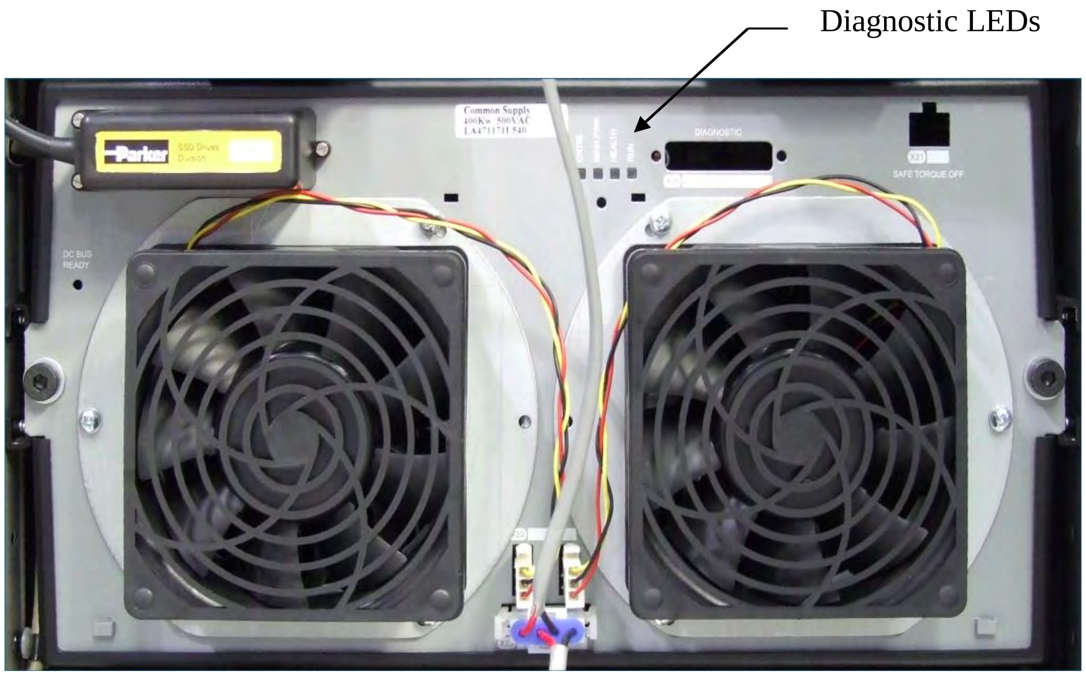


	CNTRL	MAIN POWER	HEALTH	RUN
green	control power is present	DC bus voltage is present	module is healthy	50% flash - drive is in RUN
OFF	no power or power supply fault	no DC bus voltage	no power or power supply fault	drive not in RUN
red	-	-	50% flash - module has tripped	-

CS Module

Diagnostic LEDS





	CNTRL	MAIN POWER	HEALTH	RUN
green	module is processing and receiving control signals	3-phase power is present	module is healthy	50% flash - module can supply DC power to CD modules
OFF	no control processing and/or signals	no power to module	-	module not able to supply DC power to CD modules
red	-	-	50% flash - module has tripped	-

Chapter 10 Routine Maintenance & Repair

Routine Maintenance

Periodically inspect the drive for build-up of dust or obstructions that may affect ventilation of the unit. Remove this using dry air. Check the condition of the air filters. Replace where necessary - Parker Hannifin Manufacturing part number BO471517U001.

Repair

Check this Chapter for serviceable parts - complete modules, fans, fuses etc. These may be ordered from Parker Hannifin Manufacturing.

WARNING

Failure to follow procedure may result in damage to the drive and possible electrical shock hazard!

Personnel performing component replacement procedures must be electrically competent and possess the knowledge /expertise required to perform the relevant operation, i.e. in order to replace component parts; drive disassembly, rebuild and re-testing is required.

Before performing maintenance on this unit, ensure isolation of the main supply to terminals L1, L2 and L3.

Allow at least 10 minutes for the drive's capacitors to discharge to safe voltage levels (<50V).

Caution

This equipment contains electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive parts. Observe static control precautions when handling, installing and servicing this product.

Saving Your Application Data

In the event of a repair to a Control Module, application data will be saved whenever possible. However, we advise you to copy your application settings before returning the unit.

Returning the Unit to Parker Hannifin Manufacturing

Please have the following information available:

- The model and serial number - see the unit/module's rating label
- Details of the fault

Contact your nearest Parker Hannifin Manufacturing Service Centre to arrange return of the item. You will be given a *Returned Material Authorisation.* Use this as a reference on all paperwork you return with the faulty item. Pack and despatch the item in the original packing materials; or at least an anti-static enclosure. Do not allow packaging chips to enter the unit.

Disposal

WEEE

Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment - must not be disposed of with domestic waste.

It must be separately collected according to local legislation and applicable laws.

Parker Hannifin Manufacturing, together with local distributors and in accordance with EU directive 2002/96/EC, undertakes to withdraw and dispose of its products, fully respecting environmental considerations.

For more information about how to recycle your Parker supplied waste equipment, please contact the UK Parker Hannifin Manufacturing Technical Support Team on +44 (0)1903 737028.

Packaging

During transport our products are protected by suitable packaging. This is entirely environmentally compatible and should be taken for central disposal as secondary raw material.

Module Replacement

WARNING

Remove the fuses (or trip the circuit breaker) on your 3-phase supply.
Make sure the power is OFF, and that it cannot be switched on accidentally whilst you are working.
Allow at least 10 minutes for the drive's capacitors to discharge to safe voltage levels (<50V).

CD Module, CP Module and CS Module

These modules can be replaced in minutes.

NOTE **The module types will only fit into their correct locations due to the positions of their connnectors, but note that the CD Modules are identical and can be inter-changed.**

To remove the old module:

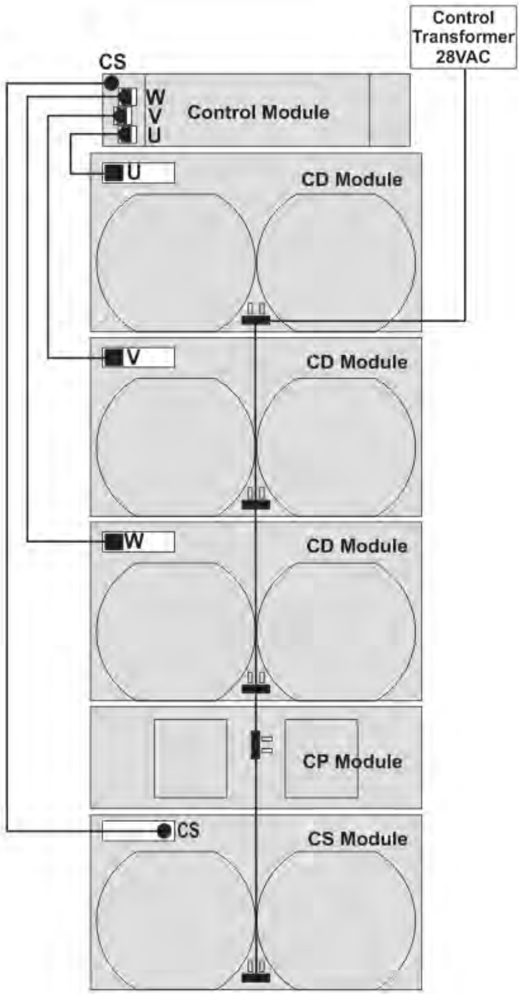
1. Unplug the cables from the front of the module.
2. Remove the two bolts securing the module.
3. Pull the module towards you and slide it out of the rack. Weight 40lbs. 18kg.

To fit a new module:

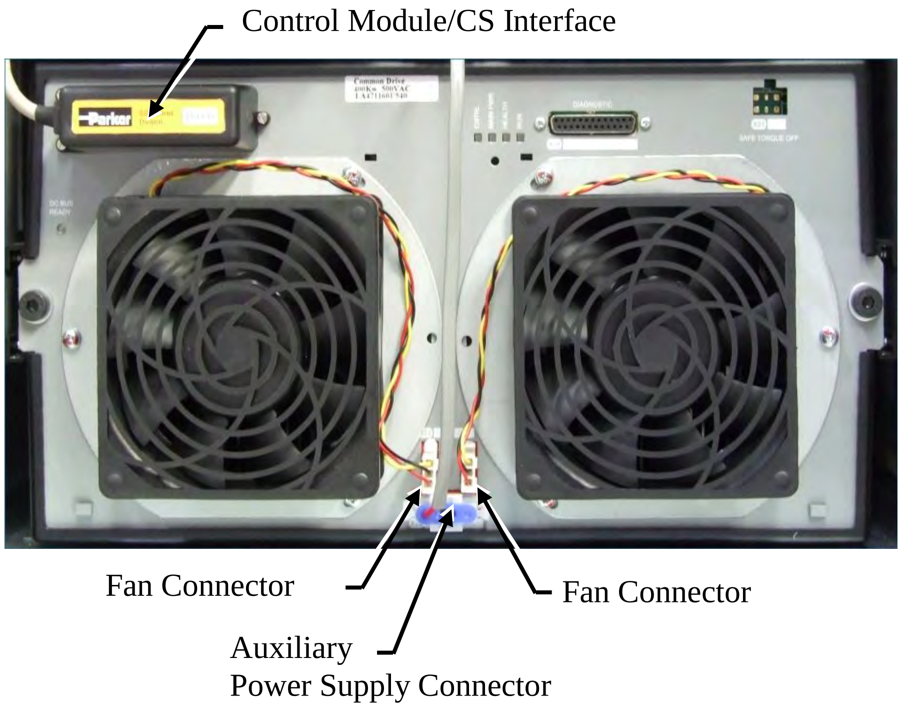
4. Offer up the replacement module and push it to the back of the rack to make the electrical connections.
5. Secure the module using the two bolts. Tighten to 8Nm (6.2 lb-ft).
6. Refit the cables to the front of the module.

The diagram opposite shows the user control connections between modules. Refer to the following pages.

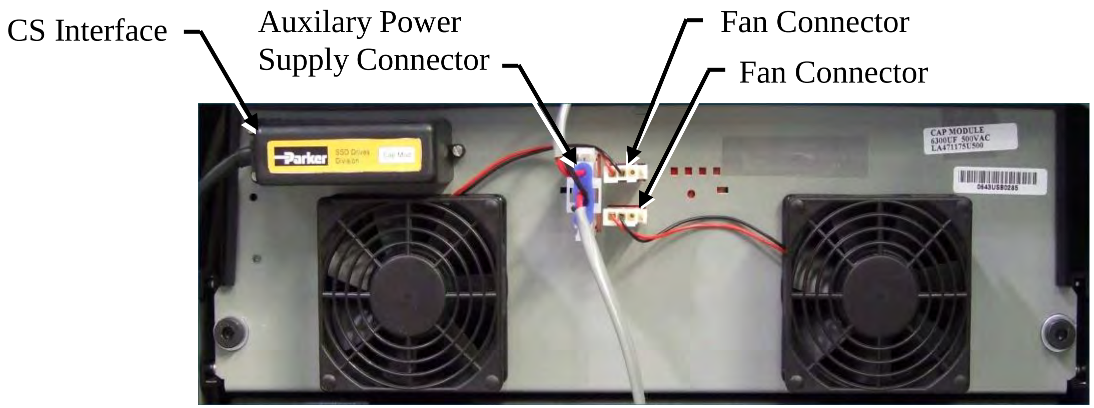
NOTE **The CP Module is only fitted to 400kW drives.**



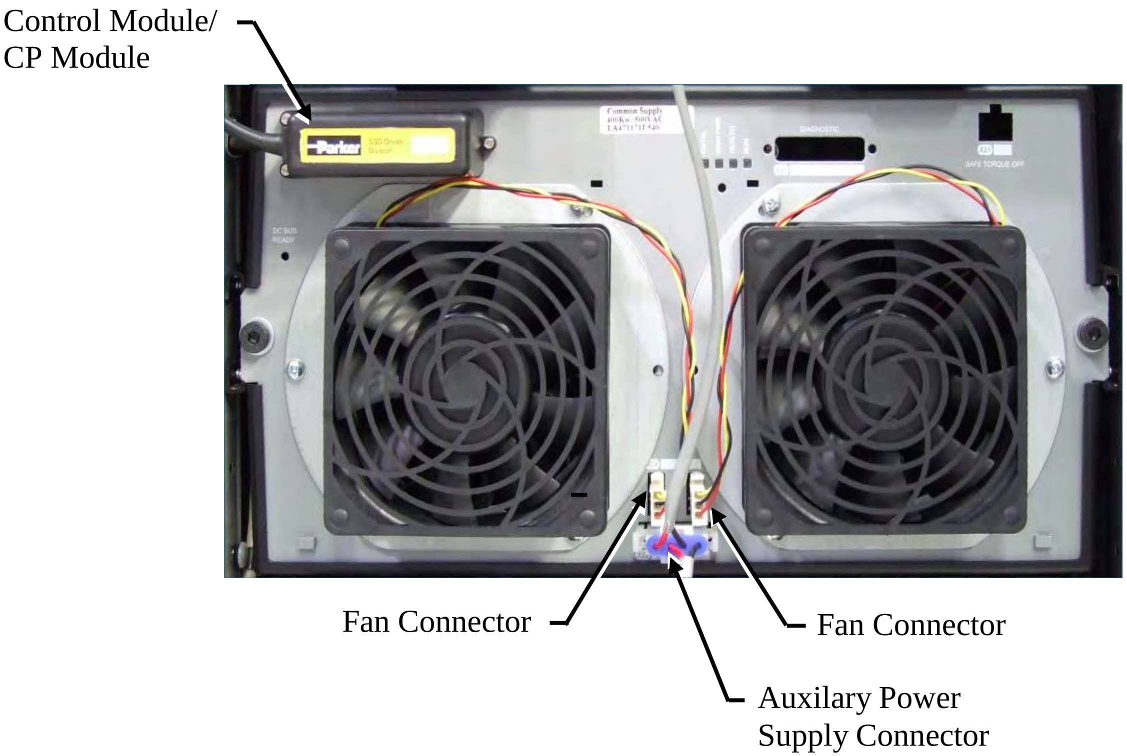
CD Module

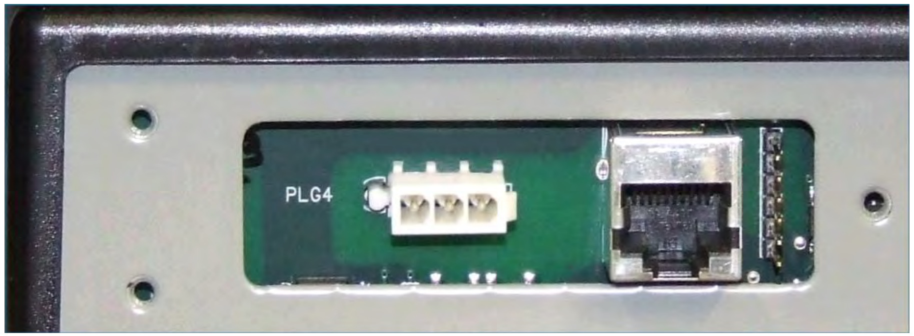


CP Module



CS Module


Control Module/
CP Module
Fan Connector
Fan Connector
Auxilary Power
Supply Connector


PLG4

The Control Module

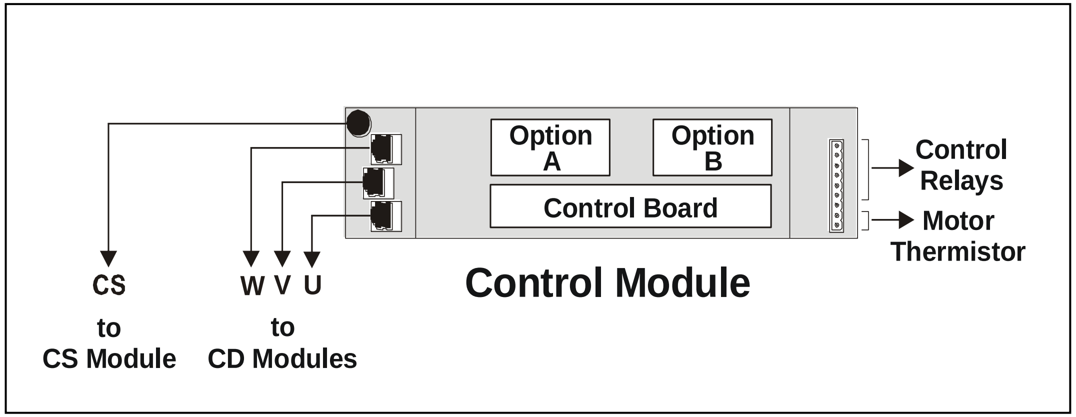
To remove the old module:

1. Unplug the cables from the module: U, V, W, CS on the left hand side; the USB and control connections from the front of the module; the thermostat connections and relay connections from the right hand side.
2. The module is fixed by a bracket on either side of the enclosure. Remove the screws securing the control module to the brackets.
3. Remove the control module.

To fit a new module:

4. Offer up the replacement module.
5. Secure the module using the two brackets and screws.
6. Refit the cables to the module.

The diagram below shows the connections.



Appendix A Options

This Chapter contains information about various options that can be fitted to the AC890PX AC Drive.

Option Cards

There are a range of Option Cards that may come factory-fitted to the 890PX drive, or are available for customer fitting.

The options provide for fieldbus communications and speed feedback and are mounted on to the Control Board which is housed in the Control Module.

Refer to the Technical Manual supplied with each Option Card for detailed instructions.

Option Card A slot

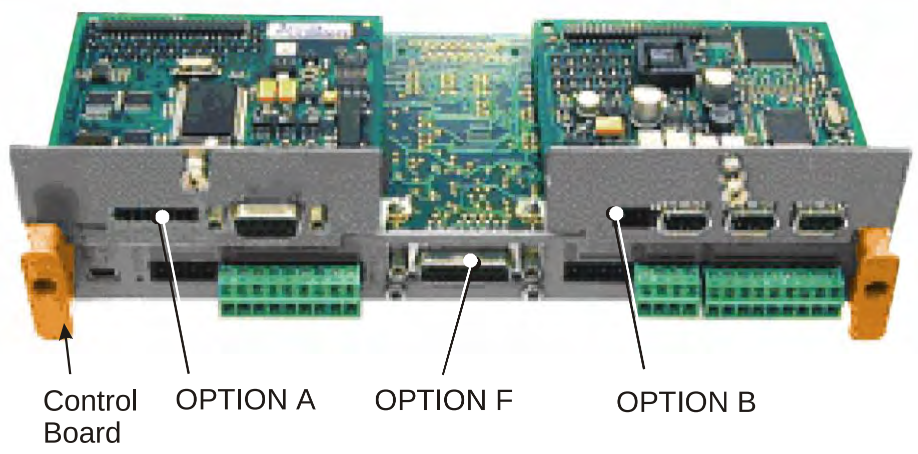
Fieldbus communications option cards for all major protocols

Option Card B slot

Fieldbus communications option cards for all major protocols (FireWire is currently fitted to this slot only)

Option Card F slot

Speed feedback option cards



Removing the Control Board

WARNING

Disconnect all sources of power before attempting installation. Injury or death could result from unintended actuation of controlled equipment. Allow at least 10 minutes for the drive's capacitors to discharge to safe voltage levels (<50V).

Caution

This option contains ESD (Electrostatic Discharge) sensitive parts. Observe static control precautions when handling, installing and servicing this option.

1. Undo the captive screws (A) securing Option A and Option B, if fitted.
2. Undo the captive screws (B) located in the handles of the control board. Gently pull down on the handles to withdraw the board from the drive, supporting any attached option boards. Note that the boards are sliding in slots.
3. Refer to the Option Card Technical Manual for fitting/wiring details.
4. Fit the control board (with attached options) into the drive. Push the board gently to engage the connectors on the rear edge of the control board with the drive's connectors.
5. Tighten the Option A and Option B screws, if fitted.
6. Tighten the captive screws (B) located in the handles of the control board.

Accessory Enclosure

An enclosure for the following options can be fitted to the right hand side of the drive.

1. Input or output contactor
2. Control transformer
3. Output reactor
4. dv/dt filter for old (non-inverter) motors, or long cable runs

Contact Parker Hannifin Manufacturing for further information.

Appendix B Sequencing Logic

The AC890PX AC Drive's reaction to commands is defined by a state machine. This determines which commands provide the demanded action, and in which sequence.

Principle State Machine

Main Sequencing States

The main sequencing state of the unit is indicated by an enumerated value given by the parameter SEQUENCER STATE under SEQUENCING LOGIC menu.

Enumerated Value	Main Seq State	Standard Name	Description
0	START DISABLED	Switch On Disabled	The Drive will not accept a switch on command
1	START ENABLED	Ready To Switch On	The Drive will accept a switch on command
2	SWITCHED ON	Switched On	The Drive's stack is enabled
3	READY	Ready	Waiting for Contactor to be closed
4	ENABLED	Enabled	The Drive is enabled and operational
5	F-STOP ACTIVE	Fast-Stop Active	Fast stop is active
6	TRIP ACTIVE	Trip Active	The Drive is processing a trip event
7	TRIPPED	Tripped	The Drive is tripped awaiting trip reset

Table B-1 Enumerated Values for the SEQUENCING LOGIC Function Block

SEQUENCING LOGIC Function Block - State Outputs

The following table shows the states of individual parameters for the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block required to produce the condition of the MAIN SEQ STATE parameter.

	START DISABLED	START ENABLED	SWITCHED ON	READY	ENABLED	F-STOP ACTIVE	TRIP ACTIVE	TRIPPED
Tripped	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE
Running	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Jogging	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	Note 1	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Stopping	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	Note 2	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE
Output Contactor	Depends on previous state	Depends on previous state	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE
Switch On Enable	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE
Switched On	FALSE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE
Ready	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE
Healthy	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE Note 3

Table B-2 Parameter States for the MAIN SEQ STATE Parameter

NOTE **1. JOGGING is set TRUE once the jog cycle has started, and remains TRUE until the jog cycle has finished which is when either the stop delay has finished or another mode is demanded.**

2. STOPPING is set TRUE during the stopping cycles commanded by either RUNNING going low, JOGGING going low or if Fast Stop is active, i.e. SEQUENCING LOGIC is F-STOP ACTIVE.

3. Once Run and Jog are both FALSE, HEALTHY O/P will be set TRUE.

Transition of States

The transition matrix describes what causes the transition from one state to another, for example see number 4 below: the transition from "Ready To Switch On" to "Trip Active" is triggered by "TRIP" going TRUE. Note – where a state has more than one exit transition, the transition with the lowest number has priority.

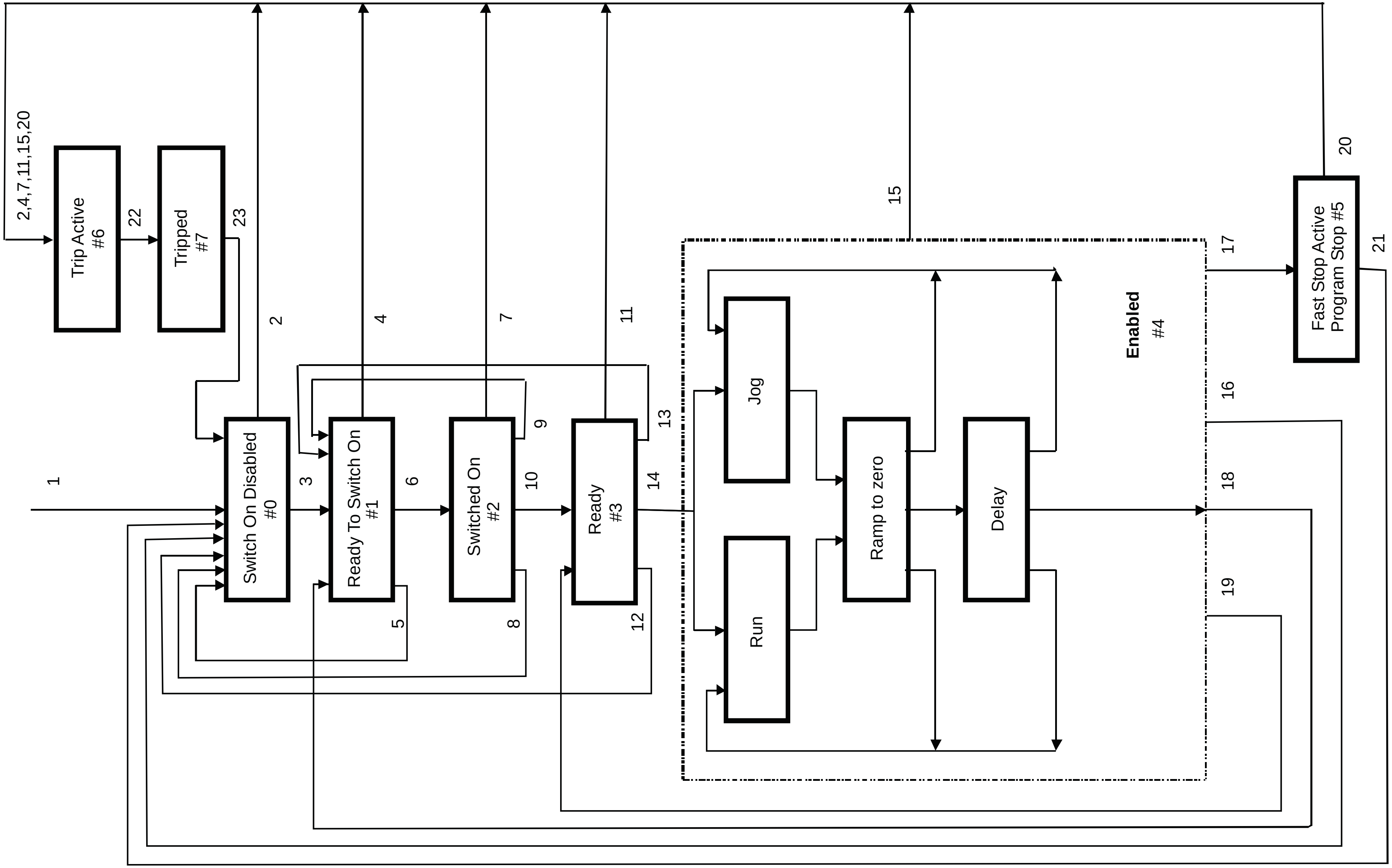
Refer to the following table and state diagram.

	Current State	Next State	Cause (FALSE to TRUE)
1	Power Up	Switch On Disabled	Power-Up, Restore Configuration or exit from Configuration mode.
2	Switch On Disabled	Trip Active	Trip
3	Switch On Disabled	Ready To Switch On	RUN = FALSE, JOG = FALSE, NOT FAST STOP = TRUE and NOT COAST STOP = TRUE
4	Ready To Switch On	Trip Active	Trip
5	Ready To Switch On	Switch On Disabled	NOT COAST STOP = FALSE or NOT FAST STOP = FALSE
6	Ready To Switch On	Switched On	RUN = TRUE or JOG = TRUE
7	Switched On	Trip Active	Trip (includes CONTACTOR CLOSED = FALSE after 10 seconds)
8	Switched On	Switch On Disabled	NOT COAST STOP = FALSE or NOT FAST STOP = FALSE
9	Switched On	Ready To Switch On	RUN = FALSE and JOG = FALSE
10	Switched On	Ready	CONTACTOR CLOSED = TRUE and defluxed
11	Ready	Trip Active	Trip (includes CONTACTOR CLOSED = FALSE)

	Current State	Next State	Cause (FALSE to TRUE)
12	Ready	Switch On Disabled	NOT COAST STOP = FALSE or NOT FAST STOP = FALSE
13	Ready	Ready To Switch On	RUN = FALSE and JOG = FALSE
14	Ready	Enabled	ENABLE = TRUE
15	Enabled	Trip Active	Trip (includes CONTACTOR CLOSED = FALSE)
16	Enabled	Switch On Disabled	NOT COAST STOP = FALSE
17	Enabled	Fast Stop Active	NOT FAST STOP = FALSE
18	Enabled	Ready To Switch On	RUN = FALSE, JOG = FALSE and stopping complete
19	Enabled	Ready	ENABLE = FALSE
20	Fast Stop Active	Trip Active	Trip (includes CONTACTOR CLOSED = FALSE)
21	Fast Stop Active	Switch On Disabled	Fast Stop timer expired or FAST STOP MODE = Coast Stop OR Drive at zero setpoint
22	Trip Active	Tripped	Stack quenched
23	Tripped	Switch On Disabled	Trip = FALSE and TRIP RESET 0->1 transition

Table B-3 Transition Matrix

State Diagram



External Control of the Drive

Communications Command

When sequencing is in the Remote Comms mode, the sequencing of the Drive is controlled by writing to the COMMS COMMAND (PREF 95.05).

The COMMS COMMAND parameter is a 16-bit word based on standard fieldbus drive profiles. Some bits are not implemented in this release (see “Supported” column of the table below).

Bit	Name	Description	Supported	Required Value
0	Switch On	OFF1 Operational	✓	
1	(Not) Disable Voltage	OFF2 Coast Stop	✓	
2	(Not) Quick Stop	OFF3 Fast Stop	✓	
3	Enable Operation		✓	
4	Enable Ramp Output	=0 to set ramp output to zero		1
5	Enable Ramp	=0 to hold ramp		1
6	Enable Ramp Input	=0 to set ramp input to zero		1
7	Reset Fault	Reset on 0 to 1 transition	✓	
8				0
9				0
10	Remote	=1 to control remotely		1
11				0
12				0
13				0
14				0
15				0

Switch On

Replaces the RUN FWD, RUN REV and LATCHED RUN parameters of the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block. When Set (=1) is the same as :

RUN FWD	=	TRUE
RUN REV	=	FALSE
LATCHED RUN	=	FALSE

When Cleared (= 0) is the same as :

RUN FWD	=	FALSE
RUN REV	=	FALSE
LATCHED RUN	=	FALSE

(Not) Disable Voltage

ANDed with the NOT COAST STOP parameter of the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.
When both Set (=1) is the same as:

NOT COAST STOP	=	TRUE

When either or both Cleared (= 0) is the same as :

NOT COAST STOP	=	FALSE

(Not) Quick Stop

ANDed with the NOT FAST STOP parameter on the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.
When both Set (=1) is the same as:

NOT FAST STOP	=	TRUE

When either or both Cleared (= 0) is the same as :

NOT FAST STOP	=	FALSE

Enable Operation

ANDed with the DRIVE ENABLE parameter on the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.
When both Set (=1) is the same as:

DRIVE ENABLE = TRUE

When either or both Cleared (= 0) is the same as :

DRIVE ENABLE = FALSE

Enable Ramp Output, Enable Ramp, Enable Ramp Input

Not implemented. The state of these bits must be set (=1) to allow this feature to be added in the future.

Reset Fault

Replaces the REM TRIP RESET parameter on the SEQUENCING LOCIC function block. When Set (=1) is the same as:

REM TRIP RESET = TRUE

When Cleared (= 0) is the same as :

REM TRIP RESET = FALSE

Remote

Not implemented. It is intended to allow the PLC to toggle between local and remote. The state of this must be set (=1) to allow this feature to be added in the future.

Example Commands

047F hexadecimal to RUN

047E hexadecimal to STOP

Communications Status

The COMMS STATUS parameter (PREF 95.08) in the COMMS CONTROL function block monitors the sequencing of the Drive. It is a 16-bit word based on standard fieldbus drive profiles. Some bits are not implemented in the initial release and are set to 0 (see “Supported” column of the table below).

Bit	Name	Description	Supported
0	Ready To Switch On		✓
1	Switched On	Ready for operation (refer control bit 0)	✓
2	Operation Enabled	(refer control bit 3)	✓
3	Fault	Tripped	✓
4	(Not) Voltage Disabled	OFF 2 Command pending	✓
5	(Not) Quick Stop	OFF 3 Command pending	✓
6	Switch On Disable	Switch On Inhibited	✓
7	Warning		
8	SP / PV in Range		
9	Remote	= 1 if Drive will accept Command Word	✓
10	Setpoint Reached	= 1 if not ramping	✓
11	Internal Limit Active	= 1 if current limit active or speed loop is in torque limit	✓
12			
13			
14			
15			

Ready To Switch On

Same as the SWITCH ON ENABLE output parameter of the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.

Switched On

Same as the SWITCHED ON output parameter of the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.

Operation Enabled

Same as the RUNNING output parameter of the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.

Fault

Same as the TRIPPED output parameter of the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.

(Not) Voltage Disabled

If in Remote Comms mode, this is the same as Bit 1 of the COMMS COMMAND parameter. Otherwise it is the same as the NOT COAST STOP input parameter of the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.

(Not) Quick Stop

If in Remote Comms mode, this is the same as Bit 2 of the COMMS COMMAND parameter. Otherwise it is the same as the NOT FAST STOP input parameter of the SEQUENCING LOGIC function block.

Switch On Disable

Set (=1) only when in START DISABLED state, refer to Table B-1.

Remote

This bit is set (= 1) if the Drive is in Remote mode **AND** the parameter REMOTE COMMS SEL of the COMMS CONTROL function block is Set (= 1).

Setpoint Reached

This bit is set (=1) if the Reference Ramp is not ramping.

Internal Limit Active

This bit is set (=1) if, while in vector control mode, the speed limit has reached the torque limit; or, while in Volts/Hz mode, the open loop current limit is active.

Appendix C Certification

This Chapter outlines the additional steps that may be required to achieve EMC conformance.

Introduction

Our Drives are certified as being compliant with the regulated market requirements in:

Europe

Drives are CE certified as being compliant with

- The Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU
- The EMC Directive 2014/30/EU

USA

- Underwriters Laboratory Standard UL508C for Power Conversion Equipment

Canada

- Canadian Standards Association C22.2 No.14 for Industrial Control Equipment

Australia & New Zealand

- CTick mark indicating EMC compliance is validated by compliance with the European Harmonised Standards for EMC

Rest of the world

- Compliance may be certified for any countries where certification is based on CISPR (IEC) standards

Europe

What are the European Directives?

The Directives are created to allow manufacturers to trade freely within the EEC territory through technical harmonisation of entire product sectors, and by guaranteeing a high level of protection of public interest objectives. This is done by creating a CE marking CE, a "trade symbol" showing that the technical requirements and those for safety and health are met.

Business and industry are given a wide choice of how to meet their obligations. The European standards bodies have the task of drawing up technical specifications. Compliance with harmonised standards, of which the reference numbers have been published in the Official Journal and which have been transposed into national standards, provides presumption of conformity to the corresponding essential requirements of the EC directives.

Manufacturers are free to choose any other technical solution that provides compliance with the essential requirements. Compliance with harmonised standards remains voluntary and offers one route to complying with these essential requirements.

The Declaration of Conformity signed by the companies nominated Compliance Officer is certification that the apparatus to which it refers meets the requirements of **all** the relevant European directives.

Compliance with harmonised standards provides a "presumption of conformity" and is the route which has been adopted by Parker Hannifin Manufacturing.

CE Marking for the Low Voltage Directive (LVD) 2014/35/EU

The Low Voltage Directive (LVD) 2014/35/EU seeks to ensure that electrical equipment within certain voltage limits provides both a high level of protection for European citizens and enjoys a Single Market in the European Union. The Directive covers electrical equipment designed for use with a voltage rating of between 50 and 1000V for alternating current and between 75 and 1500V for direct current. For most electrical equipment, the health aspects of emissions of Electromagnetic Fields are also under the domain of the Low Voltage Directive.

The LVD is one of the oldest Single Market Directives which, in broad terms, provides both a conformity assessment procedure to be applied to equipment before being placed on the Market, and Essential Health Safety Requirements (EHSRs) which such equipment must meet either directly or by means of compliance with harmonized standards.

For electrical equipment within its scope, the Directive provides ‘The Requirements’ with respect to health and safety covering all risks, thus ensuring that electrical equipment is safe in its intended use.

In respect of conformity assessment, there is no third party intervention, as the manufacturer undertakes the conformity assessment. However, there are so-called "Notified Bodies" under the Directive, which may be used to provide reports in response to a challenge by a national authority as to the conformity of the equipment.

When installed in accordance with this manual, the AC890PX product is CE marked by Parker Hannifin Manufacturing in accordance with the Low Voltage Directive

Parker Hannifin Manufacturing certification (DoC) is supported by tests undertaken in accordance with harmonised standard BS EN61800-5-1

CE Marking for the EMC Directive 2014/30/EU

The aim of the EMC Directive 2014/30/EU is to ensure that any electric or electronic device will create no more then a limited amount of RF interference such that other apparatus are not prevented from functioning correctly, also to ensure that an electric or electronic device will withstand a certain amount of Electro Magnetic interference from within its working environment.

Provisions have been put in place so that:

- Equipment (apparatus[1] and fixed installations[2]) needs to comply with the requirements of the EMC Directive when it is placed on the market and/or taken into service.
- The application of good engineering practice is required for fixed installations, with the possibility for the competent authorities of Member States to impose measures if non-compliances are established.

The directive text makes a clear distinction between the requirements and assessment procedures for apparatus and for fixed installations respectively (fixed installations can include networks and large machines).

- Fixed installations, although they must comply with the protection requirements**,** require neither an EC Declaration of Conformity (DoC) nor CE marking;
- Mobile installations are considered apparatus.

The conformity assessment procedure for apparatus has been simplified to a single procedure. There is no compulsory involvement of a third party, but the manufacturer has the option of presenting his technical documentation to a Notified Body for assessment.

When deviating from the European harmonized standards or not applying them fully, the manufacturer has to perform an EMC assessment and provide detailed documentary evidence that the apparatus complies with the protection requirements of the EMC Directive.

Apparatus intended for a given fixed installation and not otherwise commercially available may be exempt from the requirements and procedures for apparatus (e.g. EC Declaration of Conformity and CE marking), provided that certain

---

1 ***'Apparatus' means any finished appliance or combination thereof made commercially available as a single functional unit, intended for the end user and liable to generate electromagnetic disturbance, or the performance of which is liable to be affected by such disturbance.***

2 ***'Fixed installation' means a particular combination of several types of apparatus and where applicable other devices, which are assembled, installed and intended to be used permanently at a predefined location.***

documentation requirements are met, including precautions to be taken in order not to compromise the EMC characteristics of the fixed installation.

BS EN 61800-3 defines the emissions and immunity levels for Power drive systems (PDS) and the main component parts of such a system (Basic drive module and Complete drive module).

The standard defines specific categories of PDS:

PDS of Category C1
PDS of rated voltage less than 1000V, intended for use in the first environment

PDS of Category C2
PDS of rated voltage less than 1000V, which is neither a plug in device nor a movable device and, when used in the first environment, is intended to be installed and commissioned only by a professional.

> NOTE a professional is a person or organisation having necessary skills in installing and/or commissioning power drive systems, including their EMC aspects.

PDS of Category C3
PDS of rated voltage less than 1000V, intended for use in the second environment and not intended for use in the first environment

PDS of Category C4
PDS of rated voltage equal to or above 1000V, or rated current equal to or above 400A, or intended for use in complex systems in the second environment

The AC890PX drive is generally a category C3 apparatus. Some of the equipments with higher ratings might be classified in Category C4; but for certification, and as an aid to builders of complex system, the emission limits and immunity levels associated with category C3 have been applied.

Parker Hannifin Manufacturing certification (DoC) is supported by tests undertaken in accordance with harmonised standard BS EN61800-3

United States of America & Canada

Compliance

The US have many municipalities that have laws, codes or regulations which require a product to be tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory before it can be sold in their area. Parker Hannifin Manufacturing adopt the nationally recognised Underwriters Laboratories (UL) mark to demonstrate compliance.

Products are also certified for the Canadian market obtained through UL and their memorandum of understanding with the Canadian Standards Agency (CSA).

Parker Hannifin Manufacturing obtain product certification to UL508C “Power Conversion Equipment” for the US market, and C22.2 No.14 “Industrial Control Equipment” for the Canadian market.

Conditions for compliance with UL508C

Solid-State Motor Overload Protection

These devices provide Class 10 motor overload protection.

An external motor overload protective device must be provided by the installer where the motor has a full-load ampere rating of less than 50% of the drive output rating; or when the MOTOR STALLED trip is TRUE (TRIPS STATUS::DISABLE TRIPS>> MOTOR STALLED); or when the STALL TIME parameter is increased above 480 seconds.

Short Circuit Rating

The drive is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than:

AC890PX: 65kA RMS Symmetrical Amperes, 400/460/575/600V maximum

Solid-State Short-Circuit Protection

These devices are provided with Solid-State Short-Circuit (output) Protection. Integral solid state short circuit protection does not provide branch circuit protection. Branch circuit protection requirements must be in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code NEC/NFPA-70 and any additional local codes.

Recommended Branch Circuit Protection

It is recommended that UL Listed (JDDZ) non-renewable cartridge fuses, Class K5 or H; or UL Listed (JDRX) renewable cartridge fuses, Class H, are installed upstream of the drive. Refer to Appendix E: “Technical Specifications” - Fuses for recommended fuse ratings.

Motor Base Frequency

The motor base frequency rating is 1kHz maximum.

Field Wiring Temperature Rating

Use 75°C Copper conductors only.

Field Wiring Terminal Markings

For correct field wiring connections that are to be made to each terminal refer to Chapter 3: “Installation” - Electrical Installation.

Terminal Tightening Torques

Refer to Chapter 3: “Installation” - Electrical Installation.

Recommended Wire Sizes

North American wire sizes (AWG) are based on NEC/NFPA-70 for ampacities of thermoplastic-insulated (75ºC) copper conductors assuming not more than three current-carrying conductors in raceway or cable, based on ambient temperature of 40ºC. The wire sizes allow for an ampacity of 125% of the rated input and output amperes for motor branch-circuit conductors as specified in NEC/NFPA-70.

The table below gives the wire sizes for the input (supply) and output (motor) wiring. The table includes the rated input and output amperes for each model at 460V or 575V operation.

Product Code	Power Input		Power Output	
460V Build Variant: 380-460V ±10%				
	Heavy Duty	**Normal duty**	**Heavy Duty**	**Normal duty**
AC890PX/4/0215/...	171A - 1 x 4/0AWG	222A - 1 x 300kcmil	200A - 1 x 250kcmil	250A - 1 x 400kcmil
AC890PX/4/0260/...	218A - 1 x 300kcmil	242A - 1 x 350kcmil	250A - 1 x 400kcmil or 2 x 2/0AWG	320A - 2 x 3/0AWG
AC890PX/4/0300/...	272A - 1 x 500kcmil	326A - 1 x 600kcmil	300A - 2 x 3/0AWG	380A - 2 x 250kcmil or 3 x 2/0AWG
AC890PX/4/0420/...	329A - 2 x 4/0AWG	436A - 2 x 300kcmil	380A - 2 x 250kcmil	420A - 2 x 350kcmil or 3 x 3/0AWG
AC890PX/4/0480/...	436A - 2 x 300kcmil	547A - 2 x 300kcmil	460A - 2 x 350kcmil	480A - 3 x 250kcmil
AC890PX/4/0580/...	549A - 3 x 4/0AWG	659A - 3 x 300kcmil	580A - 3 x 250kcmil	700A - 3 x 350kcmil
575V Build Variant: 500-575V ±10% / 600-690V ±10%				
	Heavy Duty	**Normal duty**	**Heavy Duty**	**Normal duty**
AC890PX/6 or 7/0130/...	144A - 1 x 3/0AWG	182A - 1 x 4/0AWG	144A - 1 x 3/0AWG	210A - 1 x 300kcmil
AC890PX/6 or 7/0160/...	180A - 1 x 4/0AWG	180A - 1 x 4/0AWG	180A - 2 x 4/0AWG	250A - 1 x 400kcmil or 2 x 2/0AWG
AC890PX/6 or 7/0190/...	221A - 1 x 300kcmil	264A - 1 x 400kcmil	221A - 1 x 300kcmil	310A - 2 x 3/0AWG
AC890PX/6 or 7/0280/...	259A - 2 x 2/0AWG	344A - 2 x 4/0AWG	259A - 1 x 400kcmil or 2 x 2/0AWG	420A - 2 x 300kcmil or 3 x 2/0AWG
AC890PX/6 or 7/0340/...	347A - 2 x 4/0AWG	432A - 2 x 300kcmil	347A - 2 x 4/0AWG	480A - 2 x 350kcmil or 3 x 3/0AWG

Field Grounding Terminals

The field grounding terminals are identified with the International Grounding Symbol ⏚ (IEC Publication 417, Symbol 5019).

Operating Ambient Temperature

0°C to 40°C (32°F to 104°F), derate up to a maximum of 50°C. Derate linearly at 1% per degree centigrade for temperature exceeding the maximum rating ambient for the drive.

Input Fuse Ratings

Refer to Appendix E: "Technical Specifications".

Australia & New Zealand

A Mutual Recognition Agreement in relation to conformity assessment, certificates and markings between Australia and the European Community was signed on June 1, 1998 and entered into force on January 1, 1999. Sectoral Annexes of the MRA cover: medicinal products, medical devices, telecommunications terminal equipment, low voltage equipment (i.e. electrical safety), electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), machinery, pressure equipment and automotive products.

EMC Standards

Extract from Mandatory Australian Communications Authority standards.

Product	**European**	**International**	**AS/NZS**
Industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) equipment	EN 55011	CISPR 11	2064 Note 3
Information technology equipment	EN 55022	CISPR 22	3548 Note 2
Generic (residential, commercial, and light industry)	EN 50081.1	IEC 61000-6-3	4251.1
Generic (industrial environments)	EN 50081-2	IEC 61000-6-4	4251.2
Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems	EN 61800-3	IEC 61800-3	0

Parker Hannifin Manufacturing certification (DoC) is supported by tests undertaken in accordance with harmonised standard BS EN61800-3

EMC

Emissions Limits

Conducted

Frequency (MHz)	DB (µV)		Product Specific
	Quasi Peak	Average	EN 61800-3
where I ≤100A 0.15 - 0.5 0.5 - 5.0 5.0 - 30.0 *decreasing with log of frequency to:*	100 86 90 70	90 76 80 60	Category C3 Table 17
where I ≥100A 0.15 - 0.5 0.5 - 5.0 5.0 - 30.0	130 125 115	120 115 105	

Where these levels are too high and to ensure compatibility with other equipment, EMC filters are available from Parker Hannifin Manufacturing.

Radiated

Frequency (MHz)	DB (µV)	Product Specific
	Quasi Peak	EN 61800-3
30≤ f- ≤230 230≤ f- ≤1000	50 60	Category C3 (Table 18) Measured at 10m

Where these levels are too high and to ensure compatibility with other equipment, Parker Hannifin Manufacturing can advise on suitable counter-measures.

EMC Immunity Levels

Port	Phenomenon	Basic standard for test method	Level	Performance (acceptance criterion)
Enclosure port	ESD	IEC 61000-4-2	4 kV CD or 8 kV AD if CD impossible	B
	Radio-frequency electromagnetic field, amplitude modulated.	IEC 61000-4-3 see also 5.3.4	80 MHz to 1000 Mhz 10 V/m 80% AM (1 kHz)	A
Power ports	Fast transient-burst	IEC 61000-4-4	2 kV/5 kHz [a]	B
	Surge [b] 1,2/50 µs, 8/20 µs	IEC 61000-4-5	1 kV [c] 2 kV [d]	B
	Conducted radio-frequency common mode [e]	IEC 61000-4-6 see also 5.3.4	0,15 MHz to 80 MHz 10 V 80 % AM (1 kHz)	A
Power interfaces	Fast transient-burst [e]	IEC 61000-4-4	2 kV/5 kHz Capacitive clamp	B
Signal interfaces	Fast transient-burst [e]	IEC 61000-4-4	1 kV/5 kHz Capacitive clamp	B
	Conducted radio-frequency common mode [e]	IEC 61000-4-6 see also 5.3.4	0,15 MHz to 80 MHz 10 V 80 % AM (1 kHz)	A
Ports for process measurement control lines	Fast transient-burst [e]	IEC 61000-4-4	2 kV/5 kHz Capacitive clamp	B
	Surge [f] 1,2/50 µs, 8/20 µs	IEC 61000-4-5	1 kV [d,f]	B
	Conducted radio-frequency common mode [e]	IEC 61000-4-6 see also 5.3.4	0,15 MHz to 80 MHz 10 V 80 % AM (1 kHz)	A

CD : contact discharge AD : air discharge AM : amplitude modulation

[a] Power ports with current rating < 100 A: direct coupling using the coupling and decoupling network. Power ports with current rating ≥ 100 A: direct coupling or capacitive clamp without decoupling network. If the capacitive clamp is used, the test level shall be 4 kV/2,5 kHz.

[b] Applicable only to power ports with current consumption , 63 A during light load test conditions as specified in 5.1.3. The rated impulse voltage of the basic insulation shall not be exceeded (see IEC 60664-1).

[c] Coupling line-to-line.

[d] Coupling line-to-earth.

[e] Applicable only to ports or interfaces with cables whose total length according to the manufacturer's functional specification may exceed 3 m.

[f] Applicable only to ports with cables whose total length according to the manufacturer's functional specification may exceed 30 m. In the case of a shielded cable, a direct coupling to the shield is applied. This immunity requirement does not apply to fieldbus or other signal interfaces where the use of surge protection devices is not practical for technical reasons. The test is not required where normal functioning cannot be achieved because of the impact of the coupling/decoupling network on the equipment under test (EUT).

Minimum immunity requirements for PDSs intended for use in the second environment

EMC General Installation Considerations

Earthing Requirements

IMPORTANT ***Protective earthing always takes precedence over EMC screening.***

Protective Earth (PE) Connections

NOTE **In accordance with installations to EN60204, only one protective earth conductor is permitted at each protective earth terminal contacting point.**

Local wiring regulations tale precedence and may require the protective earth connection of the motor to be connected locally, i.e. not as specified in these instructions. This will not cause shielding problems because of the relatively high RF impedance of the local earth connection.

EMC Earth Connections

For compliance with EMC requirements, we recommend that the “0V/signal ground” be separately earthed. When a number of units are used in a system, these terminals should be connected together at a single, local earthing point.

Control and signal cables for the encoder, all analogue inputs, and communications require screening with the screen connected only at the VSD (Variable Speed Drive) end. However, if high frequency noise is still a problem, earth the screen at the non-VSD end via a 0.1μF capacitor.

NOTE **Connect the screen (at the VSD end) to the VSD protective earth point, and not to the control board terminals.**

Cabling Requirements

Planning Cable Runs

- Use the shortest possible motor cable lengths.
- Use a single length of cable to a star junction point to feed multiple motors.
- Keep electrically noisy and sensitive cables apart.

- Keep electrically noisy and sensitive parallel cable runs to a minimum. Separate parallel cable runs by at least 0.25 metres. For runs longer than 10 metres, separation should be increased proportionally. For example if the parallel runs were 50m, then the separation would be (50/10) x 0.25m = 1.25m.
- Sensitive cables should cross noisy cables at 90°.
- Never run sensitive cables close or parallel to the motor, dc link and braking chopper circuit for any distance.
- Never run supply, dc link or motor cables in the same bundle as the signal/control and feedback cables, even if they are screened.
- Ensure EMC filter input and output cables are separately routed and do not couple across the filter.

Increasing Motor Cable Length

Because cable capacitance and hence conducted emissions increase with motor cable length, conformance to EMC limits is only guaranteed with the specified ac supply filter option up to a maximum cable length as specified in Appendix E: “Technical Specifications".

This maximum cable length can be improved using the specified external input or output filters.

Screened/armoured cable has significant capacitance between the conductors and screen, which increases linearly with cable length (typically 200pF/m but varies with cable type and current rating).

Long cable lengths may have the following undesirable effects:

- Tripping on `overcurrent’ as the cable capacitance is charged and discharged at the switching frequency.
- Producing increased conducted emissions that degrade the performance of the EMC filter due to saturation.
- Causing RCDs (Residual Current Devices) to trip due to increased high frequency earth current.
- Producing increased heating inside the EMC ac supply filter from the increased conducted emissions.

These effects can be overcome by adding chokes or output filters at the output of the VSD.

Certificates

Issued for compliance with the EMC Directive when the unit is used as *relevant apparatus*.

890PX

EC DECLARATIONS OF CONFORMITY

CE

Date CE marked first applied: 26.11.2007

EMC Directive

In accordance with the EEC Directive 2014/30/EU

We Parker Hannifin Manufacturing Limited, address as below, declare under our sole responsibility that the above Electronic Products when installed and operated with reference to the instructions in the Product Manual (provided with each piece of equipment) is in accordance with the relevant clauses from the following standard:-

* BSEN61800-3 (2004)

Low Voltage Directive

In accordance with the EEC Directive 2014/35/EU

We Parker Hannifin Manufacturing Limited, address as below, declare under our sole responsibility that the above Electronic Products when installed and operated with reference to the instructions in the Product Manual (provided with each piece of equipment), is in accordance with the relevant clauses from the following standard :-

EN61800-5 (2003)

The drive is CE marked in accordance with the low voltage directive for electrical equipment and appliances in the voltage range when installed correctly.

This is provided to aid your justification for EMC compliance when the unit is used as a *component.*

MANUFACTURERS DECLARATIONS

EMC Declaration

We Parker Hannifin Manufacturing Limited, address as below, declare under our sole responsibility that the above Electronic Products when installed and operated with reference to the instructions in the Product Manual (provided with each piece of equipment) is in accordance with the relevant clauses from the following standard:-

* BSEN61800-3 (2004)

Machinery Directive

The above Electronic Products are components to be incorporated into machinery and may not be operated alone.

The complete machinery or installation using this equipment may only be put into service when the safety considerations of the Directive 2006/42/EC are fully adhered to.

Particular reference should be made to EN60204-1 (Safety of Machinery - Electrical Equipment of Machines).

All instructions, warnings and safety information of the Product Manual must be adhered to.

Since the potential hazards are mainly electrical rather than mechanical, the drive does not fall under the machinery directive. However, we do supply a manufacturer's declaration for when the drive is used (as a *component*) in machinery.

Dr. Martin Payn
EME Division Engineering Manager

June 2016

** Compliant with the immunity requirements of the Standard without specified EMC filters.*

Parker Hannifin Manufacturing Ltd., Automation Group, ELECTROMECHANICAL DRIVES BUSINESS UNIT, NEW COURTWICK LANE, LITTLEHAMPTON, WEST SUSSEX BN17 7RZ
TELEPHONE: +44(0)1903 737000 FAX: +44(0)1903 737100
Registered Number: 4806503 England. Registered Office: 55 Maylands Avenue, Hemel Hempstead, Herts HP2 4SJ

Appendix D Programming

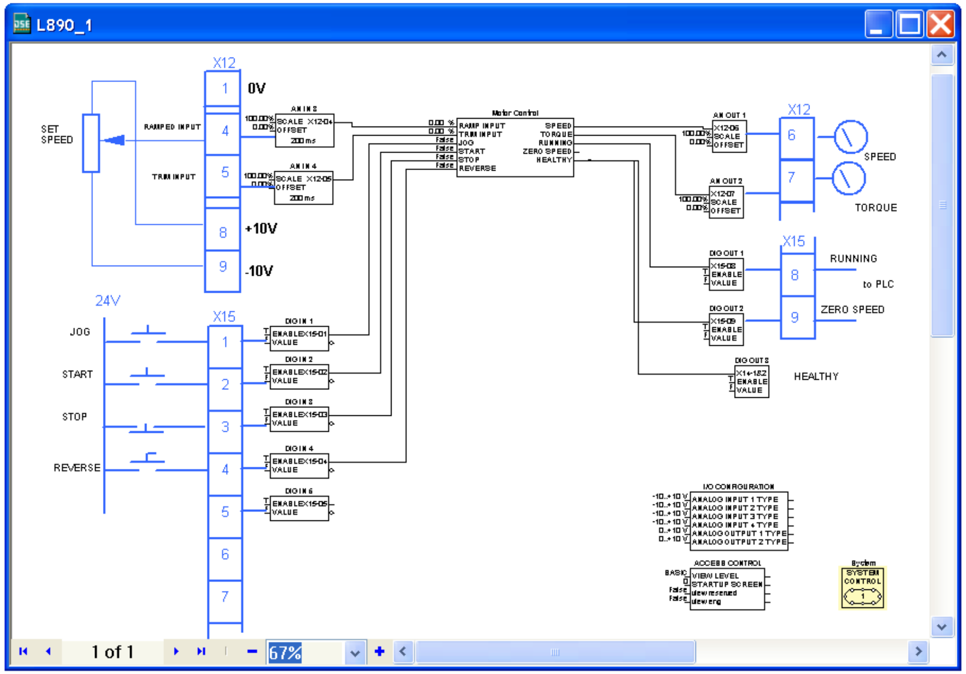
This Appendix provides an introduction to programming the 890. It describes the 890 Function Blocks and the parameters they contain. We recommend that you program the 890 using the DSE Configuration Tool.

Programming with Block Diagrams

Block diagram programming provides a visual method of planning the software to suit your application. The blocks described here are those blocks used by the Shipping Configuration(s) in the DSE 890 Configuration Tool. A typical block diagram as seen in the DSE 890 Configuration Tool is shown below.

The processes performed by the shipping configuration are represented as a block diagram, consisting of *function blocks* and *links:*

- Each function block contains the parameters required for setting-up a particular processing feature. Sometimes more than one instance of a function block is provided for a feature, i.e. for multiple digital inputs.
- Software links are used to connect the function blocks. Each link transfers the value of an output parameter to an input parameter of another (or the same) function block.



Each individual block is a processing feature, i.e. it takes the input parameter, processes the information, and makes the result available as one or more output parameters.

Modifying a Block Diagram

- ♦ Using the keypad you can modify the parameter values within a function block.
- ♦ Using the DSE Configuration Tool, you can modify the parameter values within a function block, and also make and break links within the shipping configuration. The Help in the DSE Configuration Tool explains this process.

Programming Rules

The following rules apply when programming:

- Function block output parameter values cannot be changed (because they are a result of the function block's processing)
- Function block input parameter values that receive their values from an internal link in the Block Diagram cannot be changed (as they will change back to the value they receive from the link when the Drive is running).

Saving Your Modifications

If parameter values have been modified, the new settings must be saved. The Drive will then retain the new settings during power-down. Refer to Chapter 9: "The Keypad" - Saving Your Application.

Function Block Descriptions

Note ***To view the SETUP Menu, ADVANCED view level must be selected - SETUP::VIEW LEVEL.***

Understanding the Function Block Description

The following function blocks show the parameter information necessary for programming the Drive.

The Default values in the pages below are correct for when the UK country code is selected and a 230V 2.2kW Frame B power board is fitted. Some parameters in the table are marked:

* Value dependent upon the Language field of the Product Code, e.g. UK

** Value dependent upon the overall “power-build”, e.g. 230V, 2.2kW

The values for these parameters may be different for your drive/application. Refer to Appendix D: "Programming" - Product Related Default Values.

Parameter Descriptions Table: Sub-titles	
PREF	Unique identification normally used for communications
Default	The default value.
Range	The range for the parameter value. Ranges for outputs are given as “—.xx %”, for example, indicating an indeterminate integer for the value, to two decimal places.
*****	Parameters marked with “*” are set to a value depending upon the “operating frequency” of the drive. Refer to “Parameter Specification” - Frequency Dependent Defaults; and Chapter 9: “The Keypad” - Changing the Product Code (3-button reset).

Function Blocks Alphabetically

The function block descriptions in this chapter are arranged alphabetically, however, they are also listed below by Category. ADVANCED view level must be selected to see all the function blocks listed

Page	**Block**	**Page**	**Block**	**Page**	**Block**
		I/O Hardware Configuration			
D-8	ANALOG INPUT	D-23	DIGITAL INPUT		
D-11	ANALOG OUTPUT	D-24	DIGITAL OUTPUT		
		Sequencing/Referencing			
D-12	AUTO RESTART	D-116	REFERENCE	D-130	REFERENCE STOP
D-18	COMMS CONTROL	D-126	REFERENCE JOG	D-139	SEQUENCING LOGIC
D-71	LOCAL CONTROL	D-127	REFERENCE RAMP		
		Motor Control			
D-14	AUTOTUNE	D-67	INVERSE TIME PMAC	D-135	RESOLVER
D-20	CURRENT LIMIT	D-69	INVERSE TIME	D-144	SKIP FREQUENCIES
D-29	DYNAMIC BRAKING	D-73	MOT PMAC PROTECT	D-148	SLEW RATE LIMIT
D-36	ENCODER	D-75	MOT POLARISATION	D-150	SLIP COMP
D-42	ENERGY METER	D-80	MOTOR INDUCTION	D-153	SPEED LOOP
D-44	FEEDBACKS	D-83	MOTOR PMAC 1	D-161	SPEED LOOP 2
D-53	FLUXING	D-89	MOTOR PMAC 2	D-163	STABILISATION
D-58	FLYCATCHING	D-98	PATTERN GEN	D-166	TORQUE LIMIT
D-63	INERTIA COMP	D-111	POSITION LOOP	D-185	VOLTAGE CONTROL
D-65	INJ BRAKING	D-132	REGEN CONTROL	D-186	ZERO SPEED
		Communications			
D-22	COMMS PORT	D-48	FIREWIRE		

		Trips			
D-20	CUSTOM TRIPS	D-152	SPEED FBK TRIP	D-171	TRIPS STATUS
D-61	I/O TRIPS	D-164	STALL TRIP		
D-95	OVER SPEED TRIP	D-169	TRIPS HISTORY		
		Menus			
D-7	ACCESS CONTROL	D-93	OP STATION	D-143	SETPOINT DISPLAY
D-29	DISPLAY SCALE	D-95	OPERATOR MENU		
		Phase Control			
D-25	DRIVE CONFIG	D-102	PHASE MOVE	D-120	REFERNCE ENCODER
D-50	FIREWIRE REF	D-105	PHASE MOVE ABS	D-165	SYNTHETIC ENCODER
D-91	MOVE TO MASTER	D-107	PHASE OFFSET	D-181	VIRTUAL MASTER
D-100	PHASE INCH	D-108	PHASE TUNING		
		Drive Setup			
		D-35	EMC CAPACITORS		
		Miscellaneous			
		D-25	DRIVE CONFIG		

ACCESS CONTROL

SETUP::MENUS::ACCESS CONTROL

This function block contains options associated with keypad password protection, view levels, setpoint display and initial Operator Menu selection.

Parameter Descriptions

VIEW LEVEL	*PREF: 31.01*	*Default: 1*	*Range: See below*

Sets the level of menu to be displayed by the keypad.

Enumerated Value : *View Level*

0 : OPERATOR
1 : BASIC
2 : ADVANCED

PASSWORD	*PREF: 31.02*	*Default: 0000*	*Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Setting a non-zero value enables the password feature.

CONFIG NAME	*PREF: 31.05*	*Default:*	*Range: See below*

The maximum length is 16 characters. When not blank, the string is displayed as the top line of the Welcome screen.

STARTUP SCREEN	*PREF: 31.06*	*Default: 0*	*Range: See below*

Selects which of the Operator Menu parameters will be displayed after the Welcome screen.

Enumerated Value : *Startup Screen*

0 : selects REMOTE SETPOINT or LOCAL SETPOINT
1 : selects parameter defined by OPERATOR MENU 1
2 : selects parameter defined by OPERATOR MENU 2
: etc.
32 : selects parameter defined by OPERATOR MENU 32

ANALOG INPUT

SETUP::INPUTS & OUTPUTS::ANALOG INPUT

The analog input block converts the input voltage or current into a value expressed as a percentage of a configurable range.

Parameter Descriptions

TYPE *PREF: 1.03, 2.03, 3.03, 4.03* *Default: -10..+10V* *Range: See below*

The input range and type.

- ANALOG INPUT 1 and ANALOG INPUT 2 are used for voltage measurement only.
- ANALOG INPUT 3 and ANALOG INPUT 4 support all types.
- ANALOG INPUT 5 is the differential of ANIN1 and ANIN2, see the Functional Description.
- ANALOG INPUT 6 is -10.. +10 V. and its type is not user selectable.

Enumerated Value : Type

0 : -10..+10 V
1 : 0..+10 V
2 : 0..20 mA
3 : 4..20 mA

BREAK ENABLE *PREF: 3.04, 4.04* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Only available on ANIN3 and ANIN4. For input types that support sensor break detection (see Functional Description below), this parameter may be used to disable sensor break detection. For input types that do not support break detection, this parameter is FALSE.

BREAK VALUE *PREF: 3.05, 4.05* *Default: -100.00 %* *Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

Only available on ANIN3 and ANIN4. The value that will appear as the VALUE output when BREAK is TRUE.

Parameter Descriptions

VALUE	*PREF: 1.06, 2.06, 3.06, 4.06, 5.06, 179.06*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

The input reading. (PREF 5.06 is ANIN5, PREF 179.06 is ANIN6, see the Functional Description).

FITTED	*PREF: 179.08*	*Default:*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Only available on ANIN6. This diagnostic indicates if the 8903/AI option board is fitted on the drive. Diagnostic is FALSE if the board is not fitted, otherwise it is TRUE.
When FITTED = FALSE, the ANIN6 VALUE is reset to 0.0000 %.

Functional Description

The Drive has four analog inputs. There is an analog input function block for each:

AIN1 is associated with the signal on terminal X12/02
AIN2 is associated with the signal on terminal X12/03
AIN3 is associated with the signal on terminal X12/04
AIN4 is associated with the signal on terminal X12/05

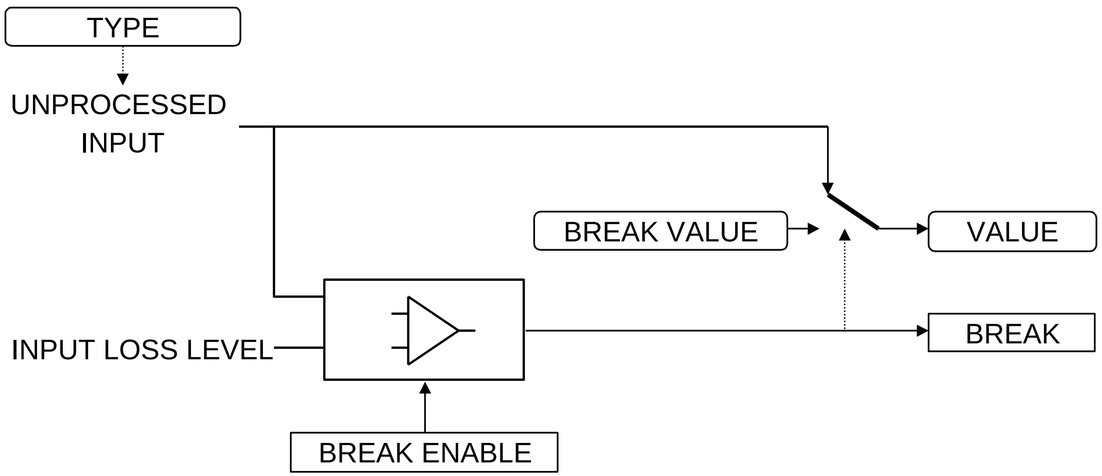
Analog input 5 is a special case: terminals AIN1 and AIN2 can be used as a differential ±10V input (which we call AIN5).

Analog input 6 is also a special case. It is a high resolution differential analog input (15-bit + sign) located on the 8903/AI option board. The input type is -10. +10 V.

All analog inputs can be configured as a direct input into the Speed Loop providing a fast speed or torque demand for servos.

The input voltage is pre-processed and converted into a numeric value by the analog input electronics of the Drive. The analog input function blocks further process this reading so that a value of 0.00% represents an input equal to the low input range, while a value of 100.00% represents an input equal to the high input range.

The break detect facility may only be used in conjunction with the 4..20mA hardware range. An input break is defined as an input reading less than 0.45mA. When an input break has been detected, the VALUE output is forced to be the BREAK VALUE.


TYPE
UNPROCESSED INPUT
BREAK VALUE
VALUE
INPUT LOSS LEVEL
BREAK
BREAK ENABLE

ANALOG OUTPUT

SETUP::INPUTS & OUTPUTS::ANALOG OUTPUT

The analog output blocks converts the demand percentage into a form suitable for driving the analog output electronics of the Drive.

Parameter Descriptions

VALUE	*PREF: 6.01, 7.01,*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

The demanded value to output.

TYPE	*PREF: 6.05, 7.05*	*Default:0..+10V*	*Range: See below*

The output hardware Voltage type. An incorrect selection will force the VALUE to be set to zero.

Enumerated Value : *Type*

0 : -10..+10 V
1 : 0..10 V

Functional Description

The Drive has two analog outputs. There is an ANALOG OUTPUT function block associated with each of these:

AOUT1 is associated with terminal X12/06
AOUT2 is associated with terminal X12/07

AUTO RESTART

SETUP::SEQ & REF::AUTO RESTART

Auto Restart provides the facility to automatically reset a choice of trip events and restart the Drive with a programmed number of attempts, after which, a manual or remote trip reset is required if the Drive is not successfully restarted. The number of attempted restarts are recorded. This count is cleared after a trip-free period of operation (5 minutes or 4 x ATTEMPT DELAY 1, whichever is the longer), or after a successful manual or remote trip reset, or by removing the Run signal, or by setting the ENABLE input to this block FALSE.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE	*PREF:* 93.01	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Enables operation of the auto restart feature. TRUE = enabled.

ATTEMPTS	*PREF: 93.02*	*Default: 5*	*Range: 1 to 10*

Determines the number of restarts that will be permitted before requiring an external fault reset.

INITIAL DELAY 1	*PREF: 93.03*	*Default: —.x s*	*Range: 0.0 to 600.0 s*

Determines the delay for the first restart attempt when the trip is included in TRIGGER 1 WORD 1.
The delay is measured from all error conditions clearing.

ATTEMPT DELAY 1	*PREF: 93.04*	*Default: —.x s*	*Range: 0.0 to 600.0 s*

Determines the delay between restart attempts for a trip included in TRIGGER 1 WORD 1. The delay is measured from all error conditions clearing.

TRIGGER 1 WORD 1 to TRIGGER 1 WORD 6	*PREF: 93.05, 93.06, 93.15, 93.16, 93.19, 93.20*	*Default: 0000*	*Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Allows Auto Restart to be enabled for a selection of trip conditions. Refer to TRIPS STATUS, page D-171, for an explanation of the four-digit codes.

Parameter Descriptions

INITIAL DELAY 2	*PREF: 93.07*	*Default: —.x s*	*Range: 0.0 to 600.0 s*

Determines the delay for the first restart attempt when the trip is included in TRIGGER 2.
The delay is measured from all error conditions clearing.

ATTEMPT DELAY 2	*PREF: 93.08*	*Default: —.x s*	*Range: 0.0 to 600.0 s*

Determines the delay between restart attempts for a trip included in TRIGGER 2. The delay is measured from all error conditions clearing.

TRIGGER 2 WORD 1 to TRIGGER 2 WORD 6	*PREF: 93.09, 93.10, 93.17, 93.18, 93.21, 93.22*	*Default: 0000*	*Range:0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Allows Auto Restart to be enabled for a selection of trip conditions.

If a trip is included in both TRIGGER 1 WORD 1 and TRIGGERS WORD 1 for instance, then the times associated with TRIGGER 1 WORD 1 will take priority.

Refer to page D-180: “Hexadecimal Representation of Trips” for an explanation of the four-digit codes.

PENDING	*PREF: 93.11*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates that an auto restart will occur after the programmed delay.

RESTARTING	*PREF: 93.12*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates that an auto restart is occurring. TRUE for a single block diagram execution cycle.

ATTEMPTS LEFT	*PREF: 93.13*	*Default: 5*	*Range: —.*

Indicates the number of attempts left before an external fault reset is required.

TIME LEFT	*PREF: 93.14*	*Default: —.x s*	*Range: —.x s*

When in the Restarting state, this parameter indicates the time left before an auto restart attempt will be permitted. When non-zero, this value is unaffected by changes to ATTEMPT DELAY 1.

AUTOTUNE

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::AUTOTUNE

Designed for SENSORLESS VEC and CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Modes.

The autotune is an automatic test sequence performed by the Drive to identify motor model parameters. The motor model is used by the Sensorless Vector and Closed-Loop Vector control modes. You **MUST** perform an autotune before operating the Drive in either of the Vector control modes.

Refer to the Chapter 4/5: The Autotune Feature.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE *PREF: 80.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Determines whether the Autotune sequence is operational or not. The Autotune sequence is operational when set to TRUE and the Drive is run. Refer to Chapter 4/5: The Autotune Feature.

MODE *PREF: 80.02* *Default: ROTATING* *Range: See below*

Selects the Autotune operating mode. Refer to Chapter 4/5: - The Autotune Feature.

Enumerated Value : *Mode*

0 : STATIONARY	determine motor parameters
1 : ROTATING	determine motor parameters
2 : SPD LOOP ROTATING	determine speed loop tuning dependent on motor inertia
3 : SPD LOOP STATIONARY	determine speed loop tuning dependent on motor inertia

Parameter Descriptions

TEST DISABLE *PREF: 80.03* *Default:* *Range: 0 to 4*

This parameter expands on the MMI to show five tests. Each test can be individually disabled by setting to TRUE.

Enumerated Value : *Test*

0 : STATOR RES
1 : LEAKAGE IND
2 : ENCODER DIR
3 : MAG CURRENT
4 : ROTOR TIME CONST

SPD LOOP BNDWDTH *PREF: 80.20* *Default: 2.0 Hz* *Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

Sets the target bandwidth for the speed loop autotune. After the speed loop autotune, this will display the actual bandwidth corresponding to the speed loop gains.

SPD MAX TORQUE *PREF: 80.23* *Default: 50.0 %* *Range: 0.0 to 500.0 %*

Sets the maximum torque that will be used in the speed loop autotune test.

SPD MAX SPEED *PREF: 80.24* *Default: 50.0 %* *Range: 15.0 to 100.0 %*

Sets the maximum speed that will be used in the speed loop autotune test

---

ACTIVE *PREF: 80.09* *Default:* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This indicates the current state of the Autotune sequence. The Autotune sequence is operational when displaying TRUE.

Functional Description

IMPORTANT **You MUST carry out an Autotune if you intend to use the drive in either of the two vector control modes. If you are using it in Volts/Hz control an Autotune is not necessary.**

Autotune can only be initiated from the "stopped" condition. When the test is complete, the stack is disabled and ENABLE is set to FALSE.

Note ***Refer to the Chapter 4/5: The Autotune Feature for details on how to perform an Autotune.***

Standard Autotune (MODE = 0 or 1)

The Standard Autotune feature identifies and loads values into the parameters below. These are in the MOTOR INDUCTION function block and also accessible via the QUICK SETUP menu (ENCODER INVERT is in the ENCODER function block). Autotune will overwrite any previous entry made for these parameters.

Parameter	Description	Note
ENCODER INVERT	Encoder direction	Parameter is only set up if drive is configured to run as Closed-loop Vector Not measured by Stationary Autotune
MAG CURRENT	Magnetising current	Not measured by Stationary Autotune
STATOR RES	Per phase stator resistance	
LEAKAGE INDUC	Per phase stator leakage inductance	
MUTUAL INDUC	Per phase mutual inductance	
ROTOR TIME CONST	Rotor time constant	This is identified from magnetising current and motor nameplate rpm

- The Stationary autotune sequence does not rotate the motor and requires the correct value of MAG CURRENT to be entered.
- The Rotating autotune sequence rotates the motor up to the user-programmed MAX SPEED (SETPOINT SCALE function block) in order to identify these parameters.

Speed Loop Autotune (MODE = 2 or 3)

For these additional tests, the motor is connected to the load.

- The Stationary autotune will calculate the speed loop gains without rotating the motor. You must know the total inertia of the system and enter it into the TOTAL INERTIA parameter in the MOTOR INDUCTION function block.
- The Rotating autotune applies a sequence of torque steps to the motor and load to determine the total inertia of the system. This value is entered into the TOTAL INERTIA parameter in the MOTOR INDUCTION function block.

  The maximum speed and torque that can be reached during this test is set by the SPD MAX SPEED and SPD MAX TORQUE parameters.

  The value of total inertia, together with SPD LOOP BNDWDTH, is then used to calculate values for the SPEED PROP GAIN and SPEED INT TIME parameters in the SPEED LOOP function block. The model used to calculate this is a simple 2nd order closed-loop system with critical damping.

The maximum value of SPEED PROP GAIN is limited to a value of 20.00 in Sensorless Vector mode. In Closed-Loop Vector mode, it is limited such that the torque ripple due to encoder quantisations is less than 10%. If either of these limits is reached, then the SPD LOOP BNDWDTH parameter is re-calculated. After the test, this parameter will display the bandwidth achieved.

COMMS CONTROL

SETUP::SEQ & REF::COMMS CONTROL

This block switches between Remote Terminal and Remote Comms operating modes.

The Drive must be in Remote mode for selection to be made - REMOTE mode is enabled in the LOCAL CONTROL function block (REF MODES) and selected by the keypad. Refer to the outputs of the LOCAL CONTROL function block for the mode in use.

Parameter Descriptions

REMOTE COMMS SEL *PREF: 95.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Selects the type of remote communications mode:

0 : FALSE, and in REMOTE mode then control is from the terminals.
1 : TRUE, and in REMOTE mode then control is from the communications.

FIREWIRE REF SEL *PREF: 95.10* *Default: FALSE* *Range:* FALSE / TRUE

This parameter selects Firewire Ref as the active reference.

REMOTE SEQ MODES *PREF: 95.02* *Default: 0* *Range: Enumerated - see below*

Selects the type of remote sequencing mode:

Enumerated Value : *Mode*

0 : TERMINALS/COMMS
1 : TERMINALS ONLY
2 : COMMS ONLY

REMOTE REF MODES *PREF: 95.03* *Default:0* *Range: See below*

Selects the type of remote reference mode:

Enumerated Value : *Mode*

0 : TERMINALS/COMMS
1 : TERMINALS ONLY
2 : COMMS ONLY

Parameter Descriptions

COMMS COMMAND *PREF: 95.09* *Default: 0000* *Range:* 0x0000 to 0xFFFF

16-bit Command. Refer to Appendix B: "Sequencing Logic".

COMMS SEQ *PREF: 95.06* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Diagnostic indicating if operating in Remote Sequencing Comms Mode.
If FALSE (0), the Drive may be in Local Sequencing mode or Remote Sequencing Terminal mode.

COMMS REF *PREF: 95.07* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Diagnostic indicating if operating in Remote Reference Comms Mode.

If FALSE (0), the Drive may be in Local Reference mode or Remote Reference Terminal mode.

FIREWIRE REF *PREF: 95.11* *Default: FALSE* *Range:* TRUE / FALSE

This diagnostic indicates if Firewire Ref is the active reference.

COMMS STATUS *PREF: 95.08* *Default: 0000* *Range:* 0x0000 to 0xFFFF

Diagnostic showing the 16-bit Status word as seen by the communications.
Refer to Appendix B: "Sequencing Logic".

CURRENT LIMIT

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::CURRENT LIMIT

Designed for all Motor Control Modes, except PMAC control mode.

This function block allows you to set the maximum level of motor rated current (as a % of the user-set MOTOR CURRENT) which is allowed to flow before current limit action occurs. If the measured motor current exceeds the current limit value with a motoring load, the motor speed is reduced to shed the excess load. If the measured motor current exceeds the current limit value with a regenerating load, the motor speed is increased up to a maximum of MAX SPEED (REFERENCE function block).

Note ***The maximum value of current limit for a particular motor is limited by the 890 current rating. If a motor of larger rating than the 890+ is connected, then the current limit applies to the 890 and not the motor. In this case, the maximum value of the CURRENT LIMIT parameter is 150.00%.***

Parameter Descriptions

CURRENT LIMIT *PREF: 82.01* *Default: 150.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 300.00 %*

This parameter sets the level of motor current, as a % of MOTOR CURRENT (refer to the MOTOR INDUCTION function block) at which the Drive begins to take current limit action.

REGEN LIM ENABLE *PREF: 82.02* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter enables or disables regenerative current limit action.

Note that this parameter only works in open-loop VOLTS / Hz motor control mode.

ACTUAL CUR LIMIT *PREF: 82.03* *Default: 0%* *Range: 0 to 300%*

This diagnostic indicated the final actual current limit. This parameter is the input, to the INVERSE TIME function block.

CUSTOM TRIPS

SETUP::TRIPS::CUSTOM TRIPS

This function block may be used to generate a trip or an alarm. The text for the trip message on the MMI may be customised.

Parameter Descriptions

CUSTOM ALARM 1 - 7 *PREF: 165.01 to 165.07* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, this causes an alarm message to appear on the display/keypad. This message may be cleared from the display by pressing the E key. An alarm does not cause the drive to stop. The corresponding bit in the TRIPS STATUS::WARNINGS WORD 5 parameter will be match this input.

CUSTOM TRIP 1 - 7 *PREF: 165.08 to 165.14* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE this causes the drive to trip, which causes the drive to stop. The corresponding bit in the TRIPS STATUS::ACTIVE WORD 5 parameter will remain TRUE until the trip is reset. Refer to the "Trips and Fault Finding" chapter.

CUSTOM NAME 1 - 7 *PREF: 165.15 to 165.21* *Default: CUSTOM TRIP* *Range: max length 16 chars*

Text entered here will be shown on the 6901 display/keypad when the corresponding alarm or trip becomes active. If no text is entered then the default trip text will be shown. Refer to the CUSTOM TRIPS 1-7 shown in the "Trips and Fault Finding" chapter.

COMMS PORT

SETUP:: SEQ & REF::COMMS PORT

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

This function block allows you to set the mode for the P3 Comms Port (keypad port).

Parameter Descriptions

MODE	*PREF: 129.01*	*Default: AUTOMATIC*	*Range: Enumerated - see below*

This parameter

Enumerated Value : *Mode*

0 : AUTOMATIC (senses if either 6511 or 6901 operator station is present)
1 : 6511 OP STATION
2 : 6901 OP STATION
3 : TS8000 HMI

DIGITAL INPUT

SETUP::INPUTS & OUTPUTS::DIGITAL INPUT

The digital input block converts the physical input voltage to TRUE or FALSE control signals.

Parameter Descriptions

VALUE	*PREF: 8.02, 9.02, 10.02, 11.02, 12.02, 13.02, 14.02, 15.02, 16.02*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

The TRUE or FALSE input.

Functional Description

There is a DIGITAL INPUT function block associated with each of the following terminals:

The Control Board has nine configurable digital inputs:

DIN1 is associated with terminal X15/01
DIN2 is associated with terminal X15/02
DIN3 is associated with terminal X15/03
DIN4 is associated with terminal X15/04
DIN5 is associated with terminal X15/05
DIN6 is associated with terminal X15/06
DIN7 is associated with terminal X15/07
DIN8 is associated with terminal X15/08
DIN9 is associated with terminal X15/09

Terminals X15/08 and X15/09 act as inputs by default. These terminals can also be set as outputs. Refer to DIGITAL OUTPUT, page D-24.

DIGITAL OUTPUT

SETUP::INPUTS & OUTPUTS::DIGITAL OUTPUT

The digital output block converts a logic TRUE or FALSE demand to a physical output signal.

Parameter Descriptions

VALUE *PREF: 17.01, 18.01, 19.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

The TRUE or FALSE output demand.

Functional Description

There is a DIGITAL OUTPUT function block associated with each of the following terminals:

The Control Board has 2 configurable digital inputs/outputs. These share terminals X15/08 and X15/09. Also refer to

ACTUAL CUR LIMIT *PREF: 82.03* *Default: 0%* *Range: 0 to 300%*

This diagnostic indicated the final actual current limit. This parameter is the input, to the INVERSE TIME function block.

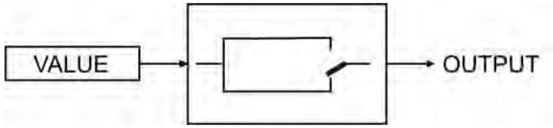
CUSTOM TRIPS, page D-20.

DOUT1 is associated with terminal X15/08
DOUT2 is associated with terminal X15/09

The default status for these 2 DOUTs is to act as inputs. Setting VALUE to TRUE will individually configure the block to be an output.

The Control Board has one digital output (volt-free relay contacts):

DIGITAL OUTPUT 3 is associated with the "HEALTH" outputs, DOUT3A & DOUT3B. These are terminals X14/01 and X14/02 respectively.



DRIVE CONFIG

SETUP::DRIVE SETUP::DRIVE CONFIG

This block contains general drive set-up parameters and also determines what hardware can be plugged in the A, B and F slots. These parameters must be set correctly in order for the drive to run correctly.

Parameter Descriptions

DRIVE NAME *PREF: 136.01* *Default: 890 DRIVE* *Range:*

Enter a user name for the drive.

CONTROL MODE *PREF: 136.02* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

This parameter defines how the drive will control the motor. If PMAC control is required, the motor wizard feature in the 890 DSE Configuration Tool **MUST** be used to correctly set-up the motor and feedback device parameters. Failure to do so may result in damage to the servo motor.

Enumerated Value : *CONTROL MODE*

0 : VOLTS / Hz
1 : SENSORLESS VEC
2 : CLOSED-LOOP VEC
3 : 4-Q REGEN
4 : PMAC Used to control Permanent-Magnet AC brushless motors.

SUPPLY VOLTAGE *PREF: 136.19* *Default: 380V to 460V* *Range*: *See below*

Changes the dynamic braking threshold on expected supply voltage range.

Enumerated Value : Supply Voltage

0 : 230V
1 : 380V to 480V
2 : 500V
3 : 575V
4 : 690V

Parameter Descriptions

FBK FITTED *PREF: 136.06* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

This diagnostic indicates which kind of feedback board is currently fitted in slot F.

Enumerated Value : *FBK FITTED*

0 : NONE
1 : 8903/RE 8902/RR
2 : 8902/EQ
3 : RS485 INC. ENC.
4 : 8902/E1
5 : 8902/LS
6 : UNKNOWN
7 : 8902/M1
8 : 8902/EP
9 : VMASTER SIM.
10:HTTL ENC. REG.
11:RS485 ENC. REG.

Parameter Descriptions

SLOT A FITTED *PREF: 136.09* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

This diagnostic indicates which kind of option board is currently fitted in slot A.

Enumerated Value : *SLOT A FITTED*

0 : NONE	11 : ANYBUS CC
1 : 8903/FA	12 : 8903/SP
2 : 8903/PB	13 : 8903/IM
3 : 8903/CN	14 : 8903/PN
4 : 8903/CB	15 : 8903/IP
5 : UNKNOWN	16 : 8903/CT
6 : 8903/EQ	17 : 8903/M1
7 : RS485 INC. ENC.	18 : 8903/EP
8 : 8903/E1	19 : 8903/RS
9 : 8903/DN	20 : 8903/FB
10 : 8903/AI	

Parameter Descriptions

SLOT B FITTED *PREF: 136.12* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

This diagnostic defines what kind of option board is currently fitted in slot B.

Enumerated Value : *SLOT B FITTED*

0 : NONE	11 : ANYBUS CC
1 : 8903/FA	12 : 8903/SP
2 : 8903/PB	13 : 8903/IM
3 : 8903/CN	14 : 8903/PN
4 : 8903/CB	15 : 8903/IP
5 : UNKNOWN	16 : 8903/CT
6 : 8903/EQ	17 : 8903/M1
7 : RS485 INC. ENC.	18 : 8903/EP
8 : 8903/E1	19 : 8903/RS
9 : 8903/DN	20 : 8903/FB
10 : 8903/AI	

DISPLAY SCALE

SETUP::MENUS::DISPLAY SCALE

These function blocks, 1 to 4, can be used to display any floating point parameter with an applied scaling factor, formulae and your preferred units.

PREF 65.xx is DISPLAY SCALE 1, PREF 66.xx is DISPLAY SCALE 2, etc.

Parameter Descriptions

DECIMAL PLACE *PREF: 65.01, 66.01, 67.01, 68.01* *Default: 0* *Range: Enumerated - see below*

Select the position of the decimal point.

Enumerated Value : Position

0 : DEFAULT
1 : X.XXXX
2 : X.XXX
3 : X.XX
4 : X.X
5 : X.

FORMULA *PREF: 65.02, 66.02, 67.02, 68.02* *Default: 0* *Range: Enumerated - see below*

Select a formula where A, B and C are the coefficients listed below, and X is the value to modify.

Enumerated Value : Formula

0 : A/B * X + C
1 : A/B * (X+C)
2 : A/(B * X) + C
3 : A/(B * (X+C))

Parameter Descriptions

COEFFICIENT A	*PREF: 65.03, 66.03, 67.03, 68.03*	*Default: 1.00*	*Range: -300.00 to 300.00*

Coefficient used as defined by the formula.

COEFFICIENT B	*PREF: 65.04, 66.04, 67.04, 68.04*	*Default: 1.00*	*Range: -300.00 to 300.00*

Coefficient used as defined by the formula.

COEFFICIENT C	*PREF: 65.05, 66.05, 67.05, 68.05*	*Default: 0.00*	*Range: -300.00 to 300.00*

Coefficient used as defined by the formula.

HIGH LIMIT	*PREF: 65.06, 66.06, 67.06, 68.06*	*Default: 0.00*	*Range: -300.00 to 300.00*

Use high limit to set a maximum value for the modified parameter on the keypad. Setting the HIGH LIMIT lower than or equal to the LOW LIMIT makes the parameter “read-only”.

LOW LIMIT	*PREF: 65.07, 66.07, 67.07, 68.07*	*Default: 0.00*	*Range: -300.00 to 300.00*

Use low limit to set a minimum value for the modified parameter on the keypad. Setting the HIGH LIMIT higher than or equal to the HIGH LIMIT makes the parameter “read-only”.

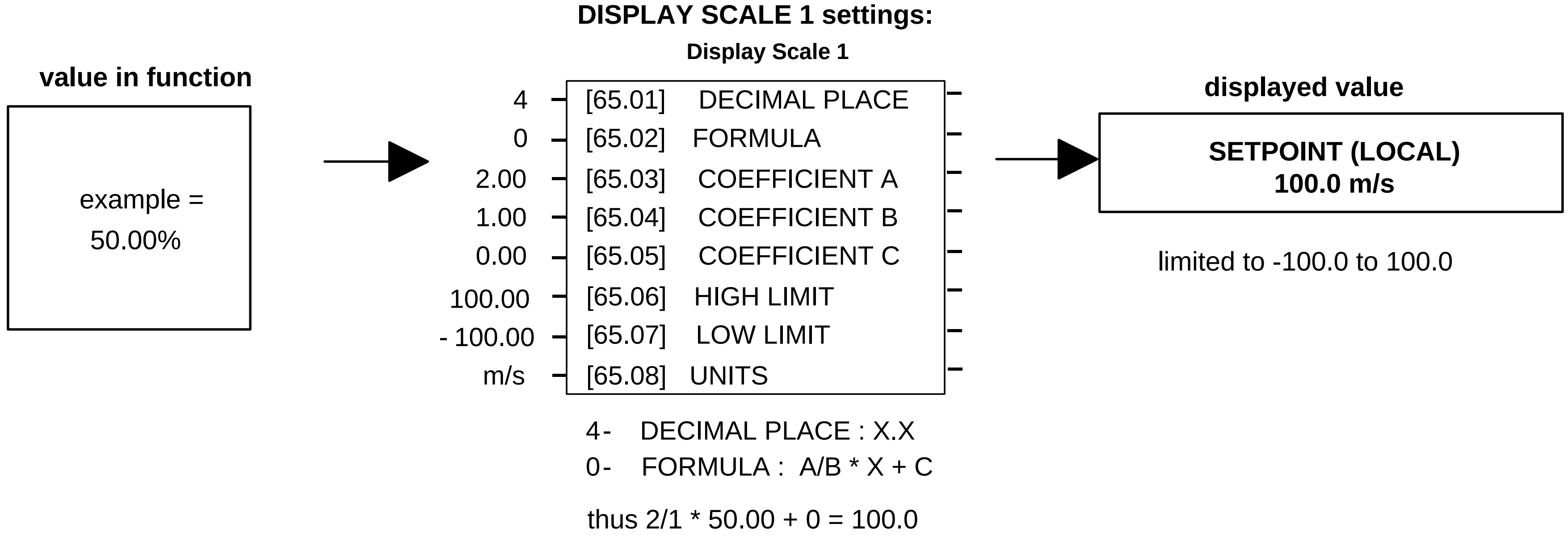
UNITS	*PREF: 65.08, 66.08, 67.08, 68.08*	*Default:*	*Range: max length is 6 chars*

A 6 character label that is displayed as the parameter units.

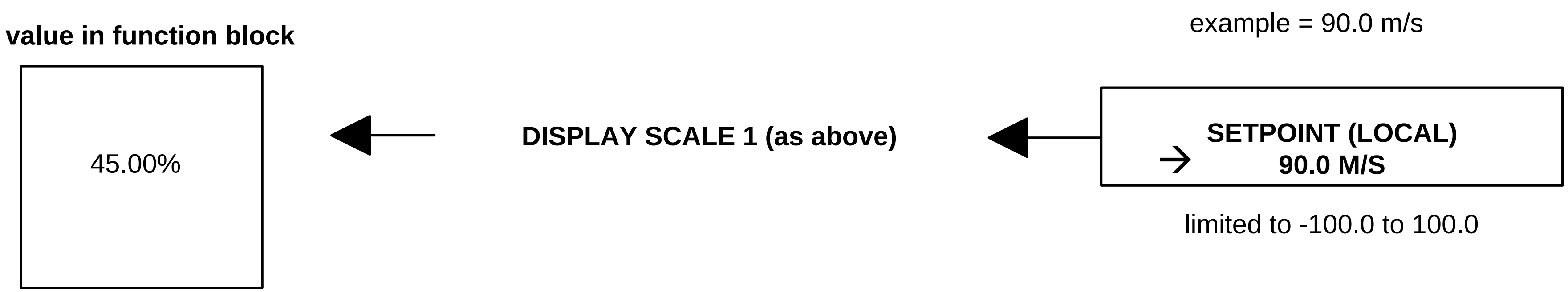
Functional Description

The DISPLAY SCALE blocks are selected in the ACCESS CONTROL and OPERATOR MENU function blocks for use with the Speed Setpoint and Operator Menu respectively.

For display purposes, the parameter is modified according to the formula chosen:



When adjusting parameters, the inverse of the formula is applied to the displayed value:



Character Sets

The table below lists the characters supported by the software in decimal and hexadecimal.

	HEX	DEC		HEX	DEC		HEX	DEC		HEX	DEC		HEX	DEC		HEX	DEC
	20	32	0	30	48	@	40	64	P	50	80	'	60	96	p	70	112
!	21	33	1	31	49	A	41	65	Q	51	81	a	61	97	q	71	113
"	22	34	2	32	50	B	42	66	R	52	82	b	62	98	r	72	114
#	23	35	3	33	51	C	43	67	S	53	83	c	63	99	s	73	115
$	24	36	4	34	52	D	44	68	T	54	84	d	64	100	t	74	116
%	25	37	5	35	53	E	45	69	U	55	85	e	65	101	u	75	117
&	26	38	6	36	54	F	46	70	V	56	86	f	66	102	v	76	118
'	27	39	7	37	55	G	47	71	W	57	87	g	67	103	w	77	119
(	28	40	8	38	56	H	48	72	X	58	88	h	68	104	x	78	120
)	29	41	9	39	57	I	49	73	Y	59	89	i	69	105	y	79	121
*	2A	42	:	3A	58	J	4A	74	Z	5A	90	j	6A	106	z	7A	122
+	2B	43	;	3B	59	K	4B	75	[	5B	91	k	6B	107	{	7B	123
,	2C	44	<	3C	60	L	4C	76				l	6C	108	|	7C	124
-	2D	45	=	3D	61	M	4D	77	]	5D	93	m	6D	109	}	7D	125
.	2E	46	>	3E	62	N	4E	78	^	5E	94	n	6E	110			
/	2F	47	?	3F	63	O	4F	79	_	5F	95	o	6F	111	■	0	0

DYNAMIC BRAKING

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::DYNAMIC BRAKING

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

The dynamic braking function block controls the rate at which energy from a regenerating motor is dumped into a resistive load. This dumping prevents the dc link voltage reaching levels which would cause an Overvoltage trip.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE *PREF: 99.01* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Enables operation of the dynamic braking block.

BRAKE RESISTANCE *PREF: 99.03* *Default: 100.00 Ohm* *Range:0.01 to 300.00 Ohm*

The value of the dynamic braking load resistance.

BRAKE POWER *PREF: 99.04* *Default: 0.1 kW* *Range: 0.1 to 510.0 kW*

The power that the load resistance may continually dissipate.

1SEC OVER RATING *PREF: 99.05* *Default: 25* *Range: 1 to 40*

Multiplier that may be applied to BRAKE POWER for power overloads lasting no more than 1 second.

INT DB RESISTOR *PREF: 99.07* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

For futrue use only. Set to FALSE if an external dynamic brake resistor is fitted.

BRAKING *PREF: 99.06* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

A read-only parameter indicating the state of the brake switch.

Functional Description

When enabled, the DYNAMIC BRAKING block monitors the internal dc link voltage every milli-second and sets the state of the brake switch accordingly.

The dynamic braking block provides a control signal that is used by the SLEW RATE LIMIT block. This causes the setpoint to be temporarily frozen whenever the dynamic brake is operating because the dc link voltage exceeds the internal comparison level. This allows the stop rate to be automatically tuned to the characteristics of the load, motor, Drive and brake resistor.

The DYNAMIC BRAKING block operates even when the motor output is not enabled. This allows the block to continually monitor the energy dumped into the braking resistor, and the energy dissipated across the brake switch. With this information the Drive is able to deduce the loading on the brake resistor. Optional trips may be enabled should the switch or resistor be loaded beyond its capabilities.

The "Brake Resistor" and "Brake Switch" trips are disabled by default. To enable these trips, refer to TRIPS STATUS, page D-171. When using dynamic braking, the brake resistor information must be entered and these two trips enabled.

Refer also to Chapter 8: “Operating the Drive” - Dynamic Braking.

EMC CAPACITORS

SETUP::MISCELLANEOUS::EMC CAPACITORS

This block allows the user to disconnect the internal EMC "Y" capacitor (DC+ to earth and DC- to earth) from the drive earth on 890 Frames B, C & D.

Parameter Descriptions

EMC CAPACITORS	*PREF: 125.01*	*Default: 0*	*Range: See below*

Electrically connects the internal EMC capacitors inside the product.

Enumerated Value : *Internal EMC "Y " Capacitors*

0 : CONNECTED	Y caps connected to earth
1 : NOT CONNECTED	Y caps disconnected from earth

Caution

Isolating the capacitors in this way will lower the input bridge's immunity to surges.
This will invalidate the EMC certification.

Reasons for Isolation

The drive's "Y" capacitors should be electrically isolated :

- when operating the drive on IT (non-earth referenced supplies)
- when operating the drive in a regenerative common dc link system (remove from all drives in the system)
- to prevent nuisance operation of earth leakage protection devices caused by earth leakage currents flowing in the supply

ENCODER

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::ENCODER

This block is used to set up the way that speed feedback is obtained via the feedback option card. Different encoder types may be selected including pulse encoder, sincos encoder and absolute single turn or multi turn. Different encoder types require different hardware options. If an encoder type is selected which does not match the hardware, an error will be flagged.

Parameter Descriptions

PULSE ENC VOLTS *PREF: 71.01* *Default: 10.0 V* *Range: 10.0 to 20.0 V*

Set this approximately to the supply voltage required by the pulse encoder.

SINCOS ENC VOLTS *PREF: 71.22* *Default: 5.0 V* *Range: See below*

Used to set the supply volts required by the sin/cos encoder.

Enumerated Value : SinCos Encoder Volts

0 : 5V
1 : 10V

ENCODER LINES *PREF: 71.02* *Default: 2048* *Range: 250 to 262143*

The number of lines must be set to match the type of encoder being used. Incorrect setting of this parameter will result in an erroneous speed measurement and will cause the motor to become unstable.

Parameter Descriptions

ENCODER INVERT *PREF: 71.03* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE/TRUE*

Used to match the encoder direction to the motor direction. The encoder direction is set automatically by the Autotune when running in closed-loop vector mode. It should not be necessary to adjust this parameter. When TRUE, changes the sign of the measured speed and the direction of the position count.

Caution: if it is found necessary to invert the encoder direction, this may be because the encoder wiring is incorrect. This should be checked first. If an absolute endat encoder is used, the encoder MUST be wired exactly as specified. If not, it will fail to calibrate the absolute position and an error will result when the drive is started. Its status can be viewed via the parameter CALIBRATN STATUS.

Parameter Descriptions

ENCODER TYPE *PREF: 71.04* *Default: 3* *Range: See below*

This parameter defines the type of encoder being used.

Enumerated Value : Type

0 : QUADRATURE	single-ended pulse encoder
1 : CLOCK/DIR	single-ended pulse encoder
2 : CLOCK	single-ended pulse encoder
3 : QUADRATURE DIFF	differential pulse encoder
4 : CLOCK/DIR DIFF	differential pulse encoder
5 : CLOCK DIFF	differential pulse encoder
6 : SINCOS INC	sin/cos encoder
7 : ABS ENDAT ST	single turn endat absolute encoder
8 : ABS ENDAT MT	multi-turn endat absolute encoder
9 : RESOLVER	absolute encoder

Note that if an absolute endat encoder is used, the encoder MUST be wired exactly as specified. If not, it will fail to calibrate the absolute position and an error will result when the drive is started. Its status can be viewed via the parameter CALIBRATN STATUS.

PMAC motor control needs to work with an absolute position. Using absolute encoders is preferred but using relative encoder is possible with heavy constraints:

- at each power up, an init sequence is needed to align the Zero encoder position to the motor Back EMF. For this purpose, the motor should be free of rotation, without any load or friction on its shaft.

As described, absolute encoders are :

- single turn or multi turn endat encoder
- resolver

Parameter Descriptions

OUTPUT GBOX IN	*PREF: 71.05*	*Default: 1*	*Range: 1 to +2000000000*

See OUTPUT GBOX OUT below.

OUTPUT GBOX OUT	*PREF: 71.26*	*Default: 1*	*Range: -2000000000 to +2000000000*

These two parameters define the gearbox ratio between the motor and the load. For example, if a 3:2 gearbox is fitted between the motor and the load such that the motor turns through 3 revolutions for every 2 revolutions of the load, then set OUTPUT GBOX IN to 3, and set OUTPUT GBOX OUT to 2. The software will then keep track of the load position.

If the power is removed and then reapplied, it is possible for the drive to keep track of the load position even if the shaft has moved since the power was removed. This is only possible if the encoder is an absolute multi-turn. Otherwise, the load position will be set equal to the motor position on power-up.

ENCODER MECH O/S	*PREF: 71.06*	*Default: 0.0000 deg*	*Range: 0.0000 to 360.0000 deg*

(Encoder mechanical offset). When using an absolute encoder, the SHAFT POSITION diagnostic shows the absolute position of the motor shaft. The zero position can be adjusted by setting ENCODER MECH O/S. Rotate the motor shaft to the position which is required to be zero, and note the value of SHAFT POSITION. Enter this value into ENCODER MECH O/S to zero its position.

ENCODER FEEDBACK	*PREF: 71.30*	*Default: 0.00*	*Range: —.xx RPM*

This parameter shows the mechanical speed of the motor shaft, calculated from the encoder feedback, in RPM.

SHAFT POSITION	*PREF: 71.09*	*Default: —.xx deg*	*Range: —.xx deg*

This diagnostic provides the motor shaft position (before the gear box).

LOAD POSITION	*PREF: 71.10*	*Default: —.xx deg*	*Range: —.xx deg*

This diagnostic provides the motor load position (after the gear box).

Parameter Descriptions

REV COUNT *PREF: 71.15* *Default: 0* *Range: —.*

This counts the number of turns of the motor shaft. It will normally start from zero on power-up. If a multi-turn Endat encoder is fitted, REV COUNT will be made to match the multi turn encoder rev count. However, it will continue to count beyond the Endat range of 0 to 4095 revs. It will count to the limits of a 32 bit number, but the lower 12 bits will be equal to the Endat rev count.

CALIBRATN STATUS *PREF: 71.13* *Default: 0* *Range: see below*

If a sincos absolute Endat encoder is fitted (single-turn or multi-turn), the software will attempt to match the slow absolute position (Endat) information to the fast analog feedback information, to obtain a fast absolute position feedback. This will normally be done on power-up. If the encoder is wired correctly and working correctly, these should match. The CALIBRATN STATUS diagnostic will then display COMPLETED. If the encoder is not an absolute type, the diagnostic will show NOT REQUIRED. If calibration fails, this diagnostic will indicate where the problem may lie. Refer to CAL FAIL RETRY.

Enumerated Value : Type

0 : NOT REQUIRED
1 : DRIVE NOT STOP'D
2 : MOTOR NOT STOP'D
3 : ENDAT FAULT
4 : CAL IN PROGRESS
5 : ID PSN IN PRGRSS
6 : COMPLETED
7 : CALIBRATION LOST
8 : CALIBRATN FAILED
9 : CAL WARNING

Note that if an absolute endat encoder is used, the encoder MUST be wired exactly as specified. If not, it will fail to calibrate the absolute position and an error will result when the drive is started. This could be CALIBRATION FAILED or CAL WARNING.

Parameter Descriptions

CAL FAIL RETRY *PREF: 71.24* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

The software will make a number of attempts to calibrate the absolute position (see CALIBRATN STATUS above) and then go into the CALIBRATN FAILED state. If the problem has been corrected, it is necessary to get it to try again. This can be done either by switching the drive on and off, changing a related parameter, or by setting CAL FAIL RETRY = TRUE. When the calibration is done, it will automatically be reset to FALSE.

LINE COUNT X4 *PREF: 71.31* *Default: 0* *Range: _*

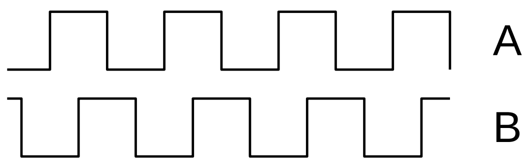
Diagnostic showing the encoder line count times 4, i.e. each edge is counted. This diagnostic is set to 0 at power-up and reset when RESET LINE COUNT is TRUE.

RESET LINE COUNT *PREF: 71.23* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

If TRUE the LINE COUNT X4 diagnostic is reset.

Functional Description

A quadrature encoder uses 2 input signals (A and B), phase shifted by a quarter of a cycle (90°). Direction is obtained by looking at the combined state of A and B.



Speed is calculated using the following function:

$$\text{SPEED HZ} = \frac{\text{Counts Per Second}}{\text{Lines x 4}}$$

where counts per second are the number of edges received from the encoder. There are 4 counts per line.

ENERGY METER

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::ENERGY METER

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

This block measures the electrical energy used by the motor.

Parameter Descriptions

RESET *PREF: 113.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When RESET is set to TRUE, the ENERGY USED parameter is reset to zero automatically when the maximum value is reached.

When RESET is set to FALSE, the ENERGY USED parameter is held at the maximum value when the maximum value has been reached

Changing this from FALSE to TRUE at anytime will cause the ENERGY USED parameter to be reset to zero.

POWER *PREF: 113.02* *Default: 0.00 kW* *Range: —.xx kW*

This diagnostic shows the power being delivered to the load in kilowatts.

POWER *PREF: 113.03* *Default: 0.00 hp* *Range: —.xx hp*

This diagnostic shows the power being delivered to the load in horsepower.

REACTIVE POWER *PREF: 113.04* *Default: 0.00 kVAR* *Range: —.xx kVAR*

This diagnostic shows the reactive power being delivered to the load in kilo volt-amperes reactive.

ENERGY USED *PREF: 113.05* *Default: 0.00 kW hr* *Range: —.x kW hr*

This diagnostic shows the total energy consumed by the load in kilowatt hours.

POWER FACTOR *PREF: 113.07* *Default: 0.0* *Range: —.x*

This diagnostic shows the power factor estimate (between 0 and 1).

PF ANGLE *PREF: 113.08* *Default: 0.00 deg* *Range: —.xx deg*

This diagnostic shows the power factor angle estimate.

Parameter Descriptions

RAW POWER	*PREF: 113.09*	*Default: 0.00 kW*	*Range: —.xx kW*

This diagnostic shows the unfiltered estimate of active input power

RAW R. POWER	*PREF: 113.10*	*Default: 0.00 kVAR*	*Range: —.xx kVAR*

This diagnostic shows the unfiltered estimate of reactive input power.

FEEDBACKS

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::FEEDBACKS

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

The FEEDBACKS block allows you to view speed feedback and motor current related diagnostics.

Parameter Descriptions

QUADRATIC TORQUE *PREF: 70.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE/TRUE*

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

When TRUE, selects QUADRATIC allowing higher continuous ratings with less overload capability. Quadratic Torque operation is especially suited to fan or pump applications. When FALSE, selects CONSTANT duty.

OVERLOAD LEVEL *PREF: 70.20* *Default: HIGH* *Range: See below*

Designed for all Motor Control Modes, except PMAC control mode.

This reduces I*t limit for shaftless printing applications. However, with OVERLOAD LEVEL set to LOW, no pwm frequency reduction occurs during overload conditions.

Enumerated Value : Level

0 : LOW	130% for 60s : sets the I*t limit
1 : HIGH	150% for 60s : sets the I*t limit

DC LINK VOLTS *PREF: 70.02* *Default: —. V* *Range: —. V*

This shows the voltage across the dc link capacitors.

TERMINAL VOLTS *PREF: 70.03* *Default: —. V* *Range: —. V*

This shows the rms voltage, between phases, applied by the Drive to the motor terminals.

Parameter Descriptions

SPEED FBK RPM *PREF: 70.04* *Default: —.xx rpm* *Range: —.xx rpm*

This parameter changes according to the CONTROL MODE (DRIVE CONFIG function block):

- In CLOSED-LOOP VEC mode the parameter shows the mechanical speed of the motor shaft in revolutions per minute as calculated from the speed feedback device.
- In SENSORLESS VEC mode the parameter shows the calculated mechanical speed of the motor shaft in revolutions per minute.
- In VOLTS/Hz mode the parameter shows motor synchronous speed in rpm.
- In PMAC control mode, the parameter shows the mechanical speed of the motor shaft.

SPEED FBK REV/S *PREF: 70.05* *Default: —.xx rev/s* *Range: —.xx rev/s*

This parameter changes according to the CONTROL MODE (DRIVE CONFIG function block):

- In CLOSED-LOOP VEC mode the parameter shows the mechanical speed of the motor shaft in revolutions per second as calculated from the motor speed feedback.
- In SENSORLESS VEC mode the parameter shows the calculated mechanical speed of the motor shaft in revolutions per second.
- In VOLTS / Hz mode, the parameter shows the motor synchronous speed in revolutions per second.
- In PMAC control mode, the parameter shows the mechanical speed of the motor shaft.

Parameter Descriptions

SPEED FBK %	*PREF: 70.06*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

This parameter changes according to the CONTROL MODE (DRIVE CONFIG function block):

- In CLOSED-LOOP VEC mode the parameter shows the mechanical speed of the motor shaft as a percentage of the user maximum speed setting (MAX SPEED in the REFERENCE function block) as calculated from the motor speed feedback.
- In SENSORLESS VEC mode the parameter shows the calculated mechanical speed of the motor shaft as a percentage of the user maximum speed setting (MAX SPEED in the REFERENCE function block).
- In VOLTS / Hz mode, the parameter shows the electrical drive output frequency as a percentage of the user maximum speed setting (MAX SPEED in the REFERENCE function block).
- In PMAC control mode, the parameter shows the mechanical speed of the motor shaft.

TORQUE FEEDBACK	*PREF: 70.10*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

In PMAC Motor Control Mode, this shows the estimated motor torque as a percentage of the PERM TORQUE in the PMAC MOTOR 1 function block.

FIELD FEEDBACK	*PREF: 70.11*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

Designed for all Motor Control Modes, except PMAC control mode (in PMAC Motor Control Mode, the value is always 0).

A value of 100% indicates the motor is operating at rated magnetic flux (field).

MOTOR CURRENT %	*PREF: 70.12*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

In PMAC Motor Control Mode, this diagnostic shows the level of rms line current being drawn from the drive as a percentage of the PERM CURRENT in the MOTOR PMAC 1 function block.

MOTOR CURRENT A	*PREF: 70.13*	*Default: —.xx A*	*Range: —.xx A*

In PMAC Motor Control Mode, this diagnostic shows the level of rms line current in Amps being drawn from the Drive.

STACK RATING A	*PREF: 70.19*	*Default: —.x A*	*Range: —.x A*

This diagnostic indicates the stack rating in Amps. This reduces as a function of pwm switching frequency.

Parameter Descriptions

HEATSINK TEMP	*PREF: 70.17*	*Default: —. C*	*Range: —. C*

This diagnostic displays the power stack heatsink temperature in °Centigrade.

HEATSINK TEMP	*PREF: 70.18*	*Default: —. %*	*Range: —. %*

This diagnostic displays the power stack heatsink temperature as a percentage of the overtemperature trip level.

FIREWIRE

SETUP:: COMMUNICATIONS::FIREWIRE

The Firewire block parameterises Firewire communications, providing a series of diagnostics. There are no user settable parameters in this block.

Parameter Descriptions

OWN ID	*PREF: 117.01*	*Default: 99*	*Range: —.*

FireWire network ID of the drive. This is the physical address, not the net address, as declared as part of the DSE Configuration. Note that this network ID can change after a Bus Reset.

IRM ID	*PREF: 117.02*	*Default: 99*	*Range: —.*

FireWire network ID of the drive acting as the Isochronous Resource Manager. The IRM ID can change after a Bus Reset.

NUMBER OF NODES	*PREF: 117.03*	*Default: 0*	*Range: —.*

Total number of Firewire Nodes connected to the network..

CYCLE TIMER	*PREF: 117.04*	*Default: 0*	*Range: —.*

Timer which should be synchronised across the Firewire network.

BUS RESETS	*PREF: 117.05*	*Default: 0*	*Range: —.*

Number of times the Firewire bus has reset.

BAD MESSAGES	*PREF: 117.13*	*Default: 0*	*Range: —.*

Number of incoming Firewire messages that are received malformed. An incrementing value may indicate that the Firewire cabling needs attention.

MISSED TX ACKS	*PREF: 117.14*	*Default: 0*	*Range: —.*

Number of outgoing Firewire messages that are not acknowledged. An incrementing value may indicate that the Firewire cabling needs attention.

MCAP ADVERTS	*PREF: 117.06*	*Default: 0*	*Range: —.*

Count of Multicast Advertisements sent from this node.

Parameter Descriptions

MAX HOPS *PREF: 117.07* *Default: 0* *Range: —.*

Maximum number of cable hops from this node to all other nodes.

OFFSET (40.69ns) *PREF: 117.08* *Default: 0* *Range: —.*

Time delay between this node and the node hosting the Cycle Time Master.

FIREWIRE REF

SETUP:: PHASE CONTROL::FIREWIRE REF

Performance Level = ADVANCED : CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Mode only.

The FireWire option card (Option B) must be fitted to the drive.

This block processes Virtual Master commands received over Firewire communications, producing position, speed and acceleration references to be used by the control loops, when Firewire is selected as the reference source (Firewire Comms Sel is TRUE in Comms Control block).

Parameter Descriptions

CHANNEL	*PREF: 119.01*	*Default: 0*	*Range: 0 to 62*

This parameter sets the Firewire channel that the master reference is being received from.

RESET	*PREF: 119.02*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter resets the Outputs to zero. Note if this is set TRUE whilst the drive is running following the Firewire Reference, then the drive will decelerate to zero speed on the System Ramp.

INVERT	*PREF: 119.03*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter inverts the master reference. Note that this inversion does not take place locally in the drive, so the master and local diagnostics below will always be in the same direction.

GEAR RATIO A	*PREF: 119.04*	*Default: 1000000*	*Range: -2000000000 to 2000000000*

This parameter provides a Gear Ratio A/B (see GEAR RATIO B) inserted between master reference input and Firewire Ref outputs. Output = Gear ratio A / Gear Ratio B * Master Input.

GEAR RATIO B	*PREF: 119.05*	*Default: 1000000*	*Range: -2000000000 to 2000000000*

This parameter provides a Gear Ratio A/B (see GEAR RATIO A) inserted between master reference input and Firewire Ref outputs. Output = Gear ratio A / Gear Ratio B * Master Input.

Parameter Descriptions

POSITION OUTPUT *PREF: 119.06* *Default: —.xxxx deg* *Range: —.xxxx deg*

This diagnostic shows the position demand in load mechanical degrees.

SPEED OUTPUT *PREF: 119.07* *Default: —.xx Hz* *Range: —.xx Hz*

This diagnostic shows the speed demand in load mechanical Hz (rev/s).

ACCEL OUTPUT *PREF: 119.08* *Default: —.xx* *Range: —.xx*

This diagnostic shows the acceleration demand in load mechanical Hz/s (rev/s^2).

MASTER POSITION *PREF: 119.09* *Default: —.xxxx deg* *Range: —.xxxx deg*

This diagnostic shows the master aster position demand in mechanical degrees.

MASTER SPEED *PREF: 119.10* *Default: —.xxxx Hz* *Range: —.xxxx Hz*

This diagnostic shows the master speed demand in mechanical Hz (rev/s).

MASTER ACCEL *PREF: 119.11* *Default: —.xxxx* *Range: —.xxxx*

This diagnostic shows the master acceleration demand in mechanical Hz/s (rev/s^2).

READY *PREF: 119.14* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic is TRUE when local drive is properly synchronised with the master, i.e. Status = READY.

Parameter Descriptions

STATUS	*PREF: 119.13*	*Default: 7*	*Range: See below*

This diagnostic shows operating and error states

Enumerated Value : *Status*	
0 : READY	the Firewire Ref is operating normally
1 : REF RESET	the FireWire Ref RESET is set TRUE
2 : MASTER RESET	the Virtual Master is in Reset
3 : LOST SYNC	time stamp difference to large
4 : DUP MASTER	more than one Virtual Master with the same channel
5 : MISSING MASTER	no Virtual Master with selected channel
6 : NO FIREWIRE	no FireWire - either not fitted or no PHY power
7 : DISABLED	the FireWire CHANNEL is set to 0

FLUXING

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::FLUXING

Designed for VOLTS/Hz motor Control Mode.

This function block allows user parameterisation of the conventional (volts/hertz) fluxing strategy of the Drive. This is achieved though three flexible Volts-to-frequency templates. Starting torque performance can also be tailored through the FIXED BOOST, ACCELRTN BOOST and AUTO BOOST parameters.

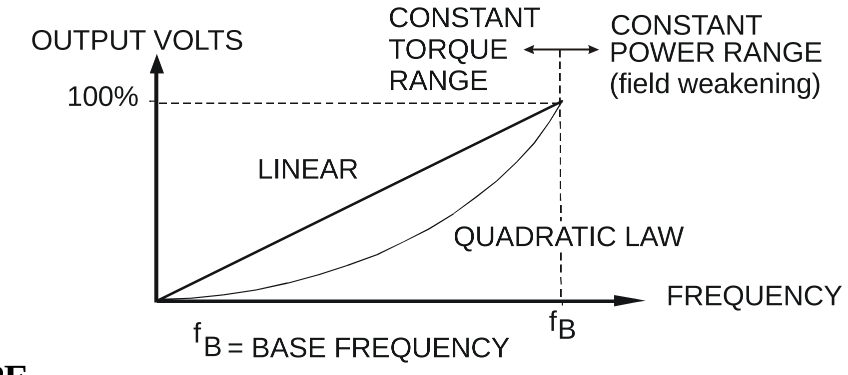
Parameter Descriptions

V/F SHAPE *PREF: 21.01* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

This parameter determines the type of volts to frequency template that is used to flux the motor. The choices for this parameter are:

Enumerated Value : *V/F Shape*

0 : LINEAR LAW	This gives a constant flux characteristic up to the BASE FREQUENCY (see MOTOR INDUCTION function block).
1 : FAN LAW	This gives a quadratic flux characteristic up to the BASE FREQUENCY. This matches the load requirement for fan and most pump applications
2 : USER DEFINED	This gives a user defined flux characteristic up to the BASE FREQUENCY.

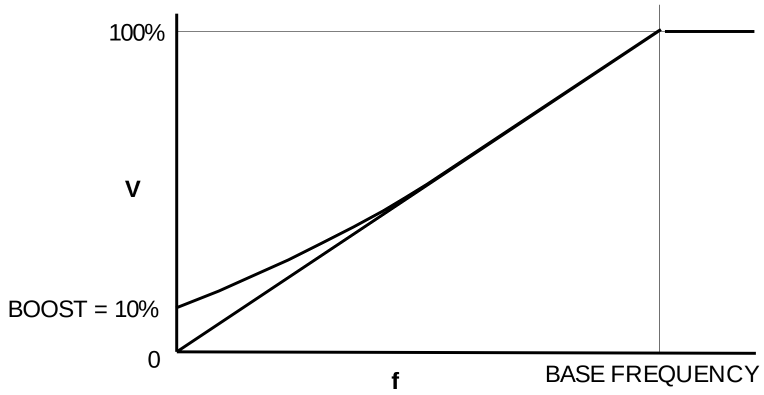


V/F SHAPE

Parameter Descriptions

FIXED BOOST *PREF: 21.03* *Default: 0.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 25.00 %*

This parameter allows for no-load stator resistance voltage drop compensation. This correctly fluxes the motor (under no-load conditions) at low output frequencies, thereby increasing available motor torque. Fixed boost can be set in addition to auto boost and acceleration boost.



AUTO BOOST *PREF: 21.04* *Default: 0.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 25.00 %*

This parameter allows for load dependent stator resistance voltage drop compensation. This correctly fluxes the motor (under load conditions) at low output frequencies, thereby increasing available motor torque. Auto boost can be set in addition to fixed boost.

The value of the AUTO BOOST parameter determines level of additional volts supplied to the motor for 100% load.

Setting the value of auto boost too high can cause the Drive to enter current limit. If this occurs, the Drive will be unable to ramp up in speed. Reducing the value of auto boost will eliminate this problem.

ACCELRTN BOOST *PREF: 21.08* *Default:0.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 25.00 %*

This parameter provides an additional amount of fixed boost when the drive is accelerating. This can help when starting heavy/high stiction loads.

Parameter Descriptions

ENERGY SAVING	*PREF: 21.09*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When set TRUE, the demanded volts are reduced to minimise energy consumption if the drive is operating in a steady state at light load.

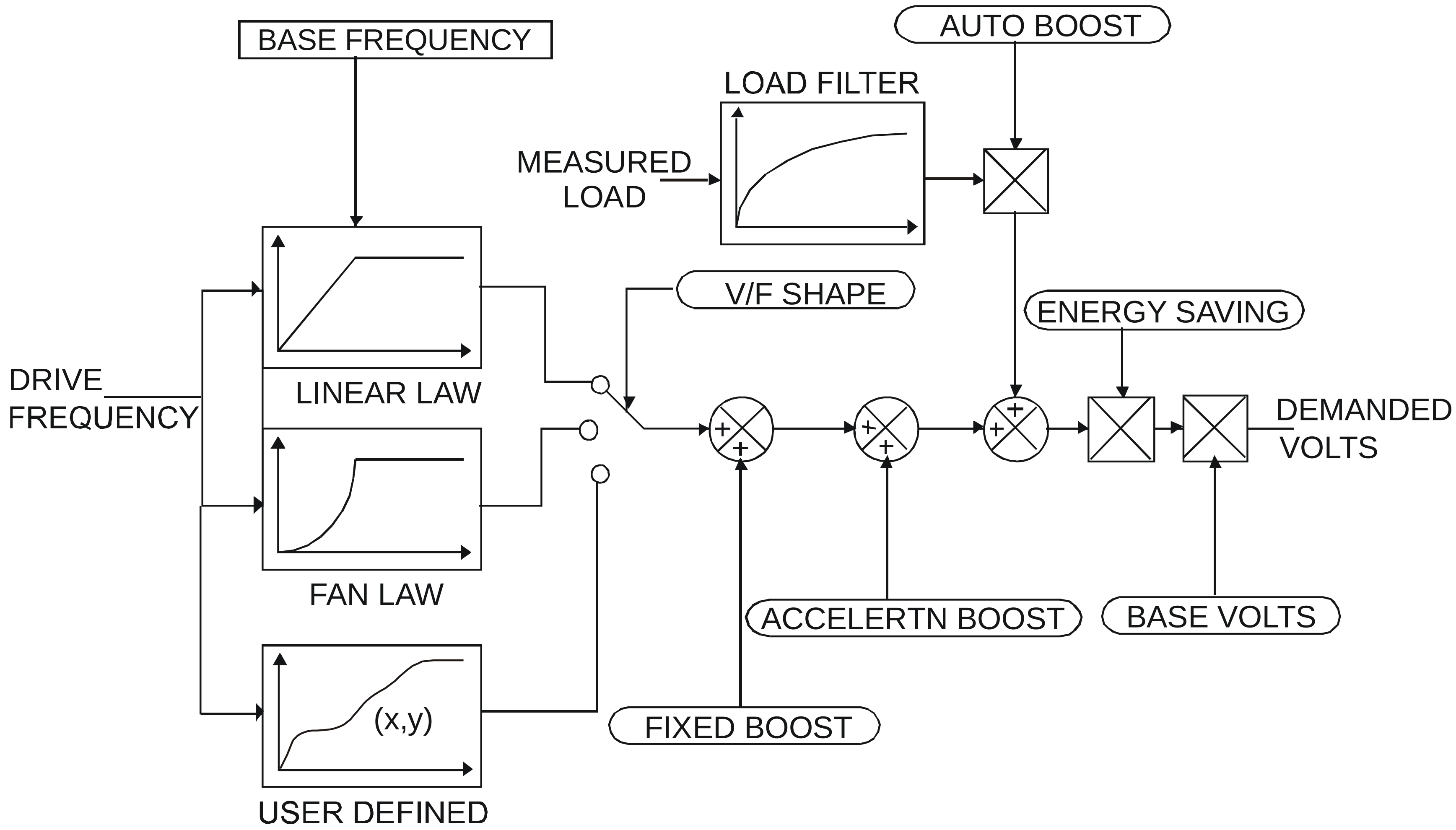
USER FREQ 1 to 10	*PREF: 21.10, 21.12, 21.14, 21.16, 21.18, 21.20, 21.22, 21.24, 21.26,21.28*	*Default: Refer to Parameter Table*	*Range: 0.0 to 100.0 %*

These parameters provide 10 frequency points, which together with the USER VOLTAGE parameters, provide the user defined voltage profile. (USER FREQ n, USER VOLTAGE n) provide up to 10 (x,y) points on this profile. The USER FREQ parameters are defined as a percentage of the BASE FREQUENCY parameter (refer to the MOTOR INDUCTION function block).

USER VOLTAGE 1 to 10	*PREF: 21.9, 21.11, 21.13, 21.15, 21.17, 21.19, 21.21, 21.23, 21.25,21.27, 21.29*	*Default: Refer to Parameter Table*	*Range: 0.0 to 100.0 %*

These parameters provide 10 voltage points, which together with the USER FREQ parameters, provide the user defined voltage profile. (USER FREQ n, USER VOLTAGE n) provide up to 10 (x,y) points on this profile. The USER VOLTAGE parameters are defined as a percentage of the MOTOR VOLTAGE parameter (refer to the MOTOR INDUCTION function block).

Functional Description



V/F Shape

The function block allows the user to parameterise the Drive's conventional V/F motor fluxing scheme. Three V/F shapes are available, LINEAR LAW, FAN LAW and USER DEFINED:

- Linear Law V/F shape should be used in applications requiring constant motor torque though out the speed range (e.g. machine tools or hoists).
- Fan Law V/F shape provides extra energy savings for fan or pump applications.
- User Defined V/F shape provides a method for the user to define any profile. 10 user definable (x,y) points are provided. Liner interpolation is used between each point. The drive also assumes the following points - (0%,0%) and (100%,100%) - though these may be overridden. For example, (USER FREQ 1 = 0%, USER VOLTAGE 1 = 5%) takes precedence over (0%, 0%).

For any of these V/F shapes the BASE FREQUENCY parameter (in the MOTOR INDUCTION function block) which is the value of Drive output frequency at which maximum output volts is provided, can be set by the user.

Boost Parameters

- Correct no-load motor fluxing at low Drive output frequencies can be achieved by setting the FIXED BOOST parameter.
- Correct motor fluxing under load conditions is achieved by setting the AUTO BOOST parameter. The motor is correctly fluxed when the FIELD FBK diagnostic in the FEEDBACKS function block reads 100.0% .
- Additional FIXED BOOST can be applied during acceleration by setting the ACCELERTN BOOST parameter. This can be useful for starting heavy/high stiction loads.

Saving Energy

An ENERGY SAVING mode is provided which, when enables under low load conditions in the steady state, attempts to reduce the output voltage so that minimum energy is used.

FLYCATCHING

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::FLYCATCHING

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

This block performs a directional speed search. It allows the Drive to seamlessly catch a spinning motor before controlling the motor to the desired setpoint. This is especially useful for large inertia fan loads, where drafts in building air ducts can cause a fan to `windmill'.

Parameter Descriptions

VHZ ENABLE	*PREF: 69.01*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Enables flycatching in Volts/Hz Control mode when TRUE.

VECTOR ENABLE	*PREF: 69.15*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Enables flycatching in Vector Control mode when TRUE.

START MODE	*PREF: 69.02*	*Default: 0*	*Range: See below*

The mode of operation for the flycatching sequence software.

Enumerated Value : *Start Mode*

0 : ALWAYS
1 : TRIP OR POWERUP
2 : TRIP

SEARCH MODE	*PREF: 69.03*	*Default: 0*	*Range: See below*

The type of speed search carried out by the flycatching sequence.

Enumerated Value : *Search Mode*

0 : BIDIRECTIONAL
1 : UNIDIRECTIONAL

Parameter Descriptions

SEARCH VOLTS *PREF: 69.04* *Default: 9.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 %*

The percentage level of the search volts applied to the motor during the speed search phase of the flycatching sequence. Increasing this parameter improves the accuracy of the discovered motor speed but increases the braking influence of the speed search on the rotating motor.

SEARCH BOOST *PREF: 69.05* *Default: 40.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 50.00 %*

The level of search boost applied to the motor during the speed search phase of the flycatching sequence.

SEARCH TIME *PREF: 69.06* *Default: 5.0 s* *Range: 0.1 to 60.0 s*

The search rate during the speed search phase of the flycatching sequence. Performing the flycatching speed search too quickly can cause the drive to inaccurately identify the motor speed. Refluxing at an inaccurate motor speed can cause the drive to trip on overvoltage. If this occurs, increasing this parameter will reduce the risk of tripping.

MIN SEARCH SPEED *PREF: 69.07* *Default: 5.0 Hz* *Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

The lowest search speed before the speed search phase of the flycatching sequence is considered to have failed.

REFLUX TIME *PREF: 69.08* *Default: 3.0 s* *Range: 0.1 to 20.0 s*

The rate of rise of volts from the search level to the working level after a successful speed search. Refluxing the motor too quickly can cause the Drive to trip on either overvoltage or overcurrent. In either case, increasing this parameter will reduce the risk of tripping.

ACTIVE *PREF: 69.13* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

A diagnostic output indicating whether the flycatching sequence is active.

SETPOINT *PREF: 69.14* *Default: —.xx %* *Range —.xx %*

This diagnostic output is the setpoint caught at the end of a successful flycatching sequence.

Functional Description

The flycatching function enables the drive to be restarted smoothly into a spinning motor. It applies small search voltages to the motor whilst ramping the Drive frequency from maximum speed to zero. When the motor load goes from motoring to regenerating, the speed search has succeeded and is terminated. If the search frequency falls below the minimum search speed, the speed search has failed and the Drive will ramp to the speed setpoint from zero.

The flycatching sequence can be triggered by different starting conditions:

ALWAYS:	All starts (after controlled or uncontrolled stop, or after a power-up)
TRIP or POWER-UP:	After uncontrolled stop, i.e. trip or coast, or after a power-up
TRIP:	After uncontrolled stop, i.e. trip or coast

The type of speed sequence may be Bi-directional or Unidirectional:

Bi-directional

Initially, the search is performed in the direction of the speed setpoint. If the drive fails to identify the motor speed in this direction, a second speed search is performed in the reverse direction.

Unidirectional

The search is performed only in the direction of the speed setpoint.

I/O TRIPS

SETUP::TRIPS::I/O TRIPS

This function block is designed to operate in conjunction with the Analog and Digital Input function blocks to trip the Drive on a loss of setpoint input or safety control input.

Parameter Descriptions

INVERT THERMIST	*PREF: 98.01*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Inverts the sense of the motor thermistor input. The default FALSE is normally-closed/low impedance.

INVERT ENC TRIP	*PREF: 98.02*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Inverts the sense of the encoder fail input on the encoder Technology Box.

EXT TRIP MODE	*PREF: 98.08*	*Default: DISABLED*	*Range: See below*

Determines the special function of digital input 5.

Enumerated Value : *External Trip Mode*

0 : TRIP - A low at digital input 5 will cause an external trip
1 : COAST - A low at digital input 5 will cause the motor to coast to stop. The drive will not trip.
2 : DISABLED - Digital input 5 does not have any special function.

INPUT 1 BREAK	*PREF: 98.03*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

A general purpose signal designed to be internally wired to the function block ANALOG INPUT 3, BREAK parameter. When this signal goes TRUE this causes an INPUT 1 BREAK trip to occur, (unless this trip is disabled within the TRIPS STATUS function block, see the DISABLED WORD parameter).

This parameter is not saved in the Drive's non-volatile memory and thus is reset to the default setting at power-up.

Parameter Descriptions

INPUT 2 BREAK	*PREF: 98.04*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

A general purpose signal designed to be internally wired to the function block ANALOG INPUT 4, BREAK parameter. When this signal goes TRUE this causes an INPUT 2 BREAK trip to occur, (unless this trip is disabled within the TRIPS STATUS function block, see the DISABLED WORD parameter).

This parameter is not saved in the Drive's non-volatile memory and thus is reset to the default setting at power-up.

THERMISTOR	*PREF: 98.05*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

The current state of the motor thermistor trip input, modified by INVERT THERMIST input.

ENCODER	*PREF: 98.06*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

The current state of the encoder feedback card (Option F) error trip input. TRUE is tripped.

EXTERNAL TRIP	*PREF: 98.07*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

If external trip mode is set to Coast or Trip then this shows the state of the latched trip caused by external trip, (digital input 5). If the external trip mode is set to Disabled, this output will be FALSE

STO ACTIVE	*PREF: 98.12*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates if the STO (Safe Torque Off) circuit is active: i.e., STO prevents the drive from running.
This parameter is available in firmware version 3.9 and greater.

COMMS BREAK	*PREF: 98.09*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Setting this parameter to True causes the COMMS BREAK trip.

Functional Description

The I/O TRIPS function block allows trips to be generated by signals on the input terminals of the Drive. Refer to Chapter 11 for a description of the trips supported by the Drive.

INERTIA COMP

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::INERTIA COMP

This block is used to provide a torque feed forward to compensate for friction and inertia effects whilst the drive is running.

Parameter Descriptions

FRICTN AT 0 RPM	*PREF: 122.01*	*Default: 0.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 100.00 %*

Static friction compensation gain.

FRN AT NMPLT RPM	*PREF: 122.02*	*Default: 0.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 100.00 %*

Dynamic Friction compensation gain.

RELATIVE INERTIA	*PREF: 122.03*	*Default: 0.00 %*	*Range: 0.0000 to 30000.0000 %*

Inertia compensation gain.

FRICTION COMP	*PREF: 122.04*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

This diagnostic shows Torque Feedforward component due to friction compensation.

INERTIA COMP	*PREF: 122.05*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

This diagnostic shows the Torque Feedforward component due to inertia compensation.

TORQ FEEDFORWARD	*PREF: 122.06*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

This diagnostic shows the Total torque feedforward.

SPEED PI OUTPUT	*PREF: 122.07*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

This diagnostic shows the Speed Loop Output – it is provided here to assist with tuning compensation values.

Functional Description

To Set-up Friction at 0 RPM

Run the drive at a very low speed. Observe the SPEED PI OUTPUT diagnostic and set the FRICTION @ 0 RPM parameter to this value. Return to the SPEED PI OUTPUT diagnostic and verify that it is now zero, or that the noise on the diagnostic is equally positive and negative.

To Set-up Friction at Nameplate RPM

Run the drive at nameplate rpm Observe the SPEED PI OUTPUT diagnostic and set the FR'N @ NMPLT RPM parameter to this value. Return to the SPEED PI OUTPUT diagnostic and verify that it is now zero, or that the noise on the diagnostic is equally positive and negative.

After friction compensation has been set up, the RELATIVE INERTIA parameter can now be set. Relative Inertia is equal to torque (per unit) / acceleration (revs/s^2).

Optionally, if the system inertia is known, calculate a starting value to put into the RELATIVE INERTIA parameter. Then check the value by accelerating the motor plus load and confirming that the PI diagnostic is around zero. Alternatively, find the Relative Inertia by trial and error: choose a convenient ramp up time, accelerate the motor plus load observing the PI diagnostic, and find a value of Relative Inertia such that the PI diagnostic is around zero during acceleration and deceleration.

INJ BRAKING

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::INJ BRAKING

Designed for VOLTS/Hz Motor Control Mode.

The injection braking block provides a method of stopping spinning induction motors without returning the kinetic energy of the motor and load back in to the dc link of the Drive. This is achieved by running the motor highly inefficiently so that all the energy stored in the load is dissipated in the motor. Thus, high inertia loads can be stopped without the need for an external dynamic braking resistor.

Parameter Descriptions

DEFLUX TIME *PREF: 29.01* *Default: 0.5 s* *Range: 0.1 to 20.0 s*

Determines the time in which the Drive defluxes the motor prior injection braking.

FREQUENCY *PREF: 29.02* *Default: 9.0 Hz* *Range: 1.0 to 500.0 Hz*

Determines the maximum frequency applied to the motor for the low frequency injection braking mode. It is also clamped internally so as never to exceed 50% of base speed value.

I-LIM LEVEL *PREF: 29.03* *Default: 100.00 %* *Range: 50.00 to 150.00 %*

Determines the level of motor current flowing during low frequency injection braking.

DC PULSE *PREF: 29.04* *Default: 2.0 s* *Range: 0.0 to 100.0 s*

Determines the duration of the dc pulse applied to the motor when injection braking is required for motor speeds below 20% of base speed. The actual dc pulse time applied to the motor is dependent on the ratio of initial motor speed to 20% of base speed.

FINAL DC PULSE *PREF: 29.05* *Default: 1.0 s* *Range: 0.0 to 10.0 s*

Determines the duration of the final dc holding pulse applied to the motor after either low frequency injection braking or timed dc pulse.

DC LEVEL *PREF: 29.06* *Default: 3.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 25.00 %*

Determines the level of dc pulse applied to the motor during either the timed or final dc pulse.

Parameter Descriptions

TIMEOUT	*PREF: 29.07*	*Default: 600.0 s*	*Range: 0.0 to 600.0 s*

Determines the maximum amount of time the sequence is allowed to remain in the low frequency injection braking state.

BASE VOLTS	*PREF: 29.08*	*Default: 100.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 115.47 %*

Determines the maximum volts at base speed applied to the motor during injection braking.

ACTIVE	*PREF: 29.09*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates the state of the Drive. TRUE when injection braking.

INVERSE TIME PMAC

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::INVERSE TIME PMAC

Designed for PMAC control mode.

The purpose of the inverse time is to automatically reduce the drive current limit in response to prolonged overload conditions for drive and motor protection.

As the drive current exceeds the AIMING POINT level, the excess current is integrated. Motor current is allowed to flow up to INVERSE TIME OP for a period defined by the DELAY parameter. At this point the inverse time current limit is ramped down to the AIMING POINT. The rate at which the current limit is ramped to the AIMING POINT is defined by DOWN TIME.

Once the overload condition is removed, the inverse time current limit is ramped back to the normal INVERSE TIME OP at a rate determined by the UP TIME.

Parameter Descriptions

AIMING POINT *PREF: 162.01* *Default: 105.00 %* *Range: 50.00 to 105.00%*

Determines the final level of the inverse time current limit after a period of prolonged motor overload as a percentage of the stack rated current.

DELAY *PREF: 162.02* *Default: 4.0 s* *Range: 0.5 to 60.0s*

Overload duration before inverse time current limit action is taken. This value is based on INVERSE TIME OP under normal conditions. Time is reduced to 25% of DELAY if the drive speed is lower than 2.5 (electrical) Hz.

DOWN TIME *PREF: 162.03* *Default: 1.0 s* *Range: 0.5 to 10.0s*

Determines the rate at which the inverse time current limit is ramped to the AIMING POINT after a period of prolonged overload.

Parameter Descriptions

UP TIME *PREF: 162.04* *Default: 1.0 s* *Range: 0.5 to 10.0s*

Determines the rated at which the inverse time current limit is ramped back to the minimum value between 200% of permanent drive current and MAX CURRENT (refer to MOTOR PMAC 1 Function Block) once the overload is removed.

IT LIMITING *PREF: 162.05* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic indicates if the inverse time current limit is active.

INVERSE TIME OP *PREF: 162.06* *Default: —.00 %* *Range: —.00 %*

This diagnostic indicates the present level of current that is allowed as a percentage of STACK CURRENT (refer to the FEEDBACKS function block), clamped by MAX CURRENT (refer to the MOTOR PMAC 1 function block). Under normal conditions and when not clamped by MAX CURRENT, this ranges from 110% to 200% of STACK CURRENT, depending on the frame size and mode as described below. When the drive is limiting, this value will be the AIMING POINT clamped by either 105% of STACK CURRENT or PERM CURRENT (refer to the MOTOR PMAC 1 function block).

In Quadratic Torque Mode:

Under normal conditions, the drive current limit is set to 110% of STACK CURRENT.

For Frames B, C & D:

Under normal conditions, the drive current limit is et to 200% of STACK CURRENT and DELAY is limited to 4 seconds.

For Mobile Frames:

Under normal conditions, the drive current limit is set to 175% of STACK CURRENT.

For Other Frame Sizes:

Under normal conditions, the drive current limit is set to 150% of STACK CURRENT.

IT WARNING *PREF: 162.07* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE/TRUE*

This diagnostic indicates if the reduction is acting or not.

INVERSE TIME

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::INVERSE TIME

Designed for all Motor Control Modes, except PMAC control mode.

The purpose of the inverse time is to automatically reduce the drive current limit in response to prolonged overload conditions. As the motor current exceeds the AIMING POINT level, the excess current is integrated. Motor current is allowed to flow at the CURRENT LIMIT (refer to the CURRENT LIMIT function block) for a period defined by the DELAY parameter. At this point the inverse time current limit is ramped down from the CURRENT LIMIT. The rate at which the inverse time current limit is ramped to the AIMING POINT is defined by DOWN TIME.

Once the overload condition is removed, the inverse time current limit level is ramped back toward the CURRENT LIMIT at a rate determined by the UP TIME.

In Quadratic Torque mode, the allowed overload is reduced to 110.0 % for 60.0 s before inverse time current limit action occurs.

Parameter Descriptions

AIMING POINT *PREF: 84.01* *Default: 105.00 %* *Range: 50.00 to 150.00%*

Determines the final level of the inverse time current limit after a period of prolonged motor overload

DELAY *PREF: 84.02* *Default: 60.0 s* *Range: 5.0 to 60.0s*

Determines the maximum allowed overload duration for 150.0 % motor current (110.0% in QUADRATIC TORQUE mode) before inverse time current limit action is taken.

DOWN TIME *PREF: 84.03* *Default: 10.0 s* *Range: 1.0 to 10.0s*

Determines the rate at which the inverse time current limit is ramped to the AIMING POINT after a period of prolonged overload.

Parameter Descriptions

UP TIME *PREF: 84.04* *Default: 120.0 s* *Range: 1.0 to 600.0s*

Determines the rated at which the inverse time current limit is ramped back to the CURRENT LIMIT (refer to the CURRENT LIMIT function block) once the overload is removed.

IT LIMITING *PREF: 84.05* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic indicates if the inverse time current limit is active.

INVERSE TIME OP *PREF: 84.06* *Default: —.00 %* *Range: —.00 %*

This diagnostic indicates the present level of the inverse time current limit.

LOCAL CONTROL

This block allows the available modes of Local and Remote operation to be customised. It also indicates the selected mode.

You can only switch between Local and Remote modes using the Keypad. Refer to Chapter 9: “The Keypad” - The L/R Key.

Parameter Descriptions

SEQ MODES *PREF: 94.01* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Allows the source of sequencing commands to be selected. Local is the Keypad, Remote is an external signal. The modes supported are:

Enumerated Value : *Seq Mode*

0 : LOCAL/REMOTE
1 : LOCAL ONLY
2 : REMOTE ONLY

REF MODES *PREF: 94.02* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Allows the source of the reference signal to be selected. Local is the Keypad, Remote is an external signal. The modes supported are:

Enumerated Value : *Ref Mode*

0 : LOCAL/REMOTE
1 : LOCAL ONLY
2 : REMOTE ONLY

Parameter Descriptions

POWER UP MODE *PREF: 94.03* *Default: 1* *Range: See below*

Allows the power-up operating mode of the Drive to be selected. Local is the Keypad, Remote is an external signal, Automatic is the same mode as at power-down. The modes supported are:

Enumerated Value : *Power Up Mode*

0 : LOCAL
1 : REMOTE
2 : AUTOMATIC

SEQ DIRECTION *PREF: 94.04* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, direction is a Sequencing command.

When FALSE, direction is a Reference command.

REMOTE SEQ *PREF: 94.05* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter indicates the present source of the sequencing commands.

REMOTE REF *PREF: 94.06* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter indicates the present source of the reference signal.

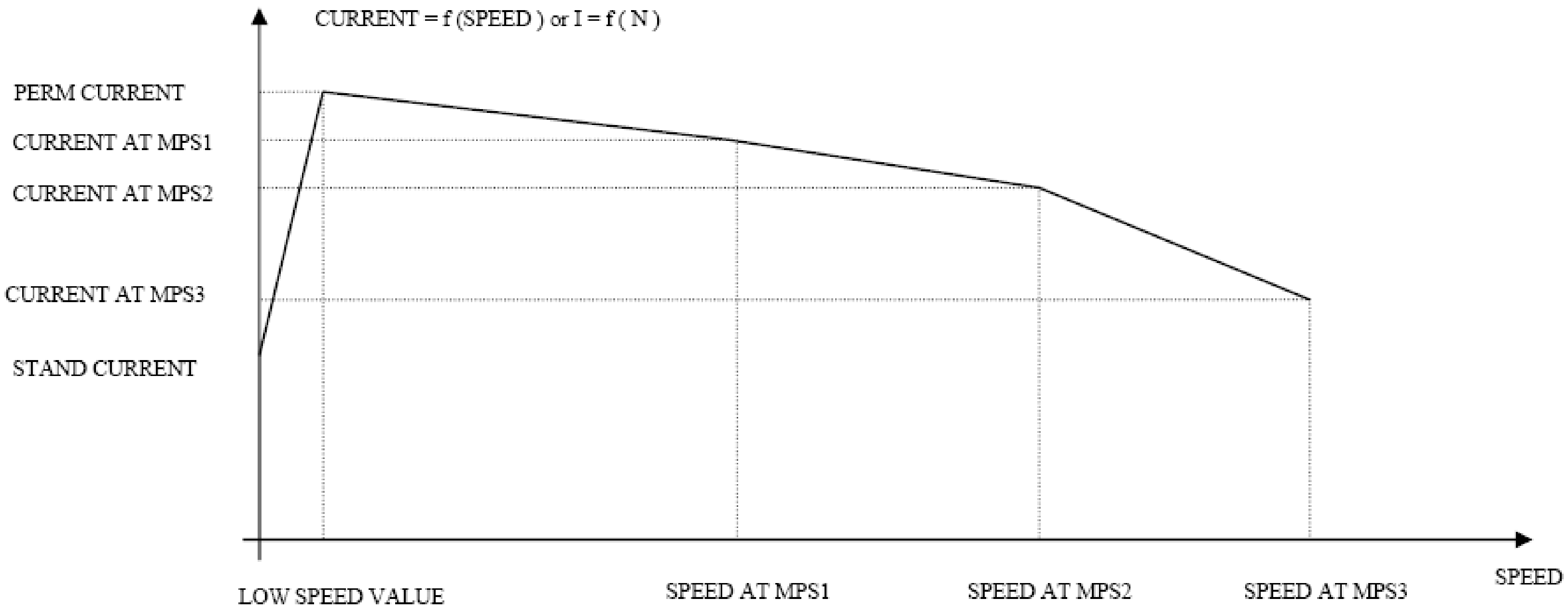
MOT PMAC PROTECT

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::MOT PMAC PROTECT

Designed for PMAC Control Mode.

This is a motor protection based on the rms current flowing in the motor phases. This protection is called I2T and is based on the permanent current and thermal time constant.

The 100% permanent current is the following curve extracted from parameters in MOTOR PMAC 1 and 2 function block:



The rms motor current is filtered with a first order low pass filter based on the THERMAL TIME CST. The output I2T MOTOR LOAD of this filter is a percentage of the motor thermal load. When this output exceeds 100%, the drive trips in I2T MOTOR TRIP. The level of motor load (I2T MOTOR LOAD) is given as a percentage (100% represents a current equal to the PERM CURRRENT flowing in the motor phases for a THERMAL TIME CST time).

Parameter Descriptions

I2T INHIBIT	*PREF: 161.01*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter enables/disables the I2T trip action. The drive continues to look for the motor load, but does not trip if the level is higher than 100%:

FALSE : I2T trip is enabled
TRUE : I2T trip is disabled.

ENABLE	*PREF: 161.05*	*Default:TRUE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter disables this function block. Thus the I2T trip and the drive no longer limits motor current. This parameter is available in firmware version 3.9 or higher. **Warning**: Changing this parameter may result in damage to the motor. Thermal devices in the motor should be used to protect the motor.

FALSE : The block is Disabled
TRUE : The block is Enabled.

I2T LIMIT MOTOR	*PREF: 161.02*	*Default:FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic indicates the state of the motor current protection.

FALSE: the level of motor load is lower than 100%
TRUE : the level of motor load is higher than 100%

I2T MOTOR LOAD	*PREF: 161.03*	*Default: —.0 %*	*Range: —.0 %*

This diagnostic indicates the percentage of thermal motor load.

This value is the output of the filter based on the THERMAL TIME CST and PERM CURRENT parameters of the MOTOR PMAC 1 Function Block. When this output exceeds 100%, the drive trips in I2T MOTOR TRIP.

MOTOR I2T TRIP	*PREF: 161.04*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic reports on the state of the I2T motor trip:

FALSE : the motor is running, the level of the motor load is lower than 100% (if the trip is active)
TRUE : the drive has tripped, the level of motor load is higher than 100%

MOT POLARISATION

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::MOT POLARISATION

Designed for PMAC control mode

This function is used to set up and verify the relative position between the position sensor and the PMAC motor.

Parameter Descriptions

SWITCH ON START *PREF: 156.01* *Default: MANUAL* *Range: MANUAL*

Selects the method of starting the pole finding sequence. This parameter is automatically set to MANUAL (where the pole finding sequence is initiated by the POLAR START parameter).

POLARISATION *PREF: 156.02* *Default: DISABLE* *Range: DISABLE / ENABLE*

Set this parameter to ENABLE to enter the resolver calibration mode.

POLAR START *PREF: 156.03* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Set this parameter to TRUE to start the calibration process (state only available if POLARISATION = ENABLE).

TYPE *PREF: 156.04* *Default: 1:STANDARD* *Range: 1:STANDARD*

Selects the type of pole finding method. This parameter is automatically set to STANDARD.

Enumerated Value : Type

0 : 1:STANDARD Method used by 99% of applications (motor must be free to rotate).

1:MOTOR PHASE *PREF: 156.05* *Default: U PHASE* *Range: See below*

Selects the position to polarise the motor when the TYPE parameter is set to STANDARD.

Enumerated Value : *Motor Phase*

0 : U PHASE = 90°
1 : V PHASE = -150° (or 210°)
2 : W PHASE = - 30° (or 330°)

Parameter Descriptions

1:MOT CUR PCNT	*PREF: 156.06*	*Default: 50.00*	*Range: 0.00 to 100.00 %*

Sets the current level to apply (as a percentage of the permanent current of the motor) when the TYPE parameter is set to STANDARD.

1:MOT CUR RAMP	*PREF: 156.07*	*Default: 1.00*	*Range: 0.10 to 20.00 s*

Sets the ramp value in seconds to apply to the current setpoint when the TYPE parameter is set to STANDARD..

ELEC POS OFFSET	*PREF: 156.16*	*Default:0.0000°*	*Range: -180.0000° to 180.0000°*

An electrical position offset value that compensates for deviation from the theoretical value.

For example, if the value of the ELEC POS parameter is 100° and the theoretical value is 90° (MOTOR PHASE parameter set to U PHASE), you can apply a value of -10° to compensate for the deviation.

ELEC POS	*PREF: 156.17*	*Default:*	*Range: -180.0000° to 180.0000°*

This diagnostic displays the electrical position of the motor in degrees.

CURRENT	*PREF: 156.18*	*Default:*	*Range: —.0000 A*

This diagnostic shows the current value in Amps applied to the motor.

STATE	*PREF: 156.19*	*Default: 0*	*Range: See below*

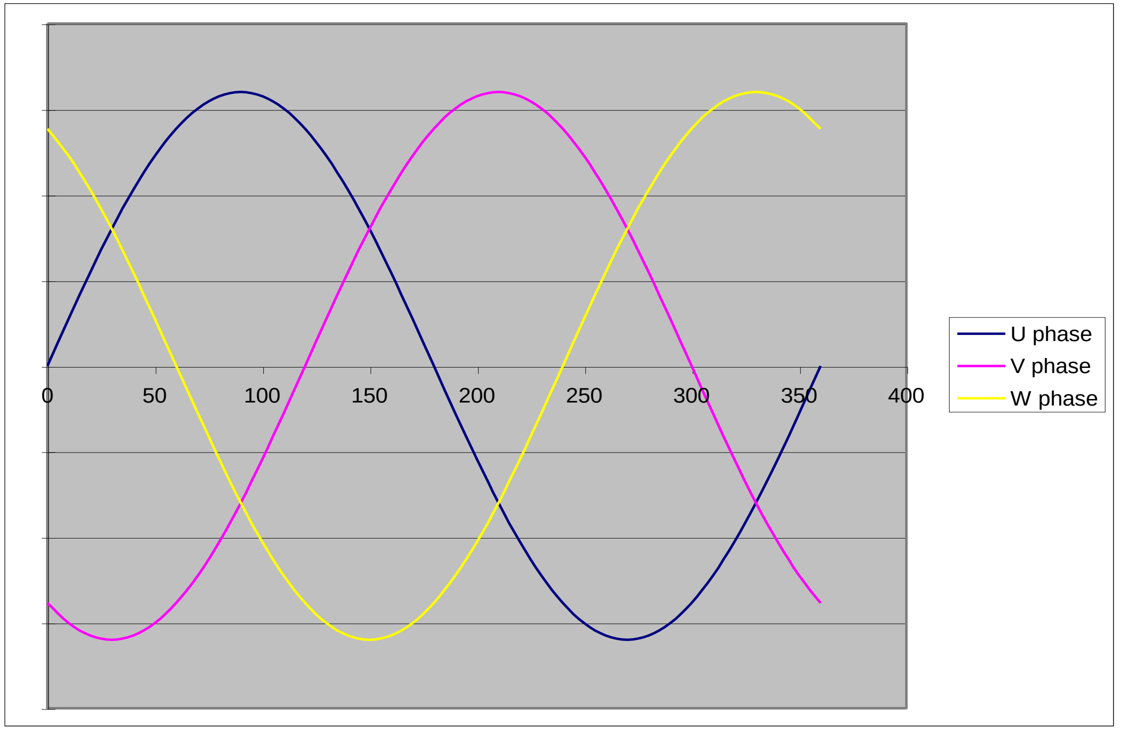
This diagnostic displays the state of the motor.

Enumerated Value : State

0 : NORMAL	normal mode
1 : POLARIZING	the motor is under polarisation

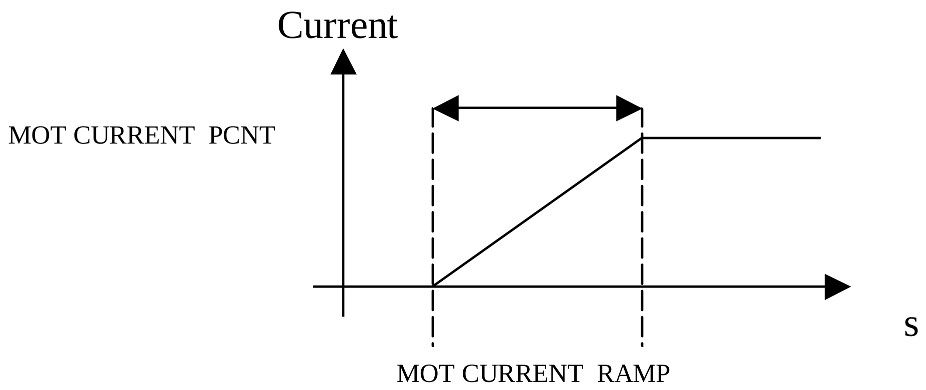
Functional Description

The convention in the 890 drive is given below :



The correct succession of motor phases is U (or M1), V (or M2), W (or M3) if the motor rotates in a clockwise direction looking to the motor shaft on the front side. U phase must ride through the 0 point in a positive way at a position of 0° (electrical position). The position must also increase in that direction.

To polarise the motor, a current setpoint is ramped to the motor in a special configuration. This will cause the rotor to lock to a specific position.



To start the STANDARD polarisation:

1. The motor must be stationary, with no load attached to the motor shaft. In this method, there will be a maximum movement of half an electrical turn of the motor shaft.
2. Choose a MOTOR PHASE: U, V or M.
3. Set the current level to apply in the MOT CURRENT PCNT parameter.
4. Set a ramp value for the current level in the MOT CURRENT RAMP parameter.
5. Set POLARISATION = ENABLE, POLAR START = FALSE.
6. Verify that ELEC POS OFFSET is set to 0.0.
7. Set POLAR START = TRUE.
8. Apply a torque to the motor and read the value of the ELEC POS parameter.
9. Stop the motor. Verify that the value of ELEC POS after polarisation matches the theoretical position for the chosen motor phase :
   - ♦ U or M1 : 90°
   - ♦ V or M2 : 210° (-150°)
   - ♦ W or M3 : 330° (-30°)

If not, apply a compensation using the ELEC POS OFFSET parameter. If necessary, repeat steps 6 and 7 until an error of only 1° to 5° is achieved.

Examples:

In U phase (90°), if ELEC POS = 20° then ELEC POS OFFSET must be set to 70° to get a value of 90° for ELEC POS.

In U phase (90°), if ELEC POS = -160° then ELEC POS OFFSET must be set to –110° (+250°) to get a value of 90° for ELEC POS. 90° is equivalent to –270°, which explains the value of –110° : -270° = -160° + (-110°).

10. Verify the correct value of ELEC POS parameter and set POLARISATION = DISABLE, POLAR START = FALSE.

This function could also be used to verify the correct connection of the motor phase (correct succession of the 3 phases) by :

1. Polarise the motor on the U phase with a low current, typically 20 to 30%, and a ramp value of 1 second.
2. Change the phase to V, then W, etc. using the MOTOR PHASE parameter and apply torque to the motor:
   - ♦ If the motor is rotating in a clockwise direction, looking to the front shaft of the motor, then the motor phases are connected correctly. (With the encoder correctly wired, the encoder position will increment when the motor turns in a clockwise way looking to the front shaft of the motor)
   - ♦ If the motor is rotating in a counter clockwise direction, looking to the front shaft of the motor, two of the motor phases must be inverted, for example U and V phases.

MOTOR INDUCTION

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::MOTOR INDUCTION

Designed for all Motor Control Mode, except PMAC Control Mode.

In this function block you enter the details of the motor under control and any available motor nameplate information.

The Autotune feature will determine the MAG CURRENT, STATOR RES, LEAKAGE INDUC, MUTUAL INDUC and ROTOR TIME CONST motor model parameter.

The OVERLOAD parameter determines the allowed level of motor overload. This can be especially useful when operating with motors smaller than the drive rating.

Note ***Do not attempt to control motors whose rated current is less than 25% of the drive rated current. Poor motor control or Autotune problems may occur if you do.***

Parameter Descriptions

POWER *PREF: 27.02* *Default: 1.5 kW* *Range: 0.00 to 3000.00kW*

This parameter contains the motor nameplate power.

*** BASE FREQUENCY** *PREF: 27.03* *Default: 50.0 Hz* *Range: 7.5 to 1000.0Hz*

This parameter contains the motor nameplate base frequency. Refer to FLUXING, page D-53.

*** MOTOR VOLTAGE** *PREF: 27.04* *Default: 230.0 V* *Range: 0.0 to 575.0V*

This parameter contains the motor nameplate voltage at base frequency.

MOTOR CURRENT *PREF: 27.05* *Default: 6.26 A* *Range: 0.00 to 3276.70 A*

This parameter contains the motor nameplate full-load line current.

MAG CURRENT *PREF: 27.06* *Default: 2.50 A* *Range: 0.00 to 3276.70 A*

This parameter contains the motor model no-load line current as determined by the auto-tune.

Parameter Descriptions

*** NAMEPLATE RPM** *PREF: 27.07* *Default: 1420 rpm* *Range: 0.0 to 30000.0 rpm*

This parameter contains the motor nameplate full-load rated speed. This is the motor speed in rpm at base frequency minus full load slip.

*** MOTOR CONNECTION** *PREF: 27.08* *Default: 1* *Range: See below*

This parameter contains the motor nameplate winding connection.

Enumerated Value : *Motor Connection*

0 : DELTA
1 : STAR

MOTOR POLES *PREF: 27.09* *Default: 1* *Range: See below*

This parameter contains the motor nameplate pole-pairs.

Enumerated Value : *Motor Poles*

0 : 2 pole
1 : 4 pole
2 : 6 pole
3 : 8 pole
4 : 10 pole
5 : 12 pole

POWER FACTOR *PREF: 27.10* *Default: 0.71* *Range: 0.50 to 0.99*

This parameter contains the motor nameplate full-load power factor.

OVERLOAD *PREF: 27.11* *Default: 2.0* *Range: 1.0 to 5.0*

This parameter contains the allowable motor overload factor. It is used to match the drive current measurement range to the motor. The drive is set up so that the **Motor Current x Overload** can be measured up to a maximum of 2 x the Drive constant torque current rating.

The OVERLOAD parameter has no effect on the current, inverse time or torque limits.

Parameter Descriptions

TOTAL INERTIA	*PREF: 27.23*	*Default: 0.0000 kgm^2*	*Range: 0.0000 to 300.0000 kgm^2*

The total inertia of the motor and load. This is used as part of the speed loop Autotune feature.

STATOR RES	*PREF: 27.14*	*Default: 1.5907 Ω*	*Range: 0.0000 to 250.0000 Ω*

This parameter contains the motor model per-phase stator resistance as determined by Autotune.

LEAKAGE INDUC	*PREF: 27.15*	*Default: 33.76 mH*	*Range: 0.00 to 300.00 mH*

This parameter contains the motor model per-phase leakage inductance as determined by Autotune.

MUTUAL INDUC	*PREF: 27.16*	*Default: 135.02 mH*	*Range: 0.00 to 3000.00 mH*

This parameter contains the motor model per-phase mutual (magnetising) inductance as determined by Autotune.

ROTOR TIME CONST	*PREF: 27.17*	*Default: 136.75 ms*	*Range: 10.00 to 30000.00 ms*

This parameter contains the motor model rotor time constant as determined by Autotune.

MOTOR PMAC 1

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::MOTOR PMAC 1

Designed for PMAC Control Mode.

The MOTOR PMAC blocks (1 & 2) store all the parameters needed to run a PMAC Motor. These parameter values are entered automatically by the DSE 890 Configuration Tool when the tool is used to select the motor type.

In order for the drive to control the motor the parameters marked ● **MUST** be set.

Parameter Descriptions

MANUFACTURER *PREF: 134.01* *Default: PARVEX* *Range:*

Enter the motor manufacturer's name.

MODEL *PREF: 134.02* *Default: HS620EV* *Range:*

Enter the motor name.

● CONSTRUCTION *PREF: 134.03* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Select the motor’s construction type.

Enumerated Value : *Construction*

0 : AXIS	Standard motor.
1 : SPINDLE	Spindle motor.
2 : TORQUE	Direct torque motor.

ATMOSPHERE *PREF: 134.04* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Select the motor’s atmospheric details.

Enumerated Value : *Atmosphere*

0 : STANDARD	Standard motor.
1 : EXPLOSIVE	Motor built for explosive atmosphere (Ex).

Parameter Descriptions

MAX VOLTAGE	*PREF: 134.05*	*Default: 400.00*	*Range: 20.00 to 640.00 V*

Set the motor's maximum ac input voltage (in Volts rms).

THERM PROTECTION	*PREF: 134.06*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Motor's thermal protection feature.

● MAX SPEED	*PREF: 134.07*	*Default: 4300*	*Range: 0 to INT MAX*

Set the motor's maximum mechanical speed (in rpm)

● MAX CURRENT	*PREF: 134.08*	*Default: 10.60*	*Range: 0.00 to 4096.00 A*

Set the motor's maximum rms current. This parameter is used to limit the current demand

● PERM CURRENT	*PREF: 134.09*	*Default: 4.90*	*Range: 0.00 to 4096.00 A*

Set the motor's permanent rms current. Permanent current at low speed (in Amp rms) or nominal current.

Refer to MOTOR CURRENT % in the FEEDBACKS function block. A value of 100% = PERM CURRENT.

● PERM TORQUE	*PREF: 134.10*	*Default: 6.40*	*Range: 0.00 to 30000.00 Nm*

Set the motor's permanent torque.

Refer to TORQUE FEEDBACK in the FEEDBACKS function block. A value of 100% = PERM TORQUE.

LOW SPEED VALUE	*PREF: 134.11*	*Default: 0*	*Range: 0 to INT MAX rpm*

Set the motor's low speed value (in rpm) below which the current must be reduced.

If this parameter is unknown, value must be set to 0 rpm.

● POLES	*PREF: 134.12*	*Default: 10*	*Range: 0 to 400*

Set the number of motor poles, e.g. for a 4 pole motor enter "4".

Parameter Descriptions

● BACK EMF *PREF: 134.13* *Default: 85.6* *Range: 0.0 to 8192.0 V*

Set the motor's Back EMF phase to phase, rms value (Ke, Volts rms per 1000 rpm)

On a standard PMAC motor the following equation may be used to check that the BACK EMF value is approximately correct:

BACK EMF * MAX SPEED < AC Input voltage

● R *PREF: 134.14* *Default: 3.63* *Range: 0.00 to 50.00 Ω*

Set the motor's resistance, between phases at 25 °C. This parameter is used within the current loop.

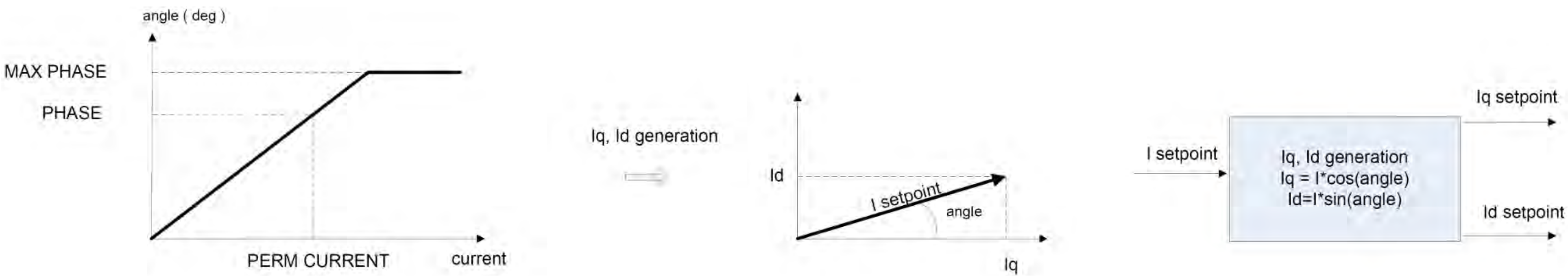
● L *PREF: 134.17* *Default: 24.299* *Range: 0.000 to 1000.000 mH*

Set the motor's inductance at maximum current. This parameter is used within the current loop and is related to the overall proportional gain.

PHASE *PREF: 134.18* *Default: 0.00* *Range: 0.00 to 90.000 degrees*

Set the motor's phase shift advance at permanent current. If this parameter is unknown, value must be set to 0.

The current setpoint I is separated into two current setpoints Iq and Id, obeying the following rule :



Parameter Descriptions

MAX PHASE *PREF: 134.19* *Default: 0.00* *Range: 0.00 to 90.000 degrees*

Set the motor's phase shift advance at maximum current. If this parameter is unknown, value must be set to 0.
The current setpoint I is separated into two current setpoints Iq and Id, obeying the following rule - see **PHASE** above.

MAX TORQUE *PREF: 134.20* *Default: 12.80* *Range: 0.00 to 30000.00 Nm*

Set the motor's torque at maximum current.

● KT *PREF: 134.21* *Default: 1.376* *Range: 0.0000 to 100.0000 Nm/A*

Torque constant (Kt, Nm/A rms).

This parameter is used to compute the current demand given a torque demand :

Current demand = Torque demand / KT

In order to have correct feedbacks the following equation MUST be true:

PERM TORQUE = KT * PERM CURRENT

On a PMAC motor, the ratio between the BACK EMF and the KT is always around 60:

BACK EMF (Volts rms/1000rpm) ≈ 60 * KT (Npm/Arms)

IFMB *PREF: 134.22* *Default: 0.0* *Range: -100.0000 to100.0000A/Nm³*

Set the motor's parameters to compute current setpoint from torque setpoint.

$$[current] = [torque] / KT + [torque]^3 * IFMB$$

If IFMB is unknown, the value must be set to 0.

INERTIA *PREF: 134.23* *Default: 0.0010* *Range: 0.0000 to 100.0000*

Set the motor's inertia. The units for this parameter are set by the INERTIA SCALE parameter.

Parameter Descriptions

INERTIA SCALE	*PREF: 134.24*	*Default: 0*	*Range: See below*

Set the motor's inertia scale.

Enumerated Value : *Inertia Scale*

0 : $Kg*m^2$
1 : $Kg*cm^2$
2 : $g*m^2$

● STAND CURRENT	*PREF: 134.26*	*Default: 10.6*	*Range: 0.00 to 4096.00 A*

Permanent current at standstill: if not known, set to the same value as PERM CURRENT at low speed

● THERMAL TIME CST	*PREF: 134.27*	*Default: 224.80*	*Range: 0.00 to 10000.00 s*

Copper Thermal Time constant(s). If not known, set to 300s.

CUR LOOP BWDTH	*PREF: 134.28*	*Default: 600*	*Range: 100 to 1500 Hz*

This parameter defines the current loop bandwidth. The value will automatically generate the proportional gain of the PI corrector of the current loop. The proportional gain is calculated based on the "L" motor parameter.

Modifying the CUR LOOP BWDTH value could induce instability. Please contact our application engineer if you need to change it.

INTEGRAL FREQ	*PREF: 134.29*	*Default: 150*	*Range: 5 to 600 Hz*

This parameter defines the frequency of the Integral action of the PI corrector of the current loop.

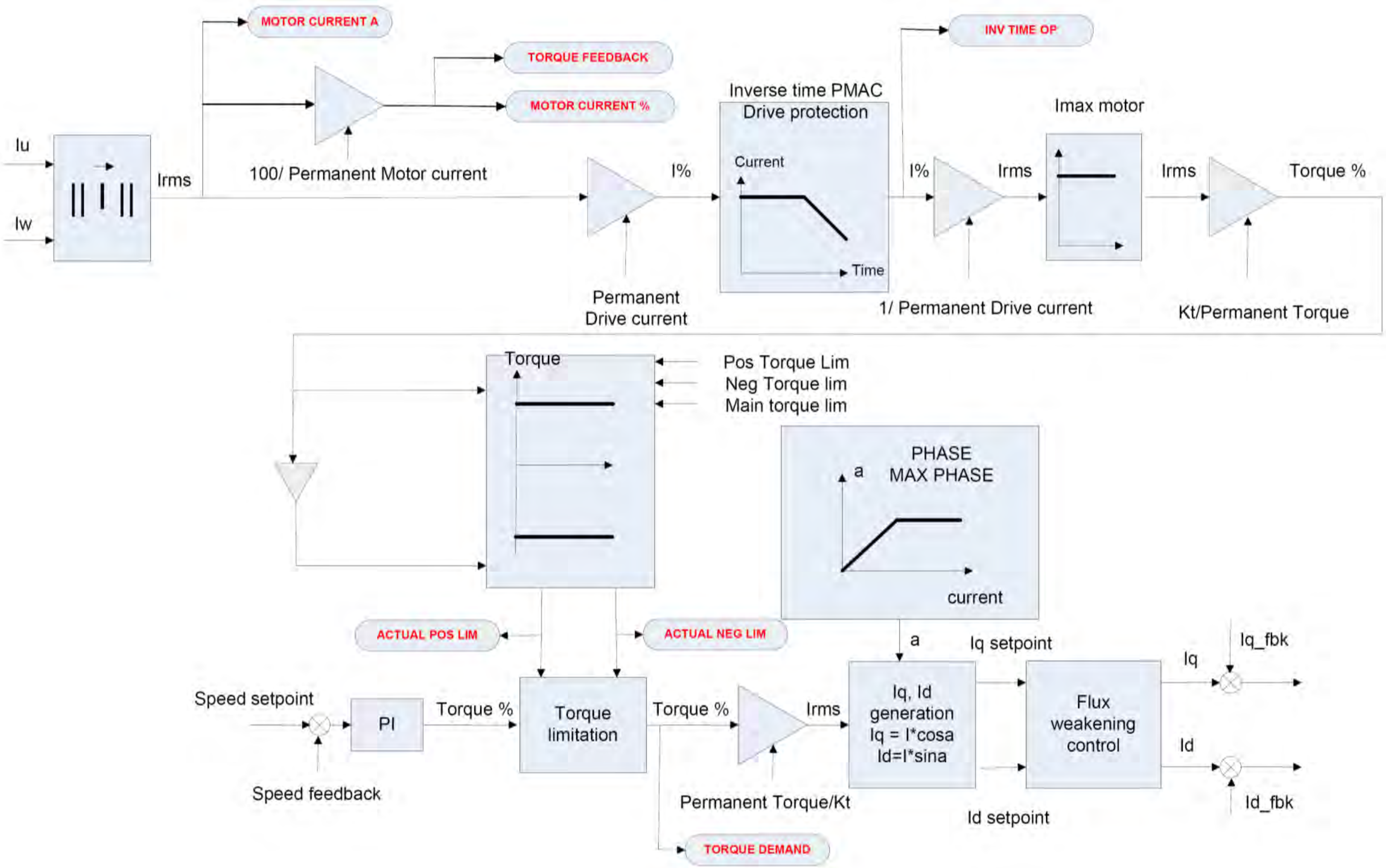
Modifying this value could induce instability. Please contact our application engineer if you need to change it.

KE REF	*PREF: 134.30*	*Default: 3.0*	*Range: 1.0 to 10000.0*

Gain used when the drive is in the flux weakening control.

Modifying the KE REF value could induce instability. Please contact our application engineer if you need to change it.

Functional Description



MOTOR PMAC 2

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::MOTOR PMAC 2

Designed for PMAC Control Mode.

The MOTOR PMAC blocks (1 & 2) store all the parameters needed to run a PMAC Motor. These parameter values are entered automatically by the DSE 890 Configuration Tool when the tool is used to select the motor type.

The parameters are used to vary the motor permanent current as a function of the speed and define the function used for the motor protection against overcurrent.

Parameter Descriptions

MPS1	*PREF: 135.01*	*Default: 230 V*	*Range:0 to 600 V*
MPS2	*PREF: 135.02*	*Default: 400 V*	*Range: 0 to 600 V*
MPS3	*PREF: 135.03*	*Default: 480 V*	*Range: 0 to 600 V*

These parameters define the waypoints on the motor's thermal protection curve. They represent AC input voltage (in Volts rms).

CURRENT AT MPS1	*PREF: 135.04*	*Default: 10.60 A*	*Range:0.00 to 4096.00 A*
CURRENT AT MPS2	*PREF: 135.05*	*Default: 10.60 A*	*Range:0.00 to 4096.00 A*
CURRENT AT MPS3	*PREF: 135.06*	*Default: 10.60 A*	*Range:0.00 to 4096.00 A*

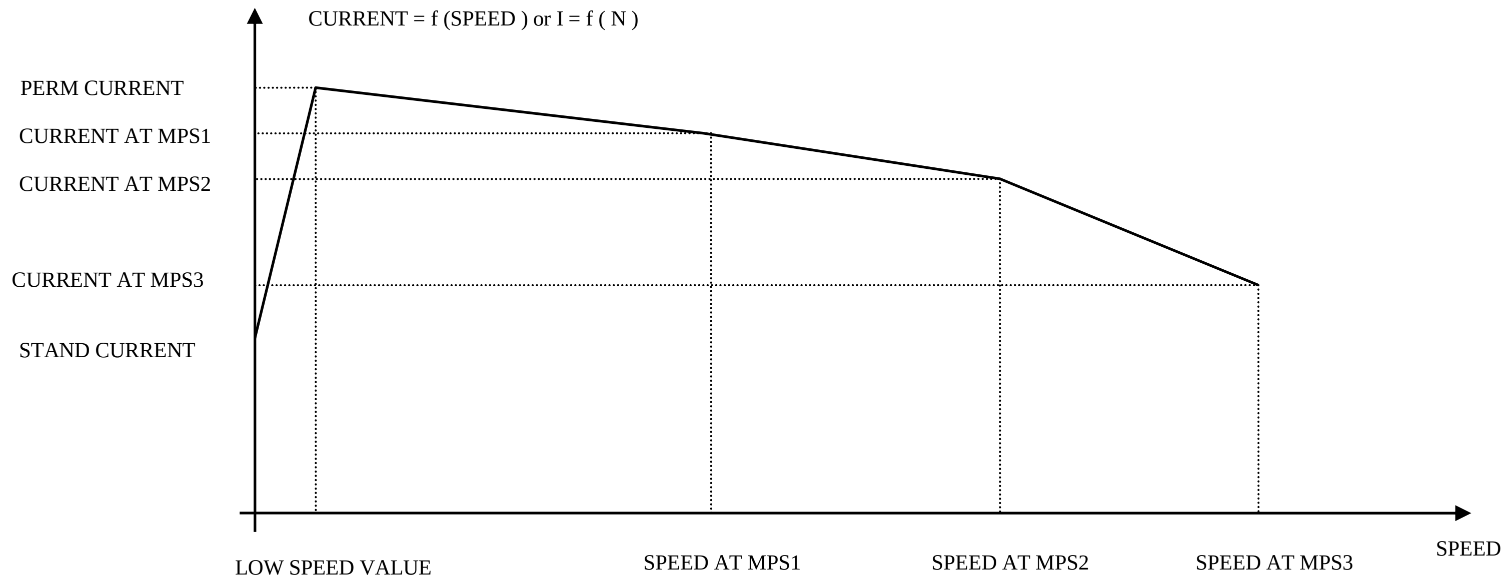
These parameters define the rms current at the speed defined below.

SPEED AT MPS1	*PREF: 135.07*	*Default: 2300 rpm*	*Range:0 to 2147483647 rpm*
SPEED AT MPS2	*PREF: 135.08*	*Default: 4000 rpm*	*Range: 0 to 2147483647 rpm*
SPEED AT MPS3	*PREF: 135.09*	*Default: 4800 rpm*	*Range: 0 to 2147483647 rpm*

These parameters define the speed on the waypoint.

Functional Description

This block defines the parameters needed to build the following curve. It is used to limit the motor's current, depending on the speed.



If the motor permanent current is defined as a constant on the whole range of use, the following parameters must be set to :

- MPS1 = MPS2 = MPS3 = AC input voltage (in Vrms)
- CURRENT AT MPS1 = CURRENT AT MPS2 = CURRENT AT MPS3 = PERM CURRENT from MOTOR PMAC 1 function block
- SPEED AT MPS1 = SPEED AT MPS2 = SPEED AT MPS3 = MAX SPEED from MOTOR PMAC 1 function block

MOVE TO MASTER

SETUP::PHASE CONTROL::MOVE TO MASTER

Performance Level = ADVANCED : CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Mode only.

The FireWire option card (Option B) must be fitted to the drive.

This block provides a command which when executed will start a trapezoidal move that aligns the load position with the Master Position + Total Offset. The Dist To Master is loaded such that there is a zero position error at the moment the position loop is enabled. This prevents the shaft moving when the position loop is enabled.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE *PREF: 124.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter commands the Move To Master function to start on positive edge.

MOVE METHOD *PREF: 124.02* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

This parameter defines how the move will be performed, either Forwards, Backwards, or taking the Shortest distance.

Enumerated Value : *Move Method*

0 : SHORTEST
1 : FORWARD
2 : BACKWARD

DIRECTION BAND *PREF: 124.03* *Default: 0.05* *Range: 0.00 to 200.00*

This parameter defines the move distance for which the Shortest move will always be taken, overriding the Forward and Backward options of Move Method. This parameter is scaled such that 1.0 = 1 load mechanical revolution.

VELOCITY *PREF: 124.04* *Default: 1.00 %* *Range: 0.10 to 300.00 %*

This parameter defines the maximum velocity of the move, set in percent of maximum load speed.

ACCELERATION *PREF: 124.05* *Default: 1.00 %* *Range: 0.01 to 3000.00 %*

This parameter defines the maximum acceleration of the move, set in percent of maximum load speed per second.

Parameter Descriptions

DIST TO MASTER	*PREF: 124.06*	*Default: —.xxxx*	*Range: —.xxxx*

This diagnostic displays the distance (1.0 = 1 load mechanical revolution) between the load shaft position and the Master Position + Total Offset position.

ACTIVE	*PREF: 124.08*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic is TRUE to indicate Move to Master is active.

STATE	*PREF: 124.09*	*Default: 1*	*Range: See below*

This diagnostic indicates the state of the Move to Master move.

Enumerated Value : *State*

0 : RESET	the move to master is in a reset state and cannot be used.
1 : READY	the move to master is ready to be enabled
2 : POS AQUIRE	the target position for the move is being acquired
3 : ALIGN	the move is active
4 : DONE	the move to master is complete

OP STATION

SETUP::MENUS::OP STATION

This block allows the operation of the Keypad control keys to be customised.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLED KEYS *PREF: 30.01* *Default: 00F0* *Range:* 0x0000 to 0xFFFF

The following keys on the Keypad can be enabled or disabled separately. The combination produces the parameter setting as in the table below.

Parameter Setting	RUN	L/R	JOG	DIR
0000	-	-	-	-
0010	-	-	-	ENABLED
0020	-	-	ENABLED	-
0030	-	-	ENABLED	ENABLED
0040	-	ENABLED	-	-
0050	-	ENABLED	-	ENABLED
0060	-	ENABLED	ENABLED	-
0070	-	ENABLED	ENABLED	ENABLED
0080	ENABLED	-	-	-
0090	ENABLED	-	-	ENABLED
00A0	ENABLED	-	ENABLED	-
00B0	ENABLED	-	ENABLED	ENABLED
00C0	ENABLED	ENABLED	-	-
00D0	ENABLED	ENABLED	-	ENABLED
00E0	ENABLED	ENABLED	ENABLED	-
00F0	ENABLED	ENABLED	ENABLED	ENABLED

Parameter Descriptions

OP VERSION	*PREF: 30.02*	*Default:0000*	*Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Displays the software version of the Keypad. It is cleared to 0x0000 if no Keypad is connected.

OP DATABASE	*PREF: 30.03*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Reserved for Parker Hannifin Manufacturing.

OPERATOR MENU

SETUP::MENUS::OPERATOR MENU

These function blocks, 1 to 32, are used to configure the Operator menu. This feature provides quick access to frequently used parameters. Any parameter may be "promoted" to the Operator menu, and the parameter is then automatically saved on power-down. In addition, parameters displayed in the Operator menu may be given a different name, and may be rescaled for display using the DISPLAY SCALE function blocks.

PREF 33.xx is OPERATOR MENU 1, PREF 34.xx is OPERATOR MENU 2, ….. PREF 64.xx is OPERATOR MENU 32.

Parameter Descriptions

PARAMETER *PREF: 33.01 to 64.01* *Default: 0* *Range: 0 to 5505*

Selects a parameter to be displayed in the Operator menu. Enter the correct PREF on the Keypad. Enter an equivalent decimal number when using LINK or comms link. To convert the required PREF to the decimal number, multiply the PREF whole number by 32. Then add the remainder of the PREF. For example: PREF 111.08 is equivalent to 3560 ((111 x 32) + 8). Only decimal numbers that are equivalent to the listed PREF numbers are acceptable.

NAME *PREF: 33.02 to 64.02* *Default:* *Range: max length is 16 chars*

Enter your customised parameter name, the maximum length is 16 characters. If this name is left blank, then default parameter name will be used.

SCALING *PREF: 33.03 to 64.03* *Default: NONE* *Range: Enumerated - see below*

Selects a DISPLAY SCALE function block to be applied to the value of PARAMETER.

Enumerated Value : Scaling

0 : NONE
1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1
2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2
3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3
4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4

Parameter Descriptions

READ ONLY	*PREF: 33.04 to 64.04*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, this entry in the Operator Menu will not be adjustable.

IGNORE PASSWORD	*PREF: 33.05 to 64.05*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, this entry in the Operator Menu may be adjusted regardless of the password protection feature.

OVER SPEED TRIP

SETUP::TRIPS::OVER SPEED TRIP

Designed for SENSORLESS VEC and CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Modes.

The over speed trip operates by looking at speed feedback and comparing it against THRESHOLD.

If the feedback exceeds this threshold for a period greater than DELAY, then a trip is triggered. The trip is only active while the drive is operating in Closed-Loop or Sensorless Vector Control.

Parameter Descriptions

INHIBIT *PREF: 123.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Set this parameter to TRUE to disable the over speed trip.

THRESHOLD *PREF: 123.02* *Default: 150.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 300.00 %*

Sets a threshold below which the trip will not operate. The value of THRESHOLD is compared to the value of SPEED FEEDBACK (from the SPEED LOOP function block).

DELAY *PREF: 123.03* *Default: 0.10 %* *Range: 0.00 to 10.00 s*

Sets the time the trip must be present for before a trip is triggered.

TRIPPED *PREF: 123.04* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This is a diagnostic output indicating the current state of the over speed trip.

PATTERN GEN

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::PATTERN GEN

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

The pattern generator function block allows you to configure the Drive PWM (Pulse Width Modulator) operation.

Parameter Descriptions

RANDOM PATTERN *PREF: 73.01* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Designed for all Motor Control Modes, except when the speed feedback is a resolver.

This parameter selects between random pattern (quiet motor noise) or the more conventional fixed carrier PWM strategies. When TRUE, random pattern is enabled.

FREQ SELECT *PREF: 73.02* *Default: 3000 Hz* *Range: 2000 to 6000 Hz*

For AC induction Motor control modes, except when the speed feedback is a resolver:

This parameter selects the PWM switching frequency of the output power stack.

The higher the switching frequency, the lower the level of motor audible noise. However, this is only achieved at the expense of increased drive losses and reduced stack current rating.

For PMAC control mode with an ENdat encoder fitted :

This parameter selects the PWM switching frequency of the output power stack if the parameter PWM FREQ PMAC is set to ‘OTHERS’. The max value is limited to 4000Hz.

The higher the switching frequency, the lower the level of motor audible noise. However, this is only achieved at the expense of increased drive losses and reduced stack current rating.

DEFLUX DELAY *PREF: 73.03* *Default: 2.0 s* *Range: 0.1 to 10.0 s*

Designed for all Motor Control Modes, except PMAC Control Mode.

Sets the minimum allowed delay between disabling and then re-enabling PWM production (i.e. stopping and starting the drive).

Parameter Descriptions

DRIVE FREQUENCY *PREF: 73.04* *Default: —.xx Hz* *Range: —.xx Hz*

The output frequency provided to the motor.

ACTUAL PWM FREQ *PREF: 73.05* *Default: —. Hz* *Range: —. Hz*

The actual pwm switch frequency applied to the motor.

This can reduce in overload conditions in all Control Mode, except PMAC Control Mode.

PWM FREQ PMAC *PREF: 73.11* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

This parameter defines the frequency of the PWM in PMAC Control mode

Enumerated Value : *PWM FREQ PMAC*

0 : 4 kHz
1 : 8 kHz
2 : OTHERS

The following restrictions apply to the switching frequency:

- For frames B to D, no restriction
- For all other frames the switching frequency is fixed at 4kHz
- 'OTHERS' is used in conjunction with the 'FREQ SELECT' parameter. It is effective only when used with an ENDAT encoder type, otherwise the switching frequency is fixed at 4kHz.

Functional Description

The Drive provides a unique quiet pattern PWM strategy in order to reduce audible motor noise. The user is able to select between the quite pattern or the more conventional fixed carrier frequency method. With the quiet pattern strategy selected (random pattern enabled), audible motor noise is reduced to a dull hiss.

In addition, the user is able to select the PWM carrier frequency. This is the main switching frequency of the power output stage of the Drive. A high setting of carrier frequency (e.g. 6kHz) reduces audible motor noise but only at the expense of higher Drive losses and smooth motor rotation at low output frequencies. A low setting of carrier frequency (e.g. 3kHz), reduces Drive losses but increases audible motor noise.

PHASE INCH

SETUP::PHASE CONTROL::PHASE INCH

CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Mode only.

Used with the external registration controller to advance/retard the Load reference position with respect to the Master position.

Parameter Descriptions

ADVANCE *PREF: 108.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Command to Inch the load forwards. While TRUE, counts are added to the error calculator at a rate given by RATE. Note: if both ADVANCE and RETARD are TRUE then no action is taken.

RETARD *PREF: 108.02* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Command to Inch the load backwards. While TRUE, counts are subtracted from the error calculator at a rate given by RATE.

RESET *PREF: 108.09* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter, when TRUE, resets the Inch Offset to zero. The block may only be reset while the position loop is not operating.

RATE *PREF: 108.03* *Default: 0.1000* *Range: 0.0001 to 30.0000*

Speed of the Inch in load rev/s and the rate at which counts are added to the error calculator. A rate of 0.05 with a system scaled in revolutions would cause the drive to advance at a rate of 0.05 revolutions a second with respect to the master.

RATE SCALE *PREF: 108.08* *Default: 1.000* *Range: 0.001 to 30.000*

Gain applied to Rate to allow fine control of Inch Rate. This allows fine control over the inch rate by scaling the value of RATE. Actual Rate = RATE x RATE SCALE

OFFSET *PREF: 108.10* *Default: —.xxxx* *Range: —.xxxx*

This diagnostic shows the position offset generated by the block (1.0 = 1 load mechanical revolution). This output is persistent.

ACTIVE *PREF: 108.04* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic display True while Advance or Retard actions are active.

Functional Description

When in Phase control, the Phase Inch function block may be used to advance or retard the relative position on the slave axis with respect to the master axis. This is achieved by feeding extra counts into the position calculator at a rate given by RATE in units per second.

ADVANCE and RETARD are usually linked to operator controlled, momentary-action push buttons

PHASE MOVE

SETUP::PHASE CONTROL::PHASE MOVE

Performance Level = ADVANCED : CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Mode only.

The FireWire option card (Option B) must be fitted to the drive.

This function block uses a position loop to stop the drive in a set distance. The distance is set in revolutions based on the number of lines on the encoder, usually from a mark at a fixed distance from the home position.

For accurate positioning the drive must be in Closed Loop Vector mode, if the drive is in any other mode then an open loop home algorithm will be used.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE *PREF: 109.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

If the function block is not already Active, ENABLE starts the Move operation when going from FALSE to TRUE. Setting ENABLE to FALSE while a move is active will **NOT** abort the operation.

HOLD *PREF: 109.08* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Command to hold the current move. (In this state a new move may be triggered, replacing the held move)

RESET *PREF: 109.11* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When True, this input aborts the current Move, and if the position loop is not operating, resets the Offset to zero.

DISTANCE *PREF: 109.02* *Default: 1.0* *Range: -3000.0 to 3000.0*

Sets the homing distance in revolutions, a revolution calculated from the number of lines on the encoder and maximum speed.

DISTANCE FINE *PREF: 109.03* *Default: 0.0000* *Range: -1.0000 to 1.0000*

Fine adjustment of homing distance. The actual homing distance is the sum of DISTANCE and DISTANCE FINE.

VELOCITY *PREF: 109.04* *Default: 1.00 %* *Range: 0.10 to 300.00 %*

The maximum velocity at which the distance is added to the phase loop, set in units per second.

Parameter Descriptions

ACCELERATION *PREF: 109.07* *Default: 1.00 %* *Range: 0.01 to 300.00 %*

The acceleration at which the distance is added to the phase loop, set in units per second^2.

ACTIVE *PREF: 109.05* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Active is set TRUE whenever the block is enable, i.e. the move distance is none zero..

DISTANCE LEFT *PREF: 109.06* *Default: —.xx* *Range: —.xx*

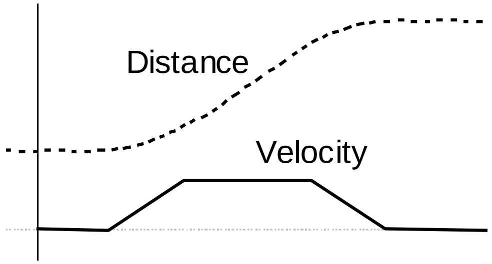
A diagnostic showing the distance remaining before the move is complete.

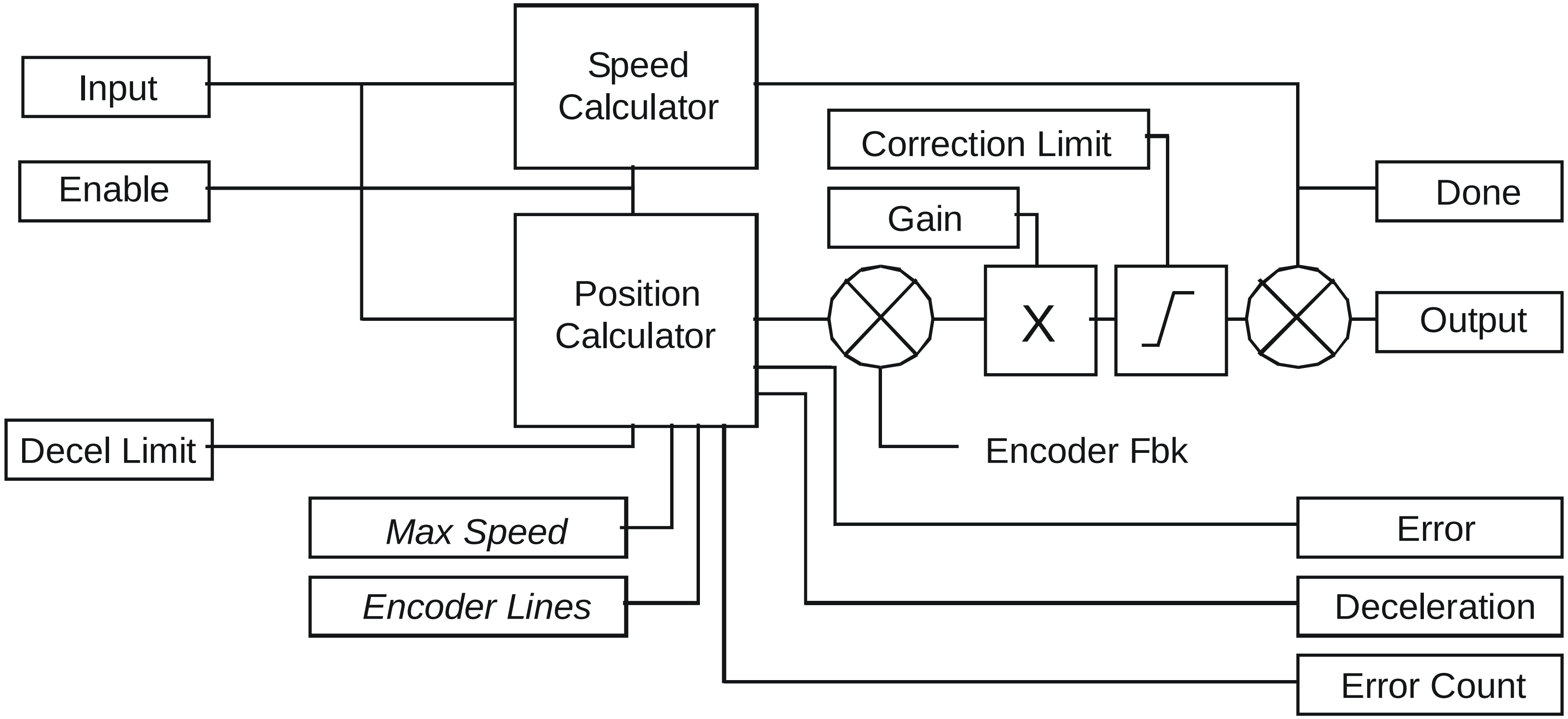
OFFSET *PREF: 109.10* *Default: —.xxxx* *Range: —.xxxx*

This diagnostic shows the total position offset generated by the move block. (1.0 = 1 load mechanical revolution)

Functional Description

This is a simple trapezoidal relative move function, which acts on each rising edge of the Enable input. The slave shaft is moved a fixed distance at a rate given by the VELOCITY parameter. A move must be complete before a new move will be registered.





Input
Enable
Speed Calculator
Position Calculator
Correction Limit
Gain
X
Done
Output
Encoder Fbk
Decel Limit
Max Speed
Encoder Lines
Error
Deceleration
Error Count

PHASE MOVE ABS

SETUP::PHASE CONTROL::PHASE MOVE ABS

Performance Level = ADVANCED : CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Mode only.

The FireWire option card (Option B) must be fitted to the drive.

This block provides a method to move to an absolute position. Once enabled this block provides the reference, disconnecting the remote/firewire reference, until either the drive is stopped or this block is reset. If the remote/firewire reference is non-zero on reset, the drive will accelerate to this reference on the system ramp.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE *PREF: 120.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

On a positive edge, this parameter commands the Move Abs function to start.

RESET *PREF: 120.02* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

With Enable false, a positive edge resets the Move Abs function releasing the position demand back to the Unsynchronised Position Demand.

MOVE METHOD *PREF: 120.03* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

This parameter defines how the move will be performed, either Forwards, Backwards, or taking the Shortest distance.

Enumerated Value : *Move Method*

0 : SHORTEST
1 : FORWARD
2 : BACKWARD

DIRECTION BAND *PREF: 120.04* *Default: 0.05* *Range: 0.00 to 1.00*

This parameter defines the move distance for which the Shortest move will always be taken, overriding the Forward and Backward options of Move Method. This parameter is scaled such that 1.0 = 1 load mechanical revolution.

Parameter Descriptions

POSITION	*PREF: 120.05*	*Default: 0.0000*	*Range: 0.0000 to 1.0000*

The absolute position demand (1.0 = 1 load mechanical revolution).

VELOCITY	*PREF: 120.06*	*Default: 1.00 %*	*Range: 0.10 to 300.00 %*

This parameter defines the maximum velocity of the move, set in percent of maximum load speed.

ACCELERATION	*PREF: 120.07*	*Default: 1.00 %*	*Range: 0.01 to 3000.00 %*

This parameter defines the maximum acceleration of the move, set in percent of maximum load speed per second.

ABS POSITION	*PREF: 120.08*	*Default: —.xxxx*	*Range: —.xxxx*

This diagnostic displays the absolute position feedback (1.0 = 1 load mechanical revolution).

ACTIVE	*PREF: 120.10*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic is TRUE to indicate Move Abs is active (i.e. the position demand is being provided by this block)

DONE	*PREF: 120.11*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic is TRUE to indicate the last Move Abs enabled has completed.

STATE	*PREF: 120.12*	*Default: 1*	*Range: See below*

This diagnostic indicates the state of the Move Abs move.

Enumerated Value : *State*

0 : RESET	the move to master is in a reset state and cannot be used.
1 : READY	the move Abs is ready to be enabled
2 : POS AQUIRE	the target position for the move is being acquired
3 : ALIGN	the move is active
4 : DONE	the move Abs is complete

PHASE OFFSET

SETUP::PHASE CONTROL::PHASE OFFSET

CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Mode only.

Provides an unramped position Offset of the Master reference position with respect to the Load position, or an unramped speed Offset to the Master reference speed.

Phase Output = Error + Offset + Offset Fine

Parameter Descriptions

OFFSET	*PREF: 110.01*	*Default: 0.0*	*Range: -3000.0 to 3000.0*

A course offset added to the phase error allowing an absolute phase correction to be applied. The Offset is added to the phase at a maximum rate of ±32768 counts.

OFFSET FINE	*PREF: 110.02*	*Default: 0.0000*	*Range: -1.0000 to 1.0000*

Additional correction added to OFFSET to allow fine control of position.

SPEED OFFSET	*PREF: 110.04*	*Default: 0.00 %*	*Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

A speed offset added to the speed demand.

ACTIVE	*PREF: 110.03*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

True while the offset count is being added.

PHASE TUNING

SETUP::PHASE CONTROL::PHASE TUNING

The Tuning function block provides a means of injecting a speed offset or a phase offset in a selected wave form to assist the tuning of the speed and phase loops. It would be unusual for both tests to be active together.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE PHASE *PREF: 111.04* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Activates a test function to add a test signal to the position demand (phase offset).

ENABLE SPEED *PREF: 111.02* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Activates a test function to add a test signal to the speed demand (speed offset).

REFERENCE TYPE *PREF: 111.08* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Type of tuning reference, either square, sine, or triangular wave.

Enumerated Value : *Type*

0 : SQUARE
1 : SINUSOIDAL
2 : TRIANGULAR

SPEED AMPLITUDE *PREF: 111.09* *Default: 0.1000 rev/s* *Range: 0.0000 to 100.0000 rev/s*

This parameter sets the amplitude of the test signal. The signal is symmetric. (i.e. for an amplitude of 1 % the test signal varies by +/- 1.0 %). In speed test mode, the unit of this parameter are load speed, in position test mode, the unit is percent of 1 load revolution.

POSN AMPLITUDE *PREF: 111.16* *Default: 1.0000 deg* *Range: 0.0000 to 100.0000 deg*

This parameter sets the amplitude of the test signal. The signal is symmetric. (i.e. for an amplitude of 1 % the test signal varies by +/- 1.0 %). In speed test mode, the unit of this parameter are load speed, in position test mode, the unit is percent of 1 load revolution.

Parameter Descriptions

PERIOD	*PREF: 111.01*	*Default: 10.000 s*	*Range: 0.001 to 30.000 s*

The wave form period in seconds.

ACTIVE	*PREF: 111.06*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Diagnostic. TRUE when either ENABLE SPEED or ENABLE PHASE are active.

RUN TR FUNC TEST	*PREF: 111.12*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Use this parameter to start the test. Wait until the motor is turning at steady speed, then set it to TRUE. When the test is finished it will be automatically returned to FALSE.

NO OF MEASRMENTS	*PREF: 111.13*	*Default: 100*	*Range: 1 to 1000*

This parameter sets the number of times the pseudorandom torque sequence is applied to the motor. The sequence duration is typically around 2 seconds, the test will last for 2 seconds times the number of measurements set here. The results will normally be contaminated with noise. The more measurements are taken, the better the signal to noise ratio. Typically 100 to 1000 measurements will be required, depending on the complexity of the system.

TORQUE AMPLITUDE	*PREF: 111.14*	*Default: 10.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 100.00 %*

Sets the amplitude of the pseudorandom torque pulses applied for the test. The larger the amplitude, the better the signal to noise ratio. However, the current loop must be operating in linear mode for the test to be valid, so do not choose an amplitude that would drive the current loop into saturation.

Parameter Descriptions

TRANS FUNC TYPE *PREF: 111.15* *Default: 1* *Range: See below*

(i.e. Transfer Function Type)

The normal mode of operation is OPEN LOOP TRANS FN. This adds a pseudorandom binary sequence of torque onto the torque demand signal. The resultant change in speed is measured, stored, and read out to a pc where it may be analysed, and the system transfer function determined.

Using this mode it is also possible to determine the closed loop speed loop transfer function, the open loop position loop transfer function, and the closed loop position loop transfer function.

However, it is also possible to measure the closed loop speed loop transfer function directly, by setting this parameter equal to SPEED TRANSFR FN.

Enumerated Value : *Type*

0 : SPEED TRANSFR FN
1 : OPEN LP TRANS FN

POSITION LOOP

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::POSITION LOOP

This block controls the position of the motor. It compares a position demand, with position feedback, and generates a speed demand dependent on the difference. Note that the function blocks Move to Master, Phase Inch, Phase Move, Phase Move Abs, etc. will not work if this block is not enabled (PREF 3879).

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE	*PREF: 121.07*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Set True to enable the position loop to operate.

PROP GAIN	*PREF: 121.01*	*Default: 10.0*	*Range:*

The position loop proportional gain.

INTEGRAL TIME	*PREF: 121.02*	*Default: 500.0 ms*	*Range:*

The position loop integral time constant.

INTEGRAL DEFEAT	*PREF: 121.03*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range:*

When TRUE, this parameter sets the position loop integral to 0.0 and prevents it from operating.

LIMIT	*PREF: 121.11*	*Default: 10.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 300.00 %*

This parameter sets a symmetric clamp as a percentage of maximum speed, to limit the maximum position loop output of the block (PID Output).

POSITION DEMAND	*PREF: 121.15*	*Default: —.xx deg*	*Range: —.xx deg*

This diagnostic shows the input position demand.

TOTAL OFFSET	*PREF: 121.14*	*Default: —.xxxx*	*Range: —.xxxx*

This diagnostic shows the total position offset from the phase control blocks, Phase Inch, Phase Move, Phase Offset & Phase Tuning.

Parameter Descriptions

OUTPUT	*PREF: 121.10*	*Default: —.xxxx Hz*	*Range: —.xxxx Hz*

This diagnostic shows the total output (PID Output + Spd Feedforward).

FOLLOWING ERROR	*PREF: 121.13*	*Default: —.xxxx deg*	*Range: —.xxxx deg*

This diagnostic shows the absolute maximum position loop error over a 1 second period.

LIMITING	*PREF: 121.12*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic is TRUE if the PID output has reached the Limit value.

PID OUTPUT	*PREF: 121.09*	*Default: —.xxxx Hz*	*Range: —.xxxx Hz*

This diagnostic shows the output of the position loop PI loop only.

SPD FEEDFORWARD	*PREF: 121.08*	*Default: —.xxxx Hz*	*Range: —.xxxx Hz*

This diagnostic shows the Speed Feedforward from other blocks, e.g. inertia compensation.

POSITN INTEGRAL	*PREF: 121.06*	*Default: —.xxxx deg*	*Range: —.xxxx deg*

This diagnostic shows the value of the position loop integral.

POSITION ERROR	*PREF: 121.05*	*Default: —.xxxx deg*	*Range: —.xxxx deg*

This diagnostic shows the instantaneous position error.

POSN LOOP RSPONS	*PREF: 121.04*	*Default: —.x ms*	*Range: —.x ms*

This diagnostic shows the nominal response time of the position loop.

Parameter Descriptions

MODE *PREF: 121.16* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

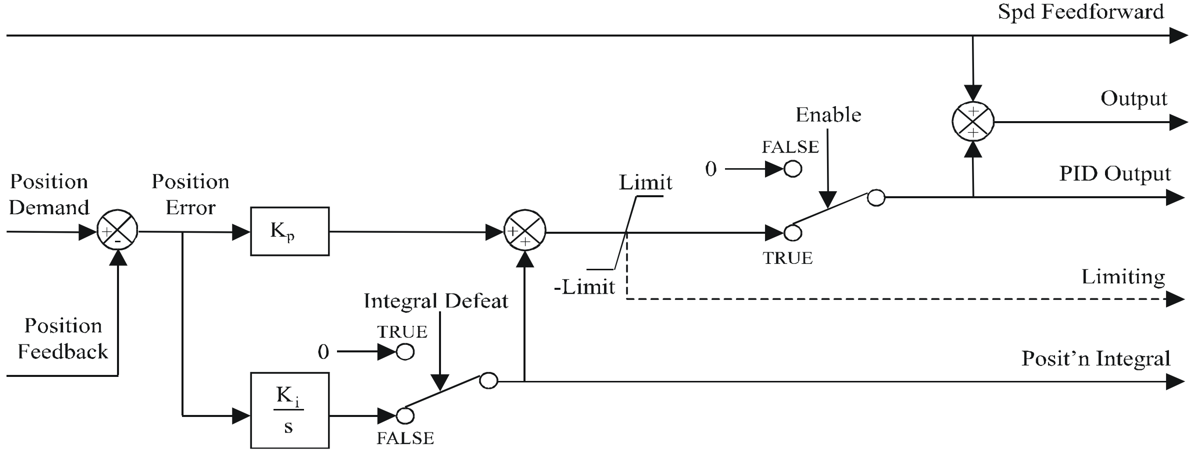
This diagnostic shows the operating mode of the position loop. (Range: Enumerated – 0: DISABLED, 1: ENABLED, , 2: UNSYNCHRONISED, 3: SYNCHRONISED , 4: ABSOLUTE,.)

Enumerated Value : *Mode*

0 : DISABLED	The position loop is disabled.
1 : ENABLED	The position loop is enabled, but not operating
2 : UNSYNCHRONISED	The position loop is operating, but this drive has not been synchronised to the master by a Move To Master operation
3 : SYNCHRONISED	The position loop is operating, and the drive has been synchronised to the master, by a Move To Master operation
4 : ABSOLUTE	The position loop is operating with demands from the Phase Move Abs block

Functional Description

The position error (position demand – position feedback) is calculated and processed by a proportional + integral (PI) controller. The output of the PI controller is a speed demand, which is passed directly to the speed loop block. (speed loop Speed Demand = position loop Output. Note that speed loop Phase Input = 0).



POWER LOSS CNTRL

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::POWER LOSS CNTRL

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

This function block controls the behaviour of the drive during a power outage.

When enabled, the drive attempts to keep the dc link high by regeneratively recovering the kinetic energy in the motor load in the event of mains supply loss.

This is achieved by ramping the speed setpoint to zero during the power outage. If during the outage the supply returns, the speed setpoint is automatically ramped back to the speed setpoint.

When disabled, the drive will trip on UNDERVOLTS if the mains supply is removed.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE *PREF: 112.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, the Power Loss Ride-Through functionality is enabled.

TRIP THRESHOLD *PREF: 112.02* *Default: 243V* *Range: 0 to 1000 V*

Determines the dc link volts at which the Power Loss Ride-Through sequence is triggered.

CONTROL BAND *PREF: 112.03* *Default: 20 V* *Range: 0 to 1000 V*

Sets the dc link voltage above the TRIP THRESHOLD at which the setpoint Ramp to Stop is paused. If the dc link volts remain above this level for a period greater than 500ms, the setpoint is ramped back to the speed demand.

ACCEL TIME *PREF: 112.04* *Default: 10.00 s* *Range: 0.01 to 300.00 s*

Determines the time in which the speed setpoint is ramped back to the speed demand. This is expressed as the time to ramp from zero to MAX SPEED.

Parameter Descriptions

DECEL TIME	*PREF: 112.05*	*Default: 5.00 s*	*Range: 0.01 to 300.00 s*

Determines the time in which the speed setpoint is ramped to zero. This is expressed as the time to ramp from MAX SPEED to zero.

INITIAL STEP	*PREF: 112.08*	*Default: 0.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 100.00 %*

This parameter sets the initial speed reduction step at the start of the power loss control sequence.

TIME LIMIT	*PREF: 112.06*	*Default: 30.00 s*	*Range: 0.00 to 300.00 s*

Determines the maximum allowed time of the Power Loss Ride-Through sequence. Once timeout is reached, the drive is allowed to Coast to Stop and eventually trip on UNDERVOLTS.

PWR LOSS ACTIVE	*PREF: 112.07*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic is set to TRUE while the Power Loss Ride-Through sequence is active.

REFERENCE

SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE

This function block holds all the parameters concerning the generation of the setpoint reference (reference ramp, speed trim, setpoint reverse, etc.).

The generation of reference setpoint is described in Chapter 3 : “Product Overview” - Controlling the Drive.

Parameter Descriptions

REMOTE SETPOINT *PREF: 101.01* *Default: 0.00 %* *Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

This is the target reference that the Drive will ramp to in remote reference mode (not including trim), direction is taken from REMOTE REVERSE and the sign of REMOTE SETPOINT.

SPEED TRIM *PREF: 101.02* *Default: 0.00 %* *Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

The trim is added to the ramp output in remote mode (or if TRIM IN LOCAL is TRUE) to form SPEED DEMAND. The trim is typically connected to the output of a PID in a closed loop system.

Note ***The output of the REFERENCE RAMP is set to -SPEED TRIM when the drive is started to ensure that the SPEED DEMAND ramps from zero.***

MAX SPEED CLAMP *PREF: 101.03* *Default: 110.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 110.00 %*

Maximum value for SPEED DEMAND.

MIN SPEED CLAMP *PREF: 101.04* *Default: -110.00 %* *Range: -110.00 to 0.00 %*

Minimum value for SPEED DEMAND.

TRIM IN LOCAL *PREF: 101.05* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, SPEED TRIM is always added to the ramp output. When FALSE, SPEED TRIM is added only to Remote mode.

REMOTE REVERSE *PREF: 101.06* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Demanded direction when in Remote Reference mode. This is usually connected directly to the Sequencing Logic.

Parameter Descriptions

MAX SPEED	*PREF: 101.08*	*Default: 1500 rpm*	*Range: 0 to 32000 rpm*

The maximum speed clamp and scale factor for other speed parameters. 100% speed = maximum speed in rpm.

SPEED DEMAND	*PREF: 101.09*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

Indicates actual speed demand to the Drive after reference ramp.

SPEED SETPOINT	*PREF: 101.10*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

Indicates target speed. This will be equal to either LOCAL SETPOINT, REMOTE SETPOINT, JOG SETPOINT, COMMS SETPOINT or FIREWIRE SETPOINT before reference ramp. (Refer to the REFERENCE JOG function block for the JOG SETPOINT parameter).

REVERSE	*PREF: 101.11*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates demanded direction. This may not be the actual direction as no account of setpoint sign is taken.

LOCAL SETPOINT	*PREF: 101.12*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

Indicates the Keypad setpoint. It is always a positive quantity; saved on power down. Direction is taken from LOCAL REVERSE.

LOCAL REVERSE	*PREF: 101.13*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates demanded direction in Local Reference mode, saved on power down.

COMMS SETPOINT	*PREF: 101.14*	*Default: 0.00 %*	*Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

This setpoint is the target reference that the Drive will ramp to in Remote Reference Comms mode (not including trim). A positive value indicates a forward direction.

FWIRE SETPOINT	*PREF: 101.15*	*Default: —.xx %*	*Range: —.xx %*

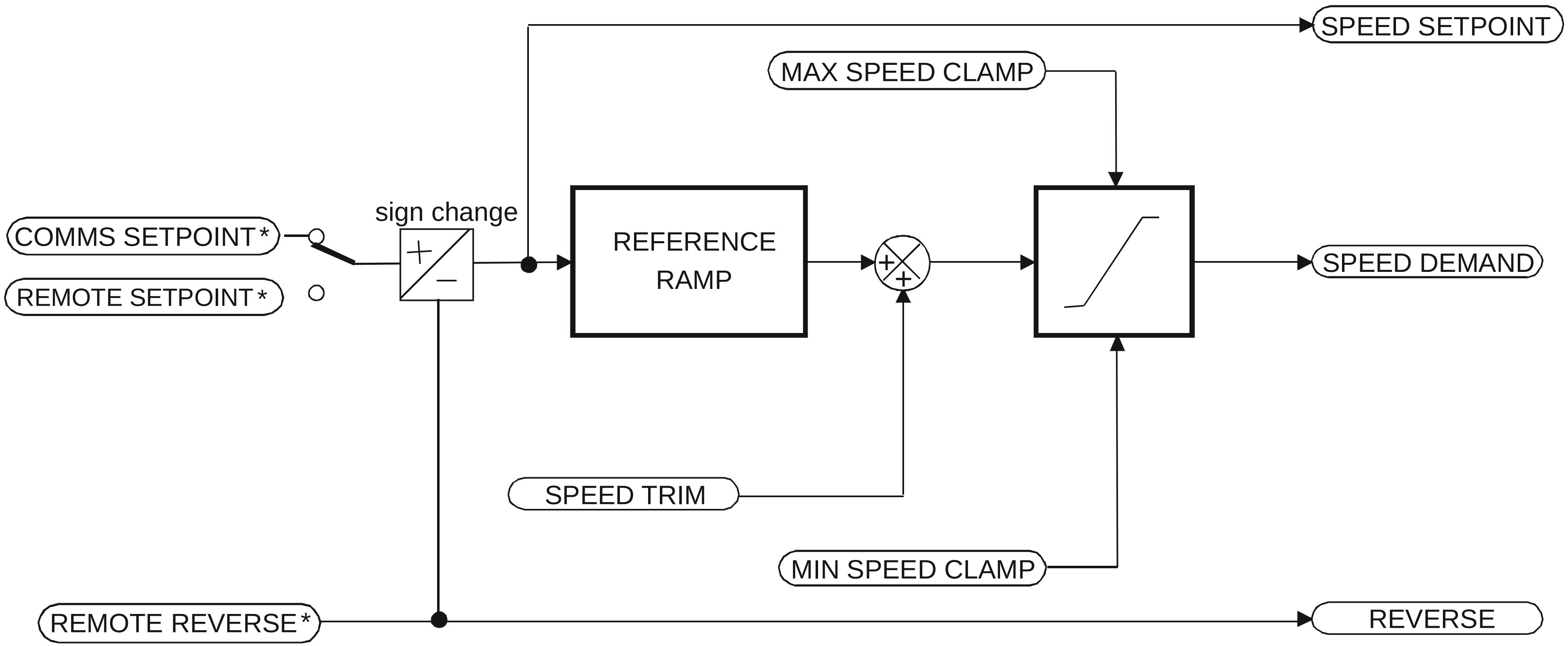
This diagnostic shows the Firewire Ref speed setpoint.

SPEED DEMAND	*PREF: 101.16*	*Default: —.x Hz*	*Range: —.x Hz*

Indicates actual speed demand to the Drive after reference ramp.

Functional Description

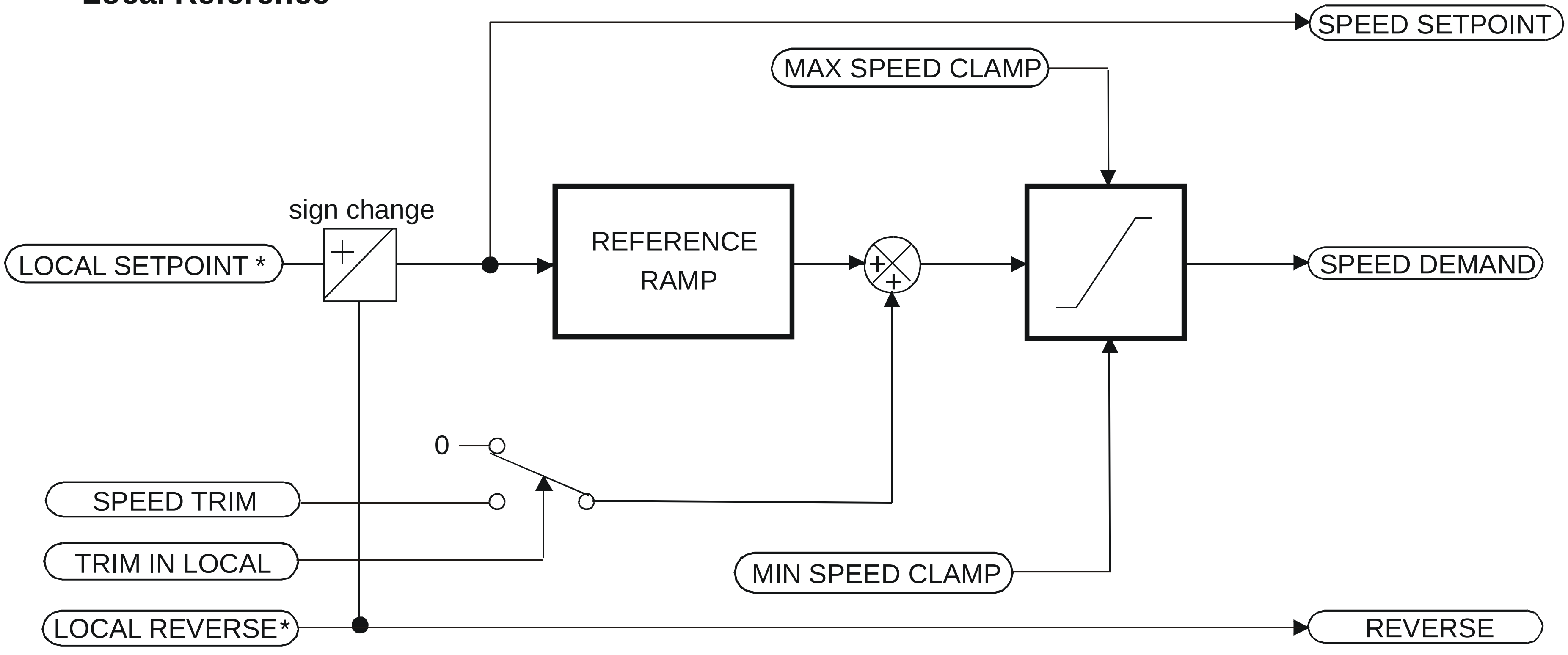
Remote Reference



* REMOTE SETPOINT if Remote Reference Terminal mode
COMMS SETPOINT if Remote Reference Comms mode

(Mode is selectable in COMMS CONTROL block)

Local Reference



* Set only from the Keypad

REFERNCE ENCODER

SETUP::PHASE CONTROL::REFERNCE ENCODER

This block is used to set up how the reference encoder input is obtained, via the Reference Encoder Speed Feedback Option Card. This option card can be fitted to the control board in either position, upper or lower. The drive must be capable of using the High Performance blocks found in the DSE 890 Configuration Tool.

Various encoder types may be selected (including pulse encoder, sincos encoder and absolute single-turn or multi-turn) and require different hardware options. If an encoder type is selected which does not match the hardware, an error will be flagged.

The reference encoder input will normally be used to make the drive precisely follow an external reference. This is done in conjunction with the VIRTUAL MASTER function block. The Firewire mode must first be selected. The parameter VIRTUAL MASTER :: SOURCE should be set to REFERNCE ENCODER. The virtual master output will then be equal to the reference encoder input.

Parameter Descriptions

PULSE ENC VOLTS *PREF: 158.01* *Default: 10.0 V* *Range: 10.0 to 20.0 V*

Set this approximately to the supply voltage required by the pulse encoder.

SINCOS ENC VOLTS *PREF: 158.22* *Default: 5.0 V* *Range: See below*

Used to set the supply volts required by the sin/cos encoder.

Enumerated Value : SinCos Encoder Volts

0 : 5V
1 : 10V

ENCODER LINES *PREF: 158.02* *Default: 2048* *Range: 250 to 262143*

The number of lines must be set to match the type of encoder being used. Incorrect setting of this parameter will result in an erroneous speed measurement.

Parameter Descriptions

ENCODER INVERT	*PREF: 158.03*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE/TRUE*

This parameter is used to switch the direction of the input encoder, forward or reverse.

ENCODER TYPE	*PREF: 158.04*	*Default: 3*	*Range: See below*

This parameter defines the type of encoder being used.

Enumerated Value : Type

0 : QUADRATURE	single-ended pulse encoder
1 : CLOCK/DIR	single-ended pulse encoder
2 : CLOCK	single-ended pulse encoder
3 : QUADRATURE DIFF	differential pulse encoder
4 : CLOCK/DIR DIFF	differential pulse encoder
5 : CLOCK DIFF	differential pulse encoder
6 : SINCOS INC	sin/cos encoder
7 : ABS ENDAT ST	single turn endat absolute encoder
8 : ABS ENDAT MT	multi-turn endat absolute encoder

Note that if an absolute endat encoder is used, the encoder MUST be wired exactly as specified. If not, it will fail to calibrate the absolute position and an error will result when the drive is started. This status can be viewed via the parameter CALIBRATN STATUS.

*** OUTPUT GBOX IN**	*PREF: 158.05*	*Default: 1*	*Range: 1 to +2000000000*

See OUTPUT GBOX OUT below.

Parameter Descriptions

*** OUTPUT GBOX OUT**	*PREF: 158.26*	*Default: 1*	*Range: -2000000000 to +2000000000*

OUTPUT GBOX IN and OUTPUT GBOX OUT together define the gearbox ratio between the motor and the load. For example, if a 3:2 gearbox is fitted between the motor and the load such that the motor turns through 3 revolutions for every 2 revolutions of the load, then set OUTPUT GBOX IN to 3, and set OUTPUT GBOX OUT to 2. The software will then keep track of the load position.

If the power is removed and then reapplied, it is possible for the drive to keep track of the load position even if the shaft has moved since the power was removed. This is only possible if the encoder is an absolute multi-turn. Otherwise, the load position will be set equal to the motor position on power-up.

ENCODER MECH O/S	*PREF: 158.06*	*Default: 0.0000 deg*	*Range: 0.0000 to 360.0000 deg*

(Encoder mechanical offset). When using an absolute encoder, the SHAFT POSITION diagnostic shows the absolute position of the input encoder. The zero position can be adjusted by setting ENCODER MECH O/S. Locate the position which is required to be zero, and note the value of SHAFT POSITION. Enter this value into ENCODER MECH O/S to zero its position.

ENCODER FEEDBACK	*PREF: 158.30*	*Default: 0.00*	*Range: —.xx RPM*

This parameter shows the mechanical speed of the motor shaft, calculated from the encoder feedback, in RPM.

SHAFT POSITION	*PREF: 158.09*	*Default: —.xx deg*	*Range: —.xx deg*

This diagnostic provides the motor shaft position (before the gear box).

Parameter Descriptions

*** LOAD POSITION**	*PREF: 158.10*	*Default: —.xx deg*	*Range: —.xx deg*

This diagnostic provides the motor load position (after the gear box).

** The output gearbox functions LOAD POSITION, OUTPUT GBOX IN and OUTPUT GBOX OUT are intended to apply to the feedback encoder, to allow the user to keep track of the speed and position of a load attached to the motor via a gearbox. It will not normally be applicable to the reference encoder. However, the parameters are included here because it is possible that the reference encoder may be derived from a motor with a gearbox. In this case it may be desirable to use the load position as the reference. These parameters will make it possible to do this.*

REV COUNT	*PREF: 158.15*	*Default: 0*	*Range: —.*

This counts the number of turns of the encoder input. It will normally start from zero on power-up. If a multi-turn Endat encoder is fitted, REV COUNT will be made to match the multi-turn encoder rev count. However, it will continue to count beyond the Endat range of 0 to 4095 revs. It will count to the limits of a 32 bit number, but the lower 12 bits will be equal to the endat rev count.

CALIBRATN STATUS	*PREF: 158.13*	*Default: 0*	*Range: see below*

If a sincos absolute Endat encoder is fitted (single-turn or multi-turn), the software will attempt to match the slow absolute position (Endat) information to the fast analog feedback information, to obtain a fast absolute position feedback. This will normally be done on power-up. If the encoder is wired correctly and working correctly, these should match. The CALIBRATN STATUS diagnostic will then display COMPLETED. If the encoder is not an absolute type, the diagnostic will show NOT REQUIRED. If calibration fails, this diagnostic will indicate where the problem may lie. Refer to CAL FAIL RETRY.

Parameter Descriptions

Enumerated Value : Type

0 : NOT REQUIRED
1 : DRIVE NOT STOP'D
2 : MOTOR NOT STOP'D
3 : ENDAT FAULT
4 : CAL IN PROGRESS
5 : ID PSN IN PRGRSS
6 : COMPLETED
7 : CALIBRATION LOST
8 : CALIBRATN FAILED

CAL FAIL RETRY *PREF: 158.24* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

The software will make a number of attempts to calibrate the absolute position (see CALIBRATN STATUS above) and then go into the CALIBRATN FAILED state. If the problem has been corrected, it is necessary to get it to try again. This can be done either by switching the drive on and off, changing a related parameter, or by setting CAL FAIL RETRY = TRUE. When the calibration is done, CAL FAIL RETRY will automatically be reset to FALSE.

LINE COUNT X4 *PREF: 158.31* *Default: 0* *Range: _*

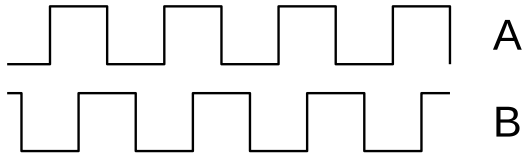
Diagnostic showing the encoder line count times 4, i.e. each edge is counted. This diagnostic is set to 0 at power-up and reset when RESET LINE COUNT is TRUE.

RESET LINE COUNT *PREF: 158.23* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

If TRUE the LINE COUNT X4 diagnostic is reset.

Functional Description

A quadrature encoder uses 2 input signals (A and B), phase shifted by a quarter of a cycle (90°). Direction is obtained by looking at the combined state of A and B.



Speed is calculated using the following function:

$$\text{SPEED HZ} = \frac{\text{Counts Per Second}}{\text{Lines x 4}}$$

Where counts per second are the number of edges received from the encoder. There are 4 counts per line.

REFERENCE JOG

SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE JOG

This block holds all the parameters that concern the Jog functionality on the Drive.

Parameter Descriptions

SETPOINT	*PREF: 103.01*	*Default: 10.00 %*	*Range: -100.00 to 100.00 %*

The setpoint is the target reference that the Drive will ramp to.

ACCEL TIME	*PREF: 103.02*	*Default: 1.0 s*	*Range: 0.0 to 3000.0 s*

The time that the Drive will take to ramp the jog setpoint from 0.00% to 100.00%.

DECEL TIME	*PREF: 103.03*	*Default: 1.0 s*	*Range: 0.0 to 3000.0 s*

The time that the Drive will take to ramp the jog setpoint from 100.00% to 0.00%.

Functional Description

The REFERENCE JOG function block is used to configure the action of the Drive when used in jog mode. The various operating modes are described in more detail in Chapter 4 or 5: - The Start/Stop Mode Explained.

REFERENCE RAMP

SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE RAMP

This function block forms part of the reference generation. It provides the facility to control the rate at which the Drive will respond to a changing setpoint demand.

Parameter Descriptions

RAMP TYPE	*PREF: 100.01*	*Default: 0*	*Range: See below*

Select the ramp type:

Enumerated Value : *Ramp Type*

0 : LINEAR
1 : S

ACCEL TIME	*PREF: 100.02*	*Default:*	*Range: 0.0 to 3000.0 s*

The time that the Drive will take to ramp the setpoint from 0.00% to 100.00%.

DECEL TIME	*PREF: 100.03*	*Default:*	*Range: 0.0 to 3000.0 s*

The time that the Drive will take to ramp the setpoint from 100.00% to 0.00%.

SYMMETRIC MODE	*PREF: 100.04*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Select whether to use the ACCEL TIME and DECEL TIME pair of ramp rates, or to use the SYMETRIC RATE parameter to define the ramp rate for the Drive.

SYMMETRIC TIME	*PREF: 100.05*	*Default: 10.0*	*Range: 0.0 to 3000.0 s*

The time that the Drive will take to ramp from 0.00% to 100.00% and from 100.00% to 0.00% when SYMETRIC MODE is TRUE.

SRAMP CONTINUOUS	*PREF: 100.06*	*Default: TRUE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, and S ramp is selected in RAMP TYPE, forces a smooth transition if the speed setpoint is changed when ramping. The curve is controlled by the SRAMP ACCEL and SRAMP JERK 1 to SRAMP JERK 4 parameters. When FALSE, there is an immediate transition from the old curve to the new curve.

Parameter Descriptions

SRAMP ACCEL *PREF: 100.07* *Default: 10.0* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 /s^2*

Sets the acceleration rate in units of percent per second^2, i.e. if the full speed of the machine is 1.25m/s then the acceleration will be:

1.25 x 75.00% = 0.9375m/s^2

SRAMP DECEL *PREF: 100.08* *Default: 10.0* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 /s^2*

This functions in the same way as SRAMP ACCEL above.

SRAMP JERK 1 *PREF: 100.09* *Default: 10.0* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 /s^3*

Rate of change of acceleration for the first segment of the curve in units of percent per second^3, i.e. if the full speed of the machine is 1.25m/s then the jerk will be:

1.25 x 50.00% = 0.625m/s^3

SRAMP JERK 2 *PREF: 100.10* *Default: 10.0* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 /s^3*

Rate of change of acceleration in units of percent per second^3 for segment 2.

SRAMP JERK 3 *PREF: 100.11* *Default: 10.0* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 /s^3*

Rate of change of acceleration in units of percent per second^3 for segment 3.

SRAMP JERK 4 *PREF: 100.12* *Default: 10.0* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 /s^3*

Rate of change of acceleration in units of percent per second^3 for segment 4.

HOLD *PREF: 100.13* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE the output of the ramp is held at its last value.

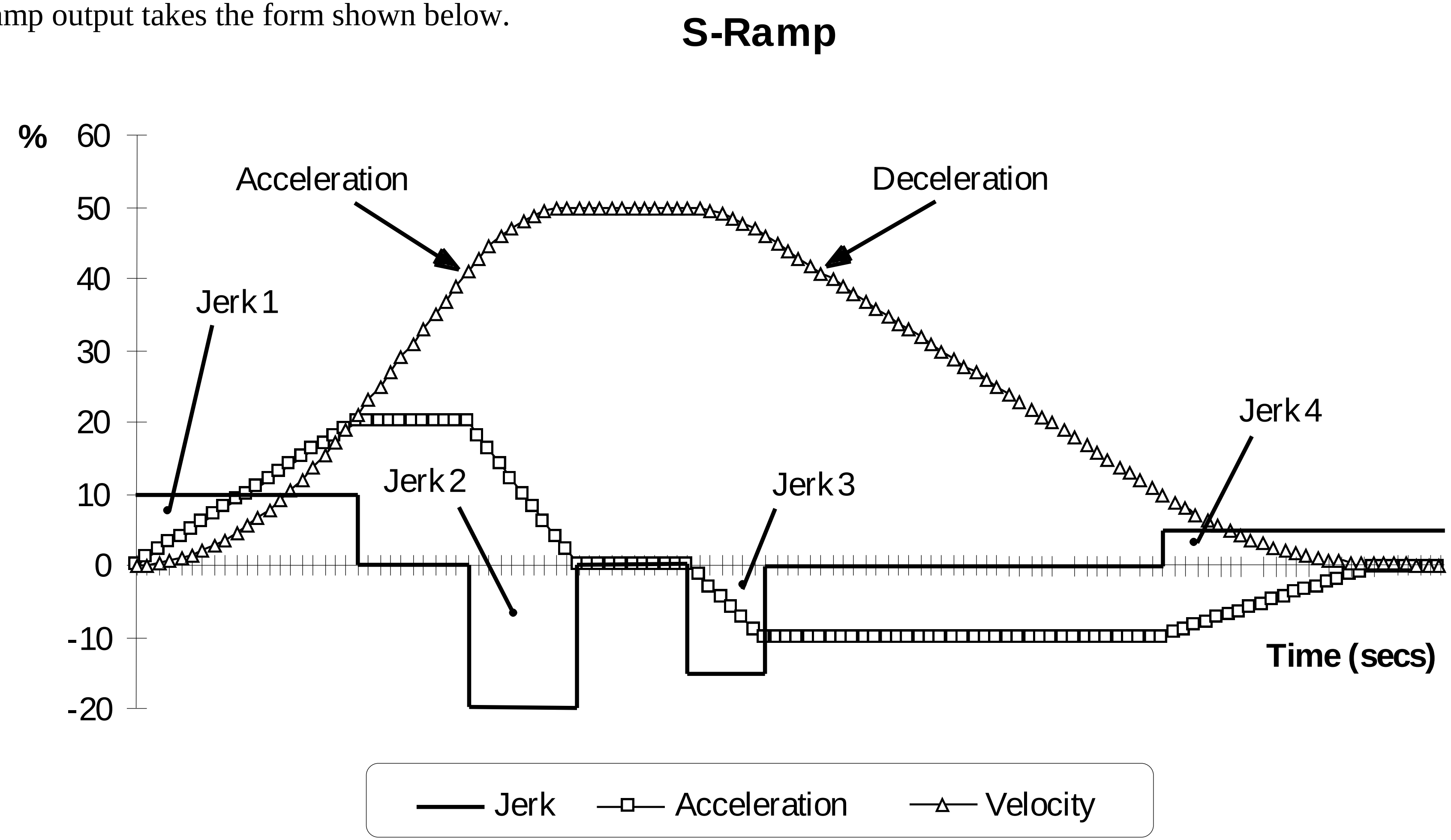
RAMPING *PREF: 100.14* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Set TRUE when ramping.

Functional Description

Chapter 8: "Operating the Drive" - Starting and Stopping Methods, describes the use of the system ramp.

The ramp output takes the form shown below.



REFERENCE STOP

SETUP::SEQ & REF::REFERENCE STOP

This function block holds all the parameters concerning the stopping method of the Drive.

The stopping methods of the Drive are described in more detail in Chapter 8: "Operating the Drive" - Starting and Stopping Methods.

Parameter Descriptions

RUN STOP MODE *PREF: 102.01* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Selects stopping mode that the controller will use once the run command has been removed. The choices are:

Enumerated Value : *Stopping Mode*

0 : RUN RAMP
1 : COAST
2 : DC INJECTION (only Volts/Hz control mode)
3 : STOP RAMP

When RUN RAMP is selected the Drive will decelerate using the reference ramp deceleration time, provided it is non zero. When COAST is selected the motor will free-wheel. When DC INJECTION is selected the motor is stopped by applying dc current. When STOP RAMP is selected the motor will decelerate in STOP TIME.

STOP TIME *PREF: 102.02* *Default: 10.0 s* *Range: 0.0 to 600.0 s*

Rate at which the demand is ramped to zero after the ramp has been quenched.

STOP ZERO SPEED *PREF: 102.03* *Default: 0.10 %* *Range: 0.00 to 100.00 %*

Threshold for zero speed detection used by stop sequences.

STOP DELAY *PREF: 102.04* *Default: 0.500 s* *Range: 0.000 to 30.000 s*

Sets the time at which the Drive holds zero speed before quenching after a normal stop or a jog stop. This may be particularly useful if a mechanical brake requires time to operate at zero speed, or for jogging a machine to position.

Parameter Descriptions

FAST STOP MODE *PREF: 102.05* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Selects stopping mode used during a fast stop, two options ramped or coast.

Enumerated Value : *Stopping Mode*

0 : RAMPED
1 : COAST

FAST STOP LIMIT *PREF: 102.06* *Default: 30.0 s* *Range: 0.0 to 3000.0 s*

Maximum time that the Drive will try to Fast Stop, before quenching.

FAST STOP TIME *PREF: 102.07* *Default: 0.1 s* *Range: 0.0 to 600.0 s*

Rate at which the SPEED DEMAND is ramped to zero (see REFERENCE function block)

FINAL STOP RATE *PREF: 102.08* *Default: 1200 Hz/s* *Range: 1 to 4800 Hz/s*

Rate at which any internally generated setpoint trims are removed. For example, the trim due to the slip compensation in Volts/Hz control mode.

REGEN CONTROL

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::REGEN CNTRL

Designed for 4Q Regen Control Mode.

This function block is used to setup, sequence and monitor the operation of the drive when used in 4Q Regen Control Mode.

Parameter Descriptions

PRECHARGE CLOSED *PREF: 114.01* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter is used to indicate the external precharge contactor is closed, i.e. the external precharge resistor is no longer in circuit.

DC VOLTS DEMAND *PREF: 114.02* *Default: 720V* *Range: 0 to 1000V*

Use this to set the demanded dc link volts for the common dc bus. It must be set higher than the peak of the mains supply, but lower than the overvolts (820V on 400V products, 410V on 230V products).

BRAKE MODE *PREF: 114.15* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Setting this parameter True allows the drive to generate energy into the mains in common dc link systems. The regeneration occurs when the dc link is higher than the DC VOLTS DEMAND level. In this mode the drive will not draw energy from the mains. The drive acts purely as a braking unit.

Id DEMAND *PREF: 114.07* *Default: 0.1* *Range: -1.5*

Use this parameter in AFE current control mode to set the per-unit (PU) current demand that is proportional to the drive active power.

Iq DEMAND *PREF: 114.18* *Default: 0.0* *Range: -1.5 to 1.5*

Use this parameter in AFE current control mode to set the per-unit (PU) current demand that is proportional to the drive reactive power.

MAX CURRENT *PREF: 114.19* *Default: 1.5* *Range: 0 to 1.5*

This parameter sets the current limit applied to the 4-Q Regen drive in AFE current control mode.

Parameter Descriptions

CURRENT CONTROL *PREF: 114.08* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter is used to designate if the drive is operating in a current control mode (TRUE), or in a closed-loop voltage control mode (FALSE).

HARDWARE SYNC *PREF: 114.25* *Default:FALSE* *Range:TRUE/FALSE*

This parameter is used to designate whether the drive is synchronised using 8902LS line sync option (TRUE), or a sensorless algorithm in software (FALSE).

SYNCHRONIZING *PREF: 114.09* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic reads True during the mains synchronisation period. This occurs when the drive is first run in 4Q Regen Control Mode. This synchronising period lasts for 100ms.

SYNCHRONIZED *PREF: 114.10* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic reads True when mains synchronisation has been successfully completed.

PHASE LOSS *PREF: 114.11* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic reads True if the drive suspects there is a missing input phase from the mains supply.

CLOSE PRECHARGE *PREF: 114.12* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic controls the operation of the external precharge contactor required by the 4Q Regen Control Mode.

ENABLE DRIVE *PREF: 114.13* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This diagnostic is used to enable drives on a common dc link system supplied by a drive using the 4Q Regen Control Mode. The diagnostic reads True if mains synchronisation has been successful and the drive is Healthy.

Parameter Descriptions

STATUS *PREF: 114.14* *Default: 4* *Range: See below*

This diagnostic indicates the status of operation of the drive.

Enumerated Value : *Status*

0 : INACTIVE
1 : SYNCHRONIZING
2 : SYNCHRONIZED
3 : SUPPLY FREQ HIGH
4 : SUPPLY FREQ LOW
5 : SYNCH FAILED

INACTIVE : Indicates when the 4Q drive is not running

SYNCHRONIZING : Indicates during mains synchronisation period (first 100ms after Run command)

SYNCHRONIZED : Indicates successful synchronisation is complete

SUPPLY FREQ HIGH : Indicates 4Q drive output frequency is greater than 70Hz. This is a fault condition

SUPPLY FREQ LOW : Indicates the 4Q drive output frequency is less than 40Hz. This is a fault condition

SYNCH FAILED : Indicates the 4Q drive has failed to synchronise on to the mains supply. This is a fault condition

RESOLVER

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::RESOLVER

Designed for PMAC Control Mode.

This block defines the parameters used to set up the resolver.

Parameter Descriptions

NAME *PREF: 133.01* *Default: PARVEX* *Range:*

Set the resolver's name.

POLES *PREF: 133.02* *Default: 2* *Range: 2 to 20*

Set the resolver's number of poles. For a standard resolver, this number is 2.

When using an ENDAT encoder with a belt-pulley system on the feedback (typically PARVEX Torque motors), this parameter can be used to declare the ratio between the motor shaft and the encoder. The parameter named PULLEYBELT RATIO in this block can also be used to enter this ratio. Use either POLES or PULLEYBELT RATIO parameter.

For example :

ENCODER	**RATIO**	**POLES**
Resolver	Direct Mounting	2
ENDAT Encoder	Direct Mounting	2
	3:1	6
	6:1	12
	9:1	18

When using a resolver with a pulley belt, it is better to use the PULLEYBELT RATIO parameter in this block to enter the ratio.

Parameter Descriptions

RATIO	*PREF: 133.03*	*Default: 0.3*	*Range:0.15 to 1.0*

Set the resolver's transformation ratio (at 8kHz, nominal carrier voltage).

SPEED MAX	*PREF: 133.04*	*Default: 10000*	*Range: 0 to 2147483647*

Set the resolver's maximum mechanical speed in RPM. If unknown, the value must be set to the motor maximum speed.

ACCURACY	*PREF: 133.05*	*Default: 20.00*	*Range: 0.00 to 60.00 minutes*

Set the resolver's peak to peak accuracy (in minutes). If unknown, use the default value.

CARRIER VOLTAGE	*PREF: 133.06*	*Default: 7.00*	*Range: 1.00 to 10.00V*

Set the resolver's nominal carrier rms voltage at 8kHz (in Volts). If unknown, use the default value.

CURRENT	*PREF: 133.07*	*Default: 0.046*	*Range: 0.000 to 1.000A*

Set the resolver's nominal carrier rms current at 8kz under nominal carrier voltage (in Amps). If unknown, use the default value.

INERTIA	*PREF: 133.08*	*Default: 24.00*	*Range: 10.00 to 32768.00Kg.cm2*

Set the resolver's rotor inertia (in kg*cm²). If unknown, use the default value.

POSITION SET UP	*PREF: 133.11*	*Default: 0.00*	*Range: -180.00 to 180.00 deg*

The electrical position offset value, in degrees. The value will adapt the resolver to the motor phasing (this parameter is automatically set up by using the MOT POLARISATION function block). The value could also be entered here if known.

RESOLVER POS OUT	*PREF: 133.15*	*Default:*	*Range: _.xxxx*

Mechanical position given by the resolver.

TRIP	*PREF: 133.16*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This is a diagnostic output indicating a resolver trip:

TRIP = FALSE : resolver is OK

TRIP = TRUE : resolver is tripped

Parameter Descriptions

INIT DONE	*PREF: 133.17*	*Default: TRUE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This is a diagnostic output indicating the state of the resolver init sequence:

INIT DONE = FALSE : init on going

INIT DONE = TRUE : init done

REVERSE CNT DIR	*PREF: 133.18*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Set the count direction for the resolver feedback.

REVERSE CNT DIR = FALSE : the position is increasing if the motor is running in a clockwise direction looking to the front shaft of the motor.

REVERSE CNT DIR = TRUE : the position is decreasing if the motor is running in a clockwise direction looking to the front shaft of the motor.

SPEED FILTER	*PREF: 133.19*	*Default: 100.00*	*Range: 10.00 to 1000.00 Hz*

No action

PHASE SHIFT	*PREF: 133.20*	*Default: 0.00*	*Range: 0.00 to 180.00°*

No action

TRIP SELECTION	*PREF: 133.21*	*Default: 2*	*Range: See below*

Select the trip detection based on hardware and/or software detection:

Enumerated Value : Trip Selection

0 : HARD AND SOFT	The trip is based on hardware and software detection.
1 : HARD	The trip is only based on hardware detection.
2 : SOFT	The trip is only based on software detection.

Parameter Descriptions

Hardware Detection :

The trip is issued from the sine and cosine inputs, based on the following nominal values for the resolver :

CARRIER VOLTAGE : 7Vrms
RATIO : 0.5

Software Detection :

The trip is also issued from the sine and cosine inputs. The trigger value used is based on the following formula :

trip level = 0.15 *(CARRIER VOLTAGE * 0.1414 * RATIO * 2.0)

where

CARRIER VOLTAGE = 7Vrms, RATIO = 0.5 for a standard resolver
0.15 is the trigger value.

RESET LINE COUNT *PREF: 133.26* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

If TRUE the LINE COUNT X4 diagnostic is reset.

LINE COUNT X4 *PREF: 133.27* *Default: 0* *Range: _*

Diagnostic showing the resolver position with a resolution of 65536 points per resolver division. This diagnostic is set to 0 at power-up and reset when RESET LINE COUNT is TRUE.

PULLEYBELT RATIO *PREF: 133.28* *Default: 1* *Range: _1 to 100*

Set the ratio of Pulley Belt system between the encoder feedback and the motor shaft (Typically PARVEX Torque Motors) .

Can be used either for resolver or ENDAT encoder.

Default value is 1 (feedback mounted directly on the motor shaft)

SEQUENCING LOGIC

SETUP::SEQ & REF::SEQUENCING LOGIC

This function block contains all the parameters relating to the sequencing (start and stop) of the Drive.

Before the Drive will respond to the RUN FORWARD, RUN REVERSE or JOG parameters (cause the Drive to run or jog), the parameters DRIVE ENABLE, NOT FAST STOP and NOT COAST STOP need to be set to TRUE. In addition, the Drive needs to be healthy (HEALTHY is TRUE). The Drive will only respond to RUN FORWARD, RUN REVERSE and JOG if the Drive is in the Remote Sequencing mode.

If RUN FORWARD and RUN REVERSE are TRUE, both are ignored and the Drive will stop.

Parameter Descriptions

START DELAY *PREF: 92.25* *Default: 0.000 s* *Range: 0.000 to 30.000s*

Delays the action of "ramping to setpoint" from the Run command. This can allow a period for motor flux to establish before the ramp to setpoint.

RUN FORWARD *PREF: 92.01* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Setting this parameter to TRUE causes the Drive to run in the forward direction.

RUN REVERSE *PREF: 92.02* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Setting this parameter to TRUE causes the Drive to run in the reverse direction.

NOT STOP *PREF: 92.03* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Setting this parameter TRUE will latch the RUN FORWARD or RUN REVERSE commands. Once latched, they can be reset to FALSE and the Drive will continue to run. Setting NOT STOP to FALSE causes the run commands to be unlatched.

JOG *PREF: 92.04* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Setting this parameter TRUE causes the Drive to run at the speed set by JOG SETPOINT (refer to the REFERENCE JOG function block). Once jogging, setting JOG to FALSE causes the Drive to ramp to zero.

Parameter Descriptions

CONTACTOR CLOSED *PREF: 92.05* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Feedback used to indicate that the external contactor has been closed. It must be TRUE for the sequencer to proceed from the SWITCHED ON state to the READY STATE, refer to SEQUENCER STATE.

DRIVE ENABLE *PREF: 92.06* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This provides a means of electronically inhibiting Drive operation. Whilst running, setting this parameter to FALSE disables the Drive operation and causes the motor to coast.

NOT FAST STOP *PREF: 92.07* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Whilst running or jogging, setting this parameter to FALSE causes the Drive to ramp to zero. The rate is set by FAST STOP RATE in the STOP function block. The action of setting NOT FAST STOP to TRUE is latched. The Drive cannot be restarted until fast stop is completed.

NOT COAST STOP *PREF: 92.08* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Setting this parameter to FALSE disables the Drive operation and causes the motor to coast. The action of setting this parameter to TRUE is latched. The Drive can not be restarted until the coast stop is completed.

Detailed description of the sequencer states, as indicated by the SEQUENCER STATE parameter, is described in Appendix B.

REMOTE REVERSE *PREF: 92.09* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

For remote setpoints, setting this parameter TRUE inverts the demanded direction of motor rotation.

REM TRIP RESET *PREF: 92.10* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

On a transition to TRUE, this input clears latched trips.

TRIP RST BY RUN *PREF: 92.11* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This allows the rising edge of run command to clear latched trips.

POWER UP START *PREF: 92.12* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

If TRUE, this allows the Drive to go directly to run mode on power-up if in remote and a run command is present. If FALSE, a low to high transition of the run command is required.

Parameter Descriptions

TRIPPED *PREF: 92.13* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates that there is a latched trip present.

RUNNING *PREF: 92.14* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates that that the Drive is in the enabled state.

JOGGING *PREF: 92.15* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates that the Drive is in the JOG mode.

STOPPING *PREF: 92.16* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates that the Drive is stopping.

OUTPUT CONTACTOR *PREF: 92.17* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Output to be used to drive an external contactor in the motor output. This contactor is normally closed unless a Trip condition has occurred or the Drive goes into the re-configuration mode.

SWITCH ON ENABLE *PREF: 92.18* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Sometimes referred to as READY TO SWITCH ON, this parameter indicates that the Drive will accept a run command.

SWITCHED ON *PREF: 92.19* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Run accepted. Waiting for CONTACTOR CLOSED and any motor deflux delay to be completed

READY *PREF: 92.20* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Indicates that the Drive’s power stack is operable and the Drive will run if enabled.

SYSTEM RESET *PREF: 92.21* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

TRUE for a single block diagram execution cycle after the Drive enters either RUN or JOG mode.

Parameter Descriptions

SEQUENCER STATE *PREF: 92.22* *Default:0* *Range: See below*

This parameter indicates the current sequencing state:

Enumerated Value : *State*

0 : START DISABLED
1 : START ENABLED
2 : SWITCHED ON
3 : READY
4 : ENABLED
5 : F-STOP ACTIVE
6 : TRIP ACTIVE
7 : TRIPPED

Refer to Appendix B : “Sequencing Logic States”.

REMOTE REV OUT *PREF: 92.23* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This parameter indicates the current state of remote direction and RUN REVERSE. Note - this is the demanded direction, not the actual direction.

HEALTHY *PREF: 92.24* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Set FALSE when the Drive trips, and set TRUE when the run command is removed.

FAN RUNNING *PREF: 92.26* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This can be used to control the running of externally supplied fans. TRUE when the drive heatsink is hot, when the ambient temperature is high or when the motor load is high. Remains TRUE for 60s after the load or temperature has dropped. Initialised TRUE on frame size B following a power on.

CONTACTOR DELAY *PREF: 92.27* *Default: 10.0 s* *Range: 1.0 to 10 s*

On entry to the SWITCHED ON state the sequencing logic sets the OUTPUT CONTACTOR output to TRUE and starts an internal delay timer. The logic then waits for the feedback signal CONTACTOR CLOSED to be TRUE before moving on to the READY state. If the CONTACTOR CLOSED signal does not go TRUE within the delay time set by CONTACTOR DELAY then the drive will trip with a CONTACTOR FBK trip.

SETPOINT DISPLAY

SETUP::MENUS::SETPOINT DISPLAY

This function block allows you to customise the setpoint name and setpoint parameter value.

Parameter Descriptions

NAME *PREF: 32.02* *Default:* *Range: max length 16 chars*

Enter your customised text for the setpoint name. If this name is left blank, then the default setpoint name will be used, for example: SETPOINT (LOCAL), SETPOINT (JOG) etc.

SCALING *PREF: 32.03* *Default: 0* *Range: 0 to 4*

A scaling factor applied to the speed setpoint and feedback displays. Selects a DISPLAY SCALE function block to be applied.

Enumerated Value : *State*

0 : NONE
1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1
2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2
3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3
4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4

IGNORE PASSWORD *PREF: 32.05* *Default: TRUE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE the setpoint may be modified even when a password is used to make all other parameter read-only.

SKIP FREQUENCIES

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::SKIP FREQUENCIES

This function block may be used to prevent the Drive operating at frequencies that cause mechanical resonance in the load.

Parameter Descriptions

INPUT *PREF: 91.01* *Default: 0.00 %* *Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

The value of the block input in %.

BAND 1 *PREF: 91.02* *Default: 0.0 Hz* *Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

The width of each skip band in Hz.

FREQUENCY 1 *PREF: 91.03* *Default: 0.0 Hz* *Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

This parameter contains the centre frequency of each skip band in Hz.

BAND 2 *PREF: 91.04* *Default: 0.0 Hz* *Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

The width of each skip band in Hz.

FREQUENCY 2 *PREF: 91.05* *Default: 0.0 Hz* *Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

This parameter contains the centre frequency of each skip band in Hz.

BAND 3 *PREF: 91.06* *Default: 0.0 Hz* *Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

The width of each skip band in Hz.

FREQUENCY 3 *PREF: 91.07* *Default: 0.0 Hz* *Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

This parameter contains the centre frequency of each skip band in Hz.

BAND 4 *PREF: 91.08* *Default: 0.0 Hz* *Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

The width of each skip band in Hz.

FREQUENCY 4 *PREF: 91.09* *Default: 0.0 Hz* *Range: 0.0 to 500.0 Hz*

This parameter contains the centre frequency of each skip band in Hz.

Parameter Descriptions

OUTPUT *PREF: 91.10* *Default: —.xx %* *Range: —.xx %*

Diagnostic on the output of the function block in %

OUTPUT HZ *PREF: 91.11* *Default: —.x Hz* *Range: —.x Hz*

Diagnostic on the output of the function block in Hz

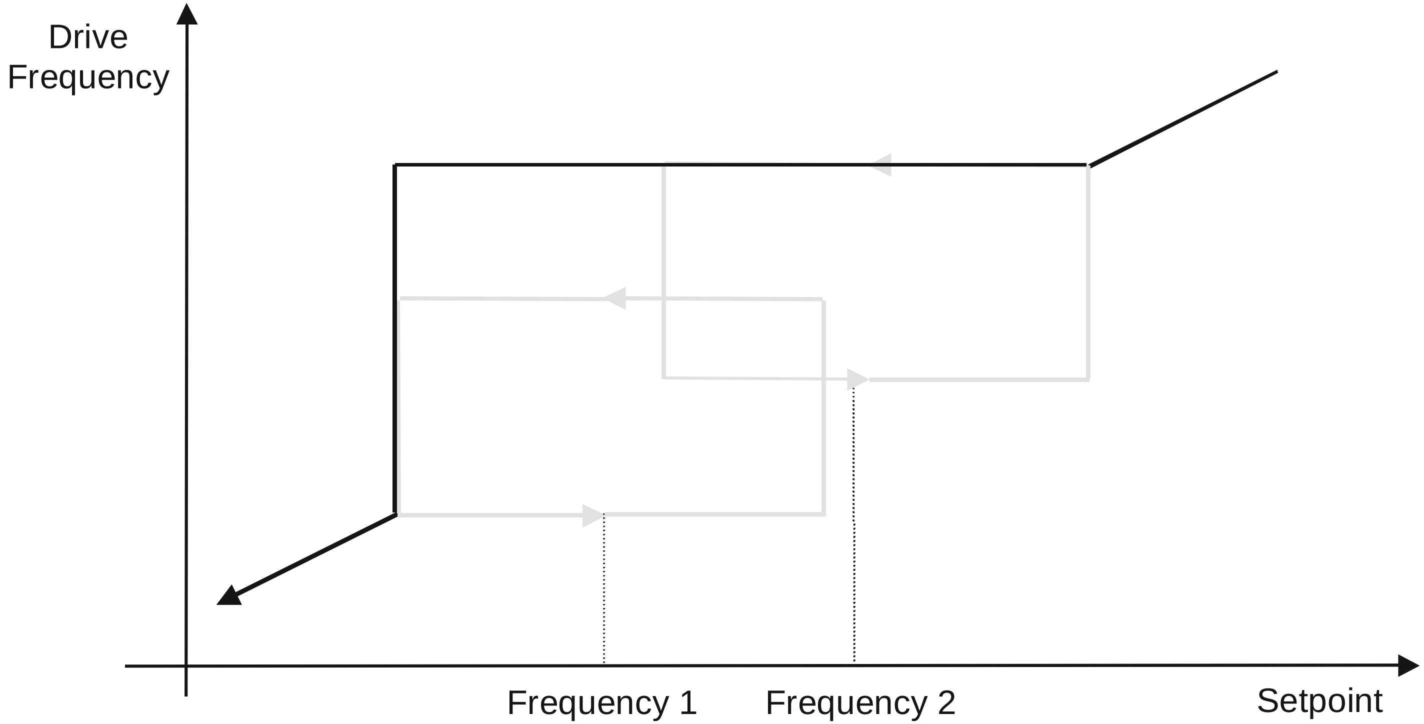
INPUT HZ *PREF: 91.12* *Default: —.x Hz* *Range: —.x Hz*

Diagnostic on the input of the function block in Hz

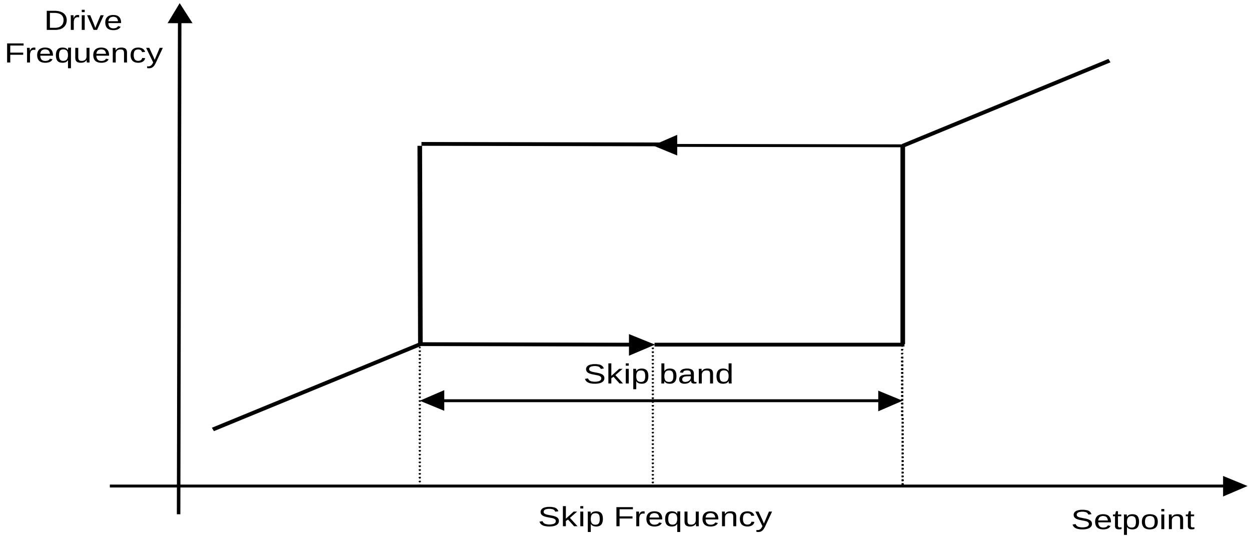
Functional Description

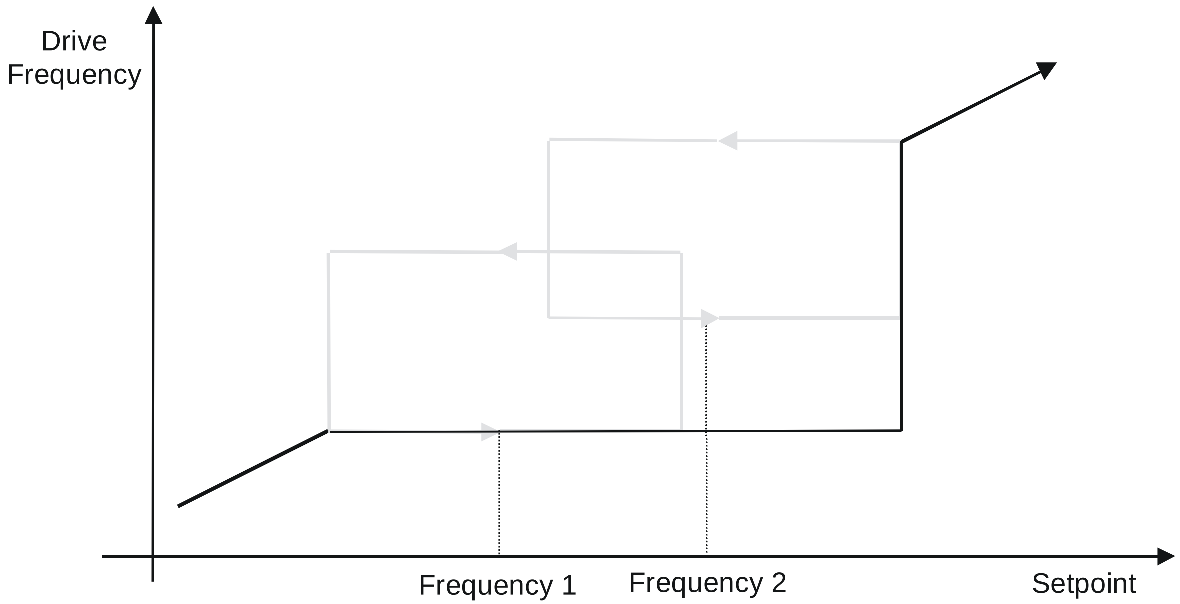
Four programmable skip frequencies are available to avoid resonances within the mechanical system. Enter the value of frequency that causes the resonance using the “FREQUENCY” parameter and then programme the width of the skip band using its “BAND” parameter. The Drive will then avoid sustained operation within the forbidden band as shown in the diagram. The skip frequencies are symmetrical and thus work in forward and reverse.

Note ***Setting the FREQUENCY to 0 disables the corresponding band. Setting the BAND to 0 causes the value of BAND 1 to be used for this band.***


Drive Frequency
Frequency 1
Frequency 2
Setpoint

The behaviour of this function block is illustrated below.





SLEW RATE LIMIT

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::SLEW RATE LIMIT

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

This function block prevents over-current and over-voltage faults occurring due to a rapidly changing setpoint.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE PREF: 22.01 Default: TRUE *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When this parameter is FALSE, this function block is disabled and the setpoint is unaffected by this function block.

ACCEL LIMIT PREF: 22.02 Default: 500.0 Hz/s *Range: 1.0 to 1200.0 Hz/s*

The maximum rate at which the setpoint may accelerate away from zero.

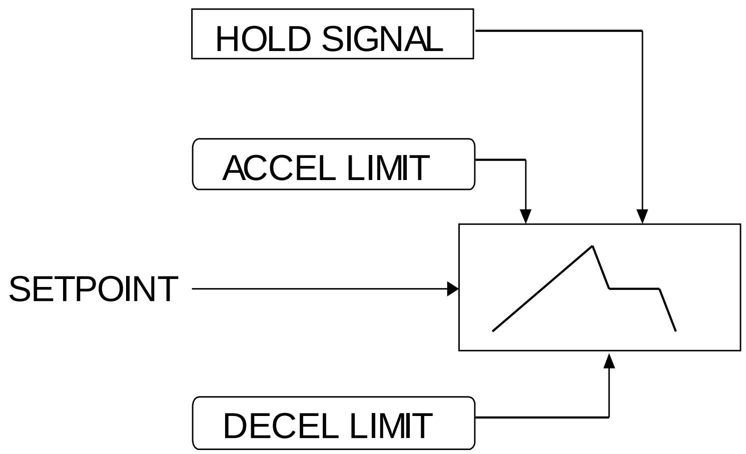
DECEL LIMIT PREF: 22.03 Default: 500.0 Hz/s *Range: 1.0 to 1200.0 Hz/s*

The maximum rate at which the setpoint may decelerate towards zero.

Functional Description

The SLEW RATE LIMIT block obtains the setpoint from the output of the application, correctly scaled by the REFERENCE block. The rate of change limits are applied and the setpoint is then passed on for further processing.

When the braking block determines that the internal dc link voltage is too high it issues a Hold signal. This causes the SLEW RATE LIMIT block to hold the setpoint at its current value. This typically lasts for only 1ms, time for the excess energy to be dumped into the dynamic braking resistor.



Note ***If the drive is part of a common DC link/bus system set the ENABLE parameter to FALSE. This disables ramp-hold during deceleration on high link volts feature.***

SLIP COMP

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::SLIP COMP

Designed for VOLTS/Hz motor Control Mode.

The slip compensation function block allows the Drive to maintain motor speed in the presence of load disturbances.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE	*PREF: 23.01*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

For the slip compensation to be operational this must be TRUE.

MOTORING LIMIT	*PREF: 23.02*	*Default: 150.0 rpm*	*Range: 0.0 to 600.0 rpm*

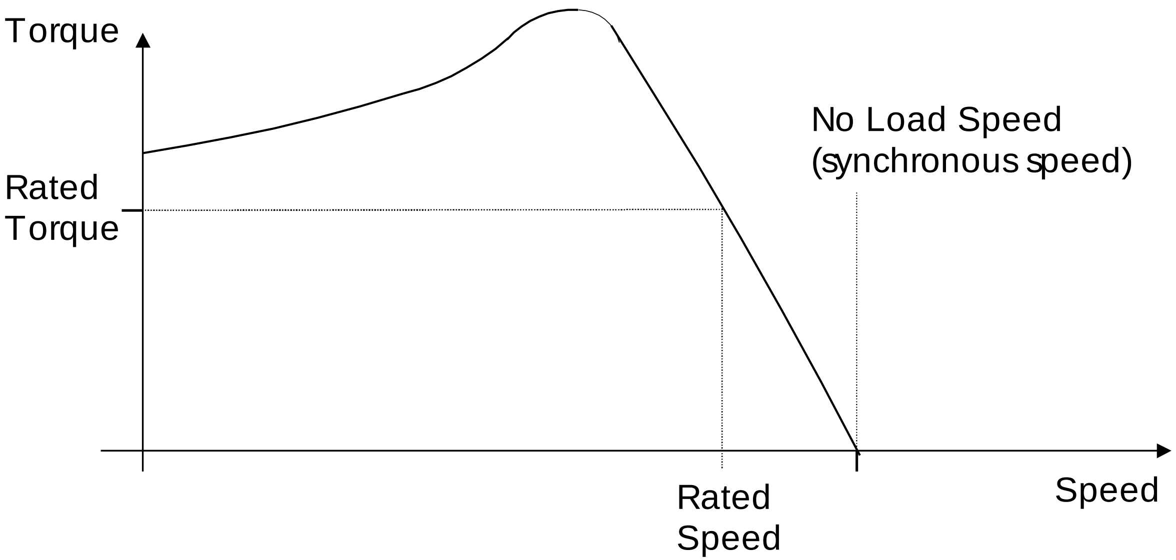
The maximum trim that will be produced by the slip compensation block when the motor is driving the load (motoring).

REGEN LIMIT	*PREF: 23.03*	*Default: 150.0 rpm*	*Range: 0.0 to 600.0 rpm*

The maximum trim that will be produced by the slip compensation block when the motor is being driven by the load, (regenerating).

Functional Description

Based on the rated speed, the no load speed and the rated load of the motor, the slip compensation block adjusts the demand frequency to compensate for any speed reduction resulting from the load.


Torque
Rated
Torque
No Load Speed
(synchronous speed)
Rated
Speed
Speed

SPEED FBK TRIP

SETUP::TRIPS::SPEED FBK TRIP

CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Mode only.

The speed feed back trip operates by looking at speed error and comparing it against THRESHOLD.

If the error exceeds this threshold for a period greater than DELAY, then a trip is triggered. The trip is only active while the drive is operating in Closed-Loop Vector Control and not in Autotune. When using the drive in torque control, this trip should be disabled to prevent nuisance tripping by setting INHIBIT to TRUE.

Torque control is defined as operating in torque or current limit, or if the TORQ DMD ISOLATE parameter in the SPEED LOOP function block is TRUE.

Parameter Descriptions

INHIBIT	*PREF: 115.01*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Set this parameter to TRUE to disable the speed feedback trip.

THRESHOLD	*PREF: 115.02*	*Default: 50.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 300.00 %*

Sets a threshold below which the trip will not operate. The value of THRESHOLD is compared to the value of SPEED ERROR (from the SPEED LOOP function block).

DELAY	*PREF: 115.03*	*Default: 10.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 10.00 s*

Sets the time the trip must be present for before a trip is triggered.

TRIPPED	*PREF: 115.04*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

This is a diagnostic output indicating the current state of the speed feedback trip.

SPEED LOOP

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::SPEED LOOP

Designed for SENSORLESS VEC and CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Modes.

This function block controls the speed of the motor by comparing the actual speed to the demanded speed, and applying more or less torque in response to the error.

Fixed Inputs and Outputs

These parameters are not viewable on the keypad, They are accessible using the DSE 890 Configuration Tool.

Speed Demand

This is connected to the output of the REFERENCE function block.

Speed Feedback

The speed feedback is derived from the encoder when the Control Mode is configured as CLOSED-LOOP VEC. When configured as SENSORLESS VEC the speed feedback is calculated from the voltages and currents slowing in the motor, and the motor model.

Torque Demand

The output of the SPEED LOOP function block is a torque demand. This torque demand is passed on to the TORQUE LIMIT function block.

Parameter Descriptions

SPEED PROP GAIN	*PREF: 78.01*	*Default: 20.0*	*Range: 0.0 to 3000.0*

Sets the proportional gain of the loop.
Speed error (revolutions per second) x proportional gain = torque percent.

SPEED INT TIME	*PREF: 78.02*	*Default: 100 ms*	*Range: 1 to 15000 ms*

This is the integral time constant of the speed loop. A speed error which causes the proportional term to produce a torque demand T, will cause the integral term to also ramp up to a torque demand T after a time equal to “speed int time”.

Parameter Descriptions

INT DEFEAT	*PREF: 78.03*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, the integral term does not operate.

SPEED INT PRESET	*PREF: 78.04*	*Default: 0.00 %*	*Range: -500.00 to 500.00 %*

The integral term will be preset to this value when the drive starts.

SPEED DMD FILTER	*PREF: 78.05*	*Default: 0.0 ms*	*Range: 0.0 to 14.0 ms*

The speed demand is filtered to reduce ripple. The filter is first order with time constant equal to the value of this parameter.

SPEED FBK FILTER	*PREF: 78.06*	*Default: 0.0 ms*	*Range: 0.0 to 15.0 ms*

The speed feedback is filtered to reduce ripple, such as that caused by low line count encoders. The filter is first order with time constant equal to the value of this parameter.

AUX TORQUE DMD	*PREF: 78.07*	*Default: 0.00 %*	*Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

When the drive is operating in speed control mode, the value of this parameter is added on to the torque demand produced by the speed loop PI. When the drive is operating in torque control mode (i.e. "torque demand isolate is TRUE) the speed loop PI does not operate, and the torque demand becomes the sum of this parameter plus the DIRECT INPUT (if selected).

ADAPTIVE THRESH	*PREF: 78.08*	*Default: 5.00 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 10.00 %*

If the speed demand is less than the adaptive threshold, the speed loop proportional gain is the adaptive p-gain.

ADAPTIVE P-GAIN	*PREF: 78.09*	*Default: 20.00*	*Range: 0.00 to 300.00*

Proportional gain used if speed demand < adaptive threshold.

Parameter Descriptions

DIRECT IP SELECT	*PREF: 78.10*	*Default: 0*	*Range: See below*

The direct input to the speed loop is an analog input which is sampled synchronously with the speed loop. This ensures that the speed loop always has the most up-to-date value of the input, allowing it to respond faster. Any one of the six analog inputs can be selected as the direct input. If NONE is selected, the input is set to zero. If ANIN6 is selected but the 8903/AI board is not fitted, the input is set to zero. When not in use, it should be disabled by selecting NONE.

Enumerated Value : *Direct IP Select*

0 : NONE
1 : ANIN1
2 : ANIN2
3 : ANIN3
4 : ANIN4
5 : ANIN5
6 : ANIN6

DIRECT RATIO	*PREF: 78.11*	*Default: 1.0000*	*Range: -10.0000 to 10.0000*

The Direct Input is multiplied by this parameter.

DIRCT IP POS LIM	*PREF: 78.12*	*Default: 110.00 %*	*Range: -110.00 to 110.00 %*

This limits the upper value of the Direct Input.

DIRCT IP NEG LIM	*PREF: 78.13*	*Default: -110.00 %*	*Range: -110.00 to 110.00 %*

This limits the lower value of the Direct Input.

SPEED POS LIM	*PREF: 78.14*	*Default: 110.00 %*	*Range: -110.00 to 110.00 %*

This sets the upper limit of the speed demand.

SPEED NEG LIM	*PREF: 78.15*	*Default: -110.00 %*	*Range: -110.00 to 110.00 %*

This sets the lower limit of the speed demand.

Parameter Descriptions

TORQ DMD ISOLATE	*PREF: 78.16*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Selects between Speed Control mode and Torque Control mode. When TRUE, (Torque Control mode) the torque demand output from the speed loop block is the sum of the Direct Input plus the AUX TORQUE DMD parameter.

TOTAL SPD DMD RPM	*PREF: 78.17*	*Default: —.xx rpm*	*Range: —.xx rpm*

This diagnostic shows the final values of the speed demand in rpm obtained after summing all sources. This is the value which is presented to the speed loop.

TOTAL SPD DMD %	*PREF: 78.18*	*Default: —.00 %*	*Range: —.00 %*

This diagnostic shows the final values of the speed demand as a % of MAX SPEED obtained after summing all sources. This is the value which is presented to the speed loop.

SPEED ERROR	*PREF: 78.19*	*Default: —.00 %*	*Range: —.00 %*

Shows the difference between the demanded speed and the actual speed as a % of MAX SPEED.

TORQUE DEMAND	*PREF: 78.20*	*Default: —.00 %*	*Range: —.00 %*

Shows the demanded motor torque as a percentage of rated motor torque.

DIRECT INPUT	*PREF: 78.21*	*Default: —.00 %*	*Range: —.00 %*

Shows the value of the Direct Input, after scaling and clamping.

PHASE INPUT	*PREF: 78.26*	*Default: —.00 %*	*Range: —.00 %*

Shows the value of the Phase PID Output connected internally.

Parameter Descriptions

COMPENSATN TYPE *PREF: 78.30* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Selects the type of compensation applied to the torque demand. Refer to Functional Description for selection details.

Enumerated Value : *Type*

0 : NONE
1 : MAX ATTENUATION
2 : MINIMUM PHASE
3 : PHASE ADVANCE
4 : NOTCH FILTER

COMPENSATION F1 *PREF: 78.27* *Default: 2000 Hz* *Range: 200 to 8000 Hz*

Performs various functions as described in Functional Description, depending on which compensation mode is selected by COMPENSATN TYPE.

COMPENSATION F2 *PREF: 78.31* *Default: 2000 Hz* *Range: 200 to 8000 Hz*

Used only when COMPENSATN TYPE selection is “PHASE ADVANCE”. In this case it sets the end frequency F2 for the phase advance (start frequency is set by COMPENSATION F1).

DEMAND SOURCE *PREF: 78.28* *Default: 1* *Range: See below*

This diagnostic shows the source of the speed demand.

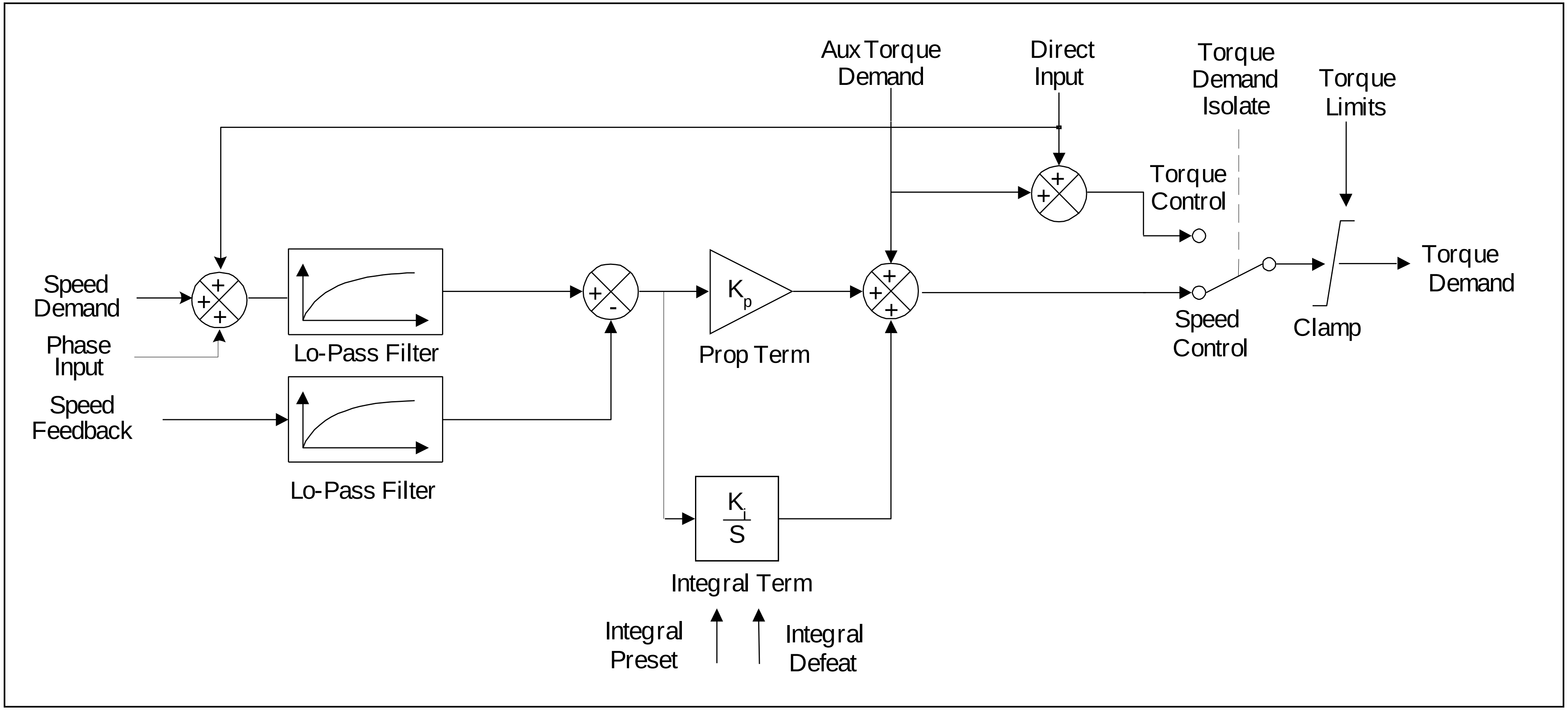
Enumerated Value : *Demand Source*

0 : LOCAL	Local reference
1 : REMOTE	Remote Reference
2 : COMMS	Comms reference
3 : CELITE+	(reserved)
4 : FIREWIRE	Firewire reference, with system ramp in use
5 : DIRECT FIREWIRE	Firewire reference, with system ramp bypassed.

Parameter Descriptions

SPD PI OUTPUT *PREF: 78.29* *Default: —.00 %* *Range: —.00 %*

This diagnostic shows the torque demand due to the speed loop PI output, not including any feedforward terms.



Functional Description

The speed error (speed demand minus speed feedback) is calculated and processed via a proportional + integral (PI) controller. The output of the PI controller is a torque demand, which is passed directly to the torque control block.

The speed demand is derived from the Setpoint Scale block. The speed feedback is derived from the encoder when the drive is in CLOSED-LOOP VEC mode. This mode gives the best control, as the feedback is fast and accurate. When the drive is in SENSORLESS VEC mode, the speed feedback is calculated from the voltages and currents flowing in the motor, and the motor model.

The parameters COMPENSATION F1 and COMPENSATION F2 perform different functions depending upon the setting of the COMPENSATN TYPE parameter:

COMPENSATN TYPE:

MAX ATTENTUATION
This applies a first order filter with 3db attenuation frequency given by parameter "COMPENSATION F1".

This form of compensation has a more efficient roll off characteristic, falling to zero at the Nyquist limit (see "Nyquist limit" below). The Nyquist limit is equal to half the loop operating frequency, it has the disadvantage that it adds additional phase delay equal to a time delay of half a sample period to the transfer function. This delay is equal to 1/(4 * switching frequency). For example, if the switching frequency is 4kHz, the delay is equal to 62.5uS.

Nyquist Limit: This is defined as half the control loop operating frequency. The control loops operate at twice the stack switching frequency, so the Nyquist Limit is equal to the stack switching frequency.

MINIMUM PHASE
This applies a simple first order recursive filter with 3db attenuation frequency given approximately by parameter COMPENSATION F1. This type of compensation has a less efficient roll off characteristic, but has less phase shift than the MAX ATTENTUATION filter, as there is no additional time delay.

PHASE ADVANCE

This selection implements a transfer function of the type

$$\frac{1 + s / 2*pi*f1}{1 + s / 2*pi*f2}$$

, which gives a phase advance between the frequencies f1 to f2. When this function is selected, the values of f1 and f2 are set by the parameters COMPENSATION F1 and COMPENSATION F2.

NOTCH FILTER

This selection will give a zero transmission notch at a frequency specified by parameter COMPENSATION F1. It has a phase delay of 1 sample period. A sample period is 1/(2 * switching frequency). For example, if the switching frequency is 4kHz, a sample period is 125us.

Summary

"COMPENSATN TYPE" Selection	**Compensation Type**	**Action of "COMPENSATION F1"**	**Action of COMPENSATION F2"**
NONE	Torque demand is transmitted unchanged.	-	-
MAX ATTENTUATION	First order filter with zero transmission at Nyquist limit.	sets 3db cutoff frequency	has no effect
MINIMUM PHASE	First order recursive filter with minimum phase shift.	sets 3db cutoff frequency	has no effect
PHASE ADVANCE	Phase advance function.	Sets value of f1 (beginning of phase advance).	Sets value of f2 (end of phase advance).
NOTCH FILTER	Zero transmission notch at selected frequency.	Sets frequency of zero transmission notch.	has no effect

SPEED LOOP 2

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::SPEED LOOP 2

Designed for SENSORLESS VEC and CLOSED-LOOP VEC Motor Control Modes.

There are three filters operating on the speed loop torque demand output. They add compensation to the transfer function of the motor and load. This can improve performance. Use the tuning tool in the DSE 890 Configuration Tool to set these filters optimally.

Setting the Filter Type to NONE will cause the filter to have no effect. If compensation is required, up to three filters may be selected in any order and in any combination.

One of the filters is located in the SPEED LOOP function block, the other two filters are located in the SPEED LOOP 2 function block (this block).

- ♦ The SPEED LOOP function block contains one filter: this is selected by COMPENSATION F1 and COMPENSATN TYPE (a second parameter COMPENSATION F2 is also used when the compensation type is selected to be *PHASE ADVANCE*).
- ♦ The SPEED LOOP 2 function block (this block) contains two filters: these are selected by TQ COMP 2 FREQ and SELECT TQ COMP 2, and also TQ COMP 3 FREQ and SELECT TQ COMP 3.

Parameter Descriptions

SELECT TQ COMP 2 *PREF: 163.1* *Default: NONE* *Range: See below*

Selects the type of compensation applied to the torque demand. Refer to Functional Description in the SPEED LOOP function block for selection details. (*PHASE ADVANCE* is not selectable with this filter)

Enumerated Value : *Filter Type*

0 : NONE
1 : MAX ATTENUATION
2 : MINIMUM PHASE
3 : NOTCH FILTER

Parameter Descriptions

TQ COMP 2 FREQ	*PREF: 163.2*	*Default: 2000 Hz*	*Range: 100 to 8000 Hz*

Performs various functions as described in Functional Description in the SPEED LOOP function block, depending on which compensation mode is selected by SELECT TQ COMP 2.

SELECT TQ COMP 3	*PREF: 163.3*	*Default: NONE*	*Range: See below*

Selects the type of compensation applied to the torque demand. Refer to Functional Description in the SPEED LOOP function block for selection details. (*PHASE ADVANCE* is not selectable with this filter)

Enumerated Value : *Filter Type*

0 : NONE
1 : MAX ATTENUATION
2 : MINIMUM PHASE
3 : NOTCH FILTER

TQ COMP 3 FREQ	*PREF: 163.4*	*Default: 2000 Hz*	*Range: 100 to 8000 Hz*

Performs various functions as described in Functional Description in the SPEED LOOP function block, depending on which compensation mode is selected by SELECT TQ COMP 3.

STABILISATION

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::STABILISATION

Designed for VOLTS/Hz motor Control Mode.

Enabling this function reduces the problem of unstable running in induction motors. This can be experienced at approximately half full speed, and under low load conditions.

Parameter Descriptions

ENABLE	*PREF: 25.01*	*Default: TRUE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

STALL TRIP

SETUP::TRIPS::STALL TRIP

The function block protects the motor from damage that may be caused by continuous operation beyond specification (i.e. in a stalled condition).

Parameter Descriptions

STALL TIME	*PREF: 105.01*	*Default: 120.0 s*	*Range: 0.1 to 3000.0 s*

The time after which a stall condition will cause a trip.

STALL LIMIT TYPE	*PREF: 105.03*	*Default: 0*	*Range: See below*

This parameter determines whether the stall trip operates on motor torque or motor current.

Enumerated Value : *Stall Limit Type*

0 : TORQUE
1 : CURRENT

Functional Description

If STALL LIMIT TYPE is set to TORQUE and the estimated load exceeds the active TORQUE LIMIT (refer to the TORQUE LIMIT function block) for a time greater than STALL TIME then the stall trip will become active. The timer is reset whenever the estimated load is less than the active Torque Limit.

Similarly, if the STALL LIMIT TYPE is set to CURRENT and the measured current exceeds the active Current limit (i.e. the drive is in current limit) for a time greater than STALL TIME then the stall trip will become active. The timer is reset whenever the measured current is less than the active Current Limit.

Refer to Chapter 11 for a description of the trips supported by the Drive.

SYNTHETIC ENCODER

SETUP::PHASE CONTROL::SYNTHETIC ENCODR

(Virtual Master Simulator) This function generates A, B, and Z pulses, equivalent to an encoder following either the virtual master or the motor shaft or the load position (see SOURCE parameter).

Parameter Descriptions

MODE SELECT	*PREF:160.01*	*Default: OFF*	*Range:See below*

Some versions of hardware support the direct repeat function. That is, the outputs of either the feedback encoder, or if fitted, the reference encoder, may be electrically buffered and switched directly to the output pins. To select this function, select RPEAT FBK ENCODER or RPEAT REF ENCODER as desired. Otherwise select RUN SYNTH ENCDR to run the synthetic encoder.

Enumerated Value : Mode Select

0 : OFF
1 : RUN SYNTH ENCDR
2 : RPEAT FBK ENCDR
3 : RPEAT REF ENCDR

SOURCE	*PREF:160.09*	*Default: V MASTER POSN*	*Range:See below*

This selects the input to the synthetic encoder. Selecting V MASTER POSN will cause the synthetic encoder to directly follow the virtual master. It can also be set to follow the feedback or reference encoders. Note that this is not the same as selecting the direct electrical repeat in MODE SELECT. Both the feedback and the reference encoders have a software gearbox function, which continuously calculates the position of a load on the other side of a gearbox connected to the motor shaft or reference shaft. It is possible to select the synthetic encoder to follow the encoder shaft directly, or to follow the position of the load on the other side of the gearbox. For example, to follow the feedback encoder directly, select FBK ENCR SHAFT, and to follow the load on the other side of the gearbox, select FBK ENCR LOAD.

Parameter Descriptions

Enumerated Value : Source

0 : V MASTER POSN
1 : FBK ENCR SHAFT
2 : FBK ENCR LOAD
3 : REF ENCR SHAFT
4 : REF ENCR LOAD

ENCODER LINES	*PREF:160.02*	*Default:1024*	*Range: 4 to 65536*

Sets the number of lines of the simulated encoder.

DIRECTION	*PREF:160.03*	*Default: SAME AS SOURCE*	*Range:See below*

Allows inverting the synthetic encoder direction with regards to the source direction.

Enumerated Value : Direction

0 : SAME AS SOURCE
1 : REVERSE OF SRCE

Z PULSE OFFSET	*PREF:160.05*	*Default:0.000 deg.*	*Range: 0.0000 to 360.000 deg.*

Sets the position in degrees at which the marker pulse (Z pulse) occurs.

TORQUE LIMIT

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::TORQUE LIMIT

Designed for all Motor Control Modes.

This function block allows you to set the maximum level of motor rated torque which is allowed before torque limit action occurs.

If the estimated motor torque is greater than the ACTUAL POS LIM value, the motor speed is controlled to maintain the torque at this level. A similar situation occurs if the estimated motor torque is less that the ACTUAL NEG LIM value.

The torque limit function block has separate positive and negative torque limits. In addition, a symmetric main torque limit is also provided.

The lowest positive and negative torque limits (including any current limit or inverse time current limit action) is indicated in the ACTUAL POS LIM and ACTUAL NEG LIM diagnostic. These are the final limits used to limit motor torque.

Parameter Descriptions

POS TORQUE LIM *PREF: 83.01* *Default: 150.00 %* *Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

This parameter sets the maximum allowed level of positive motor torque.

NEG TORQUE LIM *PREF: 83.02* *Default: -150.00 %* *Range: -300.00 to 300.00 %*

This parameter sets the maximum allowed level of negative motor torque

MAIN TORQUE LIM *PREF: 83.03* *Default: 150.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 300.00 %*

This parameter sets the symmetric limit on the maximum allowed motor torque.

FAST STOP T-LIM *PREF: 83.07* *Default: 150.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 300.00 %*

This parameter sets the torque limit used during a Fast Stop.

SYMMETRIC LIM *PREF: 83.04* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE/*

When TRUE, the NEG TORQUE LIM is forced to reflect the POS TORQUE LIM parameter.

Parameter Descriptions

ACTUAL POS LIM	*PREF: 83.05*	*Default: —.00 %*	*Range: —.00 %*

This diagnostic indicates the final actual positive torque limit including any current limit or inverse time current limit action.

ACTUAL NEG LIM	*PREF: 83.06*	*Default: —.00 %*	*Range: —.00 %*

This diagnostic indicates the final actual negative torque limit including any current limit or inverse time current limit action.

TRIPS HISTORY

SETUP::TRIPS::TRIPS HISTORY

This function block records the last ten trips that caused the Drive to stop.

To do this, it stores the value of the FIRST TRIP parameter, PREF 97:09, taken from the TRIPS STATUS function block.

Parameter Descriptions

TRIP 1 (NEWEST) *PREF: 96.01* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Records the most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop. The values that this (and the parameters below) may take are the same as tag number 6, FIRST TRIP, detailed in the TRIPS STATUS function block.

TRIP 2 *PREF: 96.02* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the second most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

TRIP 3 *PREF: 96.03* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the third most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

TRIP 4 *PREF: 96.04* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the fourth most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

TRIP 5 *PREF: 96.05* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the fifth most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

TRIP 6 *PREF: 96.06* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the sixth most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

TRIP 7 *PREF: 96.07* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the seventh most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

Parameter Descriptions

TRIP 8 *PREF: 96.08* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the eighth most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

TRIP 9 *PREF: 96.09* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the ninth most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

TRIP 10 (OLDEST) *PREF: 96.10* *Default: 0* *Range: As above*

Records the tenth most recent trip that caused the Drive to stop.

Functional Description

This function block provides a view of the ten most recent trips that caused the Drive to stop. Every time a new trip occurs this is entered as TRIP 1 (NEWEST) and the other recorded trips are moved down. If more than ten trips have occurred since the drive was configured then only the ten most recent trips will be available for inspection.

These parameters are preserved through a power failure.

TRIPS STATUS

SETUP::TRIPS::TRIPS STATUS

The Drive supports advanced and flexible trip logic to support monitoring of the Drive itself, the motor and the load. This function block provides a view into the current trip condition(s) and allows some trips to be disabled.

Parameter Descriptions

DISABLED WORD 1 *PREF: 97.01* *Default: 0300* *Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Use this parameter to disable trips. Not all trips may be disabled, the DISABLED WORD 1 mask is ignored for trips that cannot be disabled. See below for which trips may be disabled and how this parameter is formed.

DISABLED WORD 2 *PREF: 97.02* *Default: 0840* *Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Use this parameter to disable trips. Not all trips may be disabled, the DISABLED WORD 2 mask is ignored for trips that cannot be disabled. See below for which trips may be disabled and how this parameter is formed.

DISABLED WORD 3 *PREF: 97.10* *Default: 0000* *Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Use this parameter to disable trips. Not all trips may be disabled, the DISABLED WORD 3 mask is ignored for trips that cannot be disabled. See below for which trips may be disabled and how this parameter is formed.

DISABLED WORD 4 *PREF: 97.11* *Default: 000* *Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Use this parameter to disable trips. Not all trips may be disabled, the DISABLED WORD 4 mask is ignored for trips that cannot be disabled. See below for which trips may be disabled and how this parameter is formed.

DISABLED WORD 5 *PREF: 97.18* *Default: 0000* *Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Use this parameter to disable trips. Not all trips may be disabled, the DISABLED WORD 5 mask is ignored for trips that cannot be disabled. See below for which trips may be disabled and how this parameter is formed.

DISABLED WORD 6 *PREF: 97.19* *Default: 0000* *Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Use this parameter to disable trips. Not all trips may be disabled, the DISABLED WORD 6 mask is ignored for trips that cannot be disabled. See below for which trips may be disabled and how this parameter is formed.

Parameter Descriptions

ACTIVE WORD 1	*PREF: 97.05*	*Default: 0000*	*Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Indicates which trips are currently active. These parameters are a coded representation of the trip status. See below for a description of how this parameter is formed.

ACTIVE WORD 2	*PREF: 97.06*	*Default: 0000*	*Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Indicates which trips are currently active. These parameters are a coded representation of the trip status. See below for a description of how this parameter is formed.

ACTIVE WORD 3	*PREF: 97.14*	*Default: 0000*	*Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Indicates which trips are currently active. These parameters are a coded representation of the trip status. See below for a description of how this parameter is formed.

ACTIVE WORD 4	*PREF: 97.15*	*Default: 0000*	*Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Indicates which trips are currently active. These parameters are a coded representation of the trip status. See below for a description of how this parameter is formed.

ACTIVE WORD 5	*PREF: 97.22*	*Default: 0000*	*Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Indicates which trips are currently active. These parameters are a coded representation of the trip status. See below for a description of how this parameter is formed.

ACTIVE WORD 6	*PREF: 97.23*	*Default: 0000*	*Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Indicates which trips are currently active. These parameters are a coded representation of the trip status. See below for a description of how this parameter is formed.

WARNINGS WORD 1	*PREF: 97.07*	*Default: 0000*	*Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Indicates which trips are currently active. These parameters are a coded representation of the trip status. See below for a description of how this parameter is formed.

WARNINGS WORD 2	*PREF: 97.08*	*Default: 0000*	*Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Indicates which conditions are likely to cause a trip. These parameters are a coded representation of the warning status. See below for a description of how this parameter is formed.

Parameter Descriptions

WARNINGS WORD 3 *PREF: 97.16* *Default: 0000* *Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Indicates which conditions are likely to cause a trip. These parameters are a coded representation of the warning status. See below for a description of how this parameter is formed.

WARNINGS WORD 4 *PREF: 97.17* *Default: 0000* *Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Indicates which conditions are likely to cause a trip. These parameters are a coded representation of the warning status. See below for a description of how this parameter is formed.

WARNINGS WORD 5 *PREF: 97.24* *Default: 0000* *Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Indicates which conditions are likely to cause a trip. These parameters are a coded representation of the warning status. See below for a description of how this parameter is formed.

WARNINGS WORD 6 *PREF: 97.25* *Default: 0000* *Range: 0x0000 to 0xFFFF*

Indicates which conditions are likely to cause a trip. These parameters are a coded representation of the warning status. See below for a description of how this parameter is formed.

FIRST TRIP *PREF: 97.09* *Default: 0* *Range: see table below*

From when a trip occurs until that trip is reset, this parameter indicates the trip source. When several trips have occurred, this parameter indicates the first one that was detected.

U PHASE FAULT *PREF: 97.26, 97.27, 97.28* *Default: FALSE* *Range: FALSE / TRUE*

V PHASE FAULT

W PHASE FAULT

These parameters are valid on an 890PX. They indicate which output phase(s) has(have) reported a fault. Typically, these parameters may be used to identify the phase on which a fan has failed or an over temperature condition has occurred.

Functional Description

The tables below shows the possible parameter values for FIRST TRIP, and the TRIPS HISTORY function block.

The DISABLED WORD 1 , ACTIVE WORD 1 and WARNINGS WORD 1 parameters use a four digit hexadecimal number to identify individual trips. Each trip has a unique corresponding number as shown below.

Trip Name (MMI)	First Trip Value	Mask	User Disable	Auto-restart
NO TRIP	0	0x0000	N/A	N/A
OVERVOLTAGE	1	0x0001	No	Yes
UNDERVOLTAGE	2	0x0002	No	Yes
OVERCURRENT	3	0x0004	No	Yes
HEATSINK	4	0x0008	No	Yes
EXTERNAL TRIP	5	0x0010	No	Yes
INPUT 1 BREAK	6	0x0020	Yes	Yes
INPUT 2 BREAK	7	0x0040	Yes	Yes
MOTOR STALLED	8	0x0080	Yes	Yes
INVERSE TIME	9	0x0100	Yes	Yes
BRAKE RESISTOR	10	0x0200	Yes	Yes
BRAKE SWITCH	11	0x0400	Yes	Yes
OP STATION	12	0x0800	Yes	Yes
LOST COMMS	13	0x1000	Yes	Yes
CONTACTOR FBK	14	0x2000	Yes	Yes
SPEED FEEDBACK	15	0x4000	Yes	Yes
AMBIENT TEMP	16	0x8000	No	Yes

The DISABLED WORD 2 , ACTIVE WORD 2 and WARNINGS WORD 2 parameters use a four digit hexadecimal number to identify individual trips. Each trip has a unique corresponding number as shown below.

Trip Name (MMI)	First Trip Value	Mask +	User Disable	Auto-restart
MOTOR OVERTEMP	17	0x0001	Yes	Yes
CURRENT LIMIT	18	0x0002	No	Yes
TRIP 19 (Reserved)	19	0x0004	No	No
24V FAILURE	20	0x0008	Yes	Yes
LOW SPEED OVER I	21	0x0010	No	Yes
PHASE FAIL	22	0x0020	No	Yes
ENCODER 1 FAULT	23	0x0040	Yes	Yes
DESAT (OVER I)	24	0x0080	No	Yes
VDC RIPPLE	25	0x0100	No	Yes
BRAKE SHORT CCT	26	0x0200	No	Yes
OVERSPEED	27	0x0400	Yes	Yes
ANALOG INPUT ERR	28	0x0800	No	Yes
INT DB RESISTOR	29	0x1000	No	Yes
TRIP 30 (Reserved)	30	0x2000	No	No
UNKNOWN	31	0x4000	No	Yes
OTHER	32	0x8000	No	Yes

The DISABLED WORD 3, ACTIVE WORD 3 and WARNINGS WORD 3 parameters use a four digit hexadecimal number to identify individual trips. Each trip has a unique corresponding number as shown below.

Trip Name (MMI)	First Trip Value	Mask EXT 1	User Disable	Auto-restart
MAX SPEED LOW	33	0x0001	Yes	N/A
MAINS VOLTS LOW	34	0x0002	Yes	N/A
NOT AT SPEED	35	0x0004	Yes	N/A
MAG CURRENT FAIL	36	0x0008	Yes	N/A
NEGATIVE SLIP F	37	0x0010	Yes	N/A
TR TOO LARGE	38	0x0020	Yes	N/A
TR TOO SMALL	39	0x0040	Yes	N/A
MAX RPM DATA ERR	40	0x0080	Yes	N/A
STACK TRIP	41	0x0100	N/A	N/A
LEAKGE L TIMEOUT	42	0x0200	Yes	N/A
POWER LOSS STOP	43	0x0400	N/A	N/A
MOTR TURNING ERR	44	0x0800	Yes	N/A
MOTR STALLED ERR	45	0x1000	Yes	N/A
AT TORQ LIM ERR	46	0x2000	Yes	N/A
FW ISR TIMEOUT	47	0x4000	N/A	N/A
ENCODR CAL ERROR	48	0x8000	Yes	N/A

The DISABLED WORD 4, ACTIVE WORD 4 and WARNINGS WORD 4 parameters use a four digit hexadecimal number to identify individual trips. Each trip has a unique corresponding number as shown below.

Trip Name (MMI)	First Trip Value	Mask EXT 1+	User Disable	Auto-restart
OUTPUT GBX ERROR	49	0x0001	Yes	N/A
APP HALTED	50	0x0002	N/A	N/A
APP ERROR	51	0x0004	N/A	N/A
FIRMWARE ERROR	52	0x0008	N/A	N/A
TRIP 53 (Reserved)	53	0x0010	N/A	N/A
TRIP 54 (Reserved)	54	0x0020	N/A	N/A
TRIP 55 (Reserved)	55	0x0040	N/A	N/A
TRIP 56 (Reserved)	56	0x0080	N/A	N/A
RESOLVER ERROR	57	0x0100	N/A	N/A
I2T MOTOR TRIP	58	0x0200	N/A	N/A
TRIP 59 (Reserved)	59	0x0400	N/A	N/A
SAFE TORQUE OFF	60	0x0800	N/A	N/A
REF ENCODER CAL	61	0x1000	YES	N/A
REF ENCODER FAIL	62	0x2000	YES	N/A
DRIVE CONFIG ERR	63	0x4000	N/A	N/A
TRIP 64 (Not Affected)	64	0x8000	N/A	N/A

The DISABLED WORD 5, ACTIVE WORD 5 and WARNINGS WORD 5 parameters use a four digit hexadecimal number to identify individual trips. Each trip has a unique corresponding number as shown below.

Trip Name (MMI)	First Trip Value	Mask EXT 2	User Disable	Auto-restart
TRIP 65 (Not Affected)	65	0x0001	N/A	N/A
TRIP 66 (Not Affected)	66	0x0002	N/A	N/A
TRIP 67 (Not Affected)	67	0x0004	N/A	N/A
TRIP 68 (Not Affected)	68	0x0008	N/A	N/A
TRIP 69 (Not Affected)	69	0x0010	N/A	N/A
TRIP 70 (Not Affected)	70	0x0020	N/A	N/A
TRIP 71 (Not Affected)	71	0x0040	N/A	N/A
TRIP 72 (Not Affected)	72	0x0080	N/A	N/A
TRIP 73 (Not Affected)	73	0x0100	N/A	N/A
TRIP 74 (Not Affected)	74	0x0200	N/A	N/A
TRIP 75 (Not Affected)	75	0x0400	N/A	N/A
TRIP 76 (Not Affected)	76	0x0800	N/A	N/A
TRIP 77 (Not Affected)	77	0x1000	N/A	N/A
TRIP 78 (Not Affected)	78	0x2000	N/A	N/A
TRIP 79 (Not Affected)	79	0x4000	N/A	N/A
TRIP 80 (Not Affected)	80	0x8000	N/A	N/A

The DISABLED WORD 6, ACTIVE WORD 6 and WARNINGS WORD 6 parameters use a four digit hexadecimal number to identify individual trips. Each trip has a unique corresponding number as shown below.

Trip Name (MMI)	First Trip Value	Mask EXT 2+	User Disable	Auto-restart
TRIP 81 (Not Affected)	81	0x0001	N/A	N/A
TRIP 82 (Not Affected)	82	0x0002	N/A	N/A
TRIP 83 (Not Affected)	83	0x0004	N/A	N/A
TRIP 84 (Not Affected)	84	0x0008	N/A	N/A
TRIP 85 (Not Affected)	85	0x0010	N/A	N/A
TRIP 86 (Not Affected)	86	0x0020	N/A	N/A
TRIP 87 (Not Affected)	87	0x0040	N/A	N/A
TRIP 88 (Not Affected)	88	0x0080	N/A	N/A
TRIP 89 (Not Affected)	89	0x0100	N/A	N/A
ENC NEEDS INIT	90	0x0200	N/A	N/A
TRIP 91 (Not Affected)	91	0x0400	N/A	N/A
TRIP 92 (Not Affected))	92	0x0800	N/A	N/A
TRIP 93 (Not Affected))	93	0x1000	N/A	N/A
TRIP 94 (Not Affected)	94	0x2000	N/A	N/A
TRIP 95 (Not Affected)	95	0x4000	N/A	N/A
TRIP 96 (Not Affected)	96	0x8000	N/A	N/A

Hexadecimal Representation of Trips

When more than one trip is to be represented at the same time then the trip codes are simply added together to form the value displayed. Within each digit, values between 10 and 15 are displayed as letters A to F

Decimal number	Display
10	A
11	B
12	C
13	D
14	E
15	F

For example referring to the tables above, if the ACTIVE WORD 1 parameter is **02A8,** then this represents:

a “**2**” in digit 3

an “8” and a “2” in digit 2
(8+2 = 10, displayed as **A**)

an “**8**” in digit 1

This in turn represents the active trips BRAKE RESISTOR, MOTOR STALLED, INPUT 1 BREAK and HEATSINK TEMP, (an unlikely situation).

(In decimal representation, 02A8h is 680d

680 = 512 + 128 + 32 + 8

This in turn represents the active trips BRAKE RESISTOR, MOTOR STALLED, INPUT 1 BREAK and HEATSINK TEMP)

In the same way, the ACTIVE WORD 2 parameter displaying **02A8** would represent CURRENT LIMIT, DESAT (OVER I), TRIP 22 and 24V failure, (another unlikely situation).

The hexadecimal value is used over comms, however, pressing the M key whilst displaying the hexadecimal trip value will show the list of all trips and their current values

VIRTUAL MASTER

SETUP::PHASE CONTROL::VIRTUAL MASTER

This block transmits a regular update of speed, position and acceleration to all other drives listening on the selected channel. The output is profiled by the ACCELERATION, DECELERATION and JERK 1-4 parameters.

Refer to REFERENCE RAMP, page D-127.

An example acceleration graph for a velocity 60 %/s maximum, acceleration of 20 %/s^2 and a jerk of 10 %/s^3 is shown below.

Parameter Descriptions

CHANNEL	*PREF: 118.17*	*Default: 0*	*Range: 0 to 64*

This parameter sets the Firewire channel that the Virtual Master broadcasts references on.

SOURCE	*PREF: 118.20*	*Default: S RAMP*	*Range: See below*

Selects the source of the virtual master speed and position.

Enumerated Value : *Source*

0 : S RAMP	the virtual master output is derived from the INPUT parameter via an sramp function
1 : FEEDBACK POSN	the virtual master output is the motor shaft speed and position, unchanged
2 : REFERENCE ENCODR	the virtual master output is the reference encoder speed and position, unchanged
3 : LINEAR RAMP	the virtual master output is derived from the INPUT parameter, passed through a linear ramp function

INPUT	*PREF: 118.01*	*Default: 0.00 %*	*Range: -100.00 to 100.00 %*

Ramp input.

ACCELERATION	*PREF: 118.02*	*Default: 10.00 /s²*	*Range: 0.00 to 100.00 /s²*

Sets the acceleration rate in units of percent per second², i.e. if the full speed of the machine is 1.25m/s then the acceleration will be: 1.25 x 75.00% = 0.9375m/s²

DECELERATION	*PREF: 118.03*	*Default: 10.00 /s²*	*Range: 0.00 to 100.00 /s²*

This functions in the same way as ACCELERATION above.

Parameter Descriptions

JERK 1 to JERK 4	*PREF: 118.04, 118.05, 118.06, 118.07*	*Default: 10.00 /s²*	*Range: 0.00 to 100.00 /s³*

Rate of change of acceleration for the relevant segment of the curve, i.e. JERK 1 is for segment 1, etc.

CONTINUOUS	*PREF: 118.08*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, it forces a smooth transition if the speed point is changed when ramping. The curve is controlled by the ACCELERATION and JERK 1 to JERK 4 parameters. When FALSE, there is an immediate transition from the old curve to the new curve.

HOLD	*PREF: 118.09*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, the output of the ramp is held at its last value.

SYMMETRIC JERK	*PREF: 118.10*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

When TRUE, JERK 1 is used for all segments of the curve. JERK 2, JERK 3 and JERK 4 are ignored.

RESET	*PREF: 118.11*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

If TRUE, the output is made equal to the input.

OFFSET	*PREF: 118.12*	*Default: 0.0000 deg*	*Range: 0.0000 to 360.0000 deg*

This input provides an additional offset to be applied to the Position Output

MAX SPEED	*PREF: 118.18*	*Default: 1500.0 rpm*	*Range: 100.0 to 6000.0 rpm*

This parameter specifies the maximum speed of the Virtual Master

SPEED FILT TIME	*PREF: 118.22*	*Default: 5.0 ms*	*Range: 0.00 to 100.0 ms*

When SOURCE is set to FEEDBACK POSN or REFERENCE ENCODR, the speed if filtered by the value set by this parameter.

ACCEL FILT TIME	*PREF: 118.23*	*Default: 5.0 ms*	*Range: 0.00 to 100.0 ms*

When SOURCE is set to FEEDBACK POSN or REFERENCE ENCODR, the acceleration is filtered by the value set by this parameter.

Parameter Descriptions

POSITION OUTPUT	*PREF: 118.14*	*Default: —.xxxx deg*	*Range: —.xxxx deg*
Master position output.			
SPEED OUTPUT	*PREF: 118.13*	*Default: —.xx Hz*	*Range: —.xx Hz*
Master speed output.			
ACCEL OUTPUT	*PREF: 118.15*	*Default: —.xx*	*Range: —.xx*
Master acceleration output in /s^2.			
RAMPING	*PREF: 118.16*	*Default: FALSE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*
This is set TRUE when ramping.			
STATUS	*PREF: 118.19*	*Default: 4*	*Range: See below*

Operating status of the Virtual Master.

Enumerated Value : *Status*

0 : READY	operating correctly
1 : RESET	RESET input is FALSE
2 : DUPLICATE	another VIRTUAL MASTER has the same CHANNEL number
3 : INITIALISING	FireWire is present but state not yet known
4 : NO FIREWIRE	No FireWire Option fitted or no FireWire power supplied
5 : DISABLED	CHANNEL set to zero

Functional Description

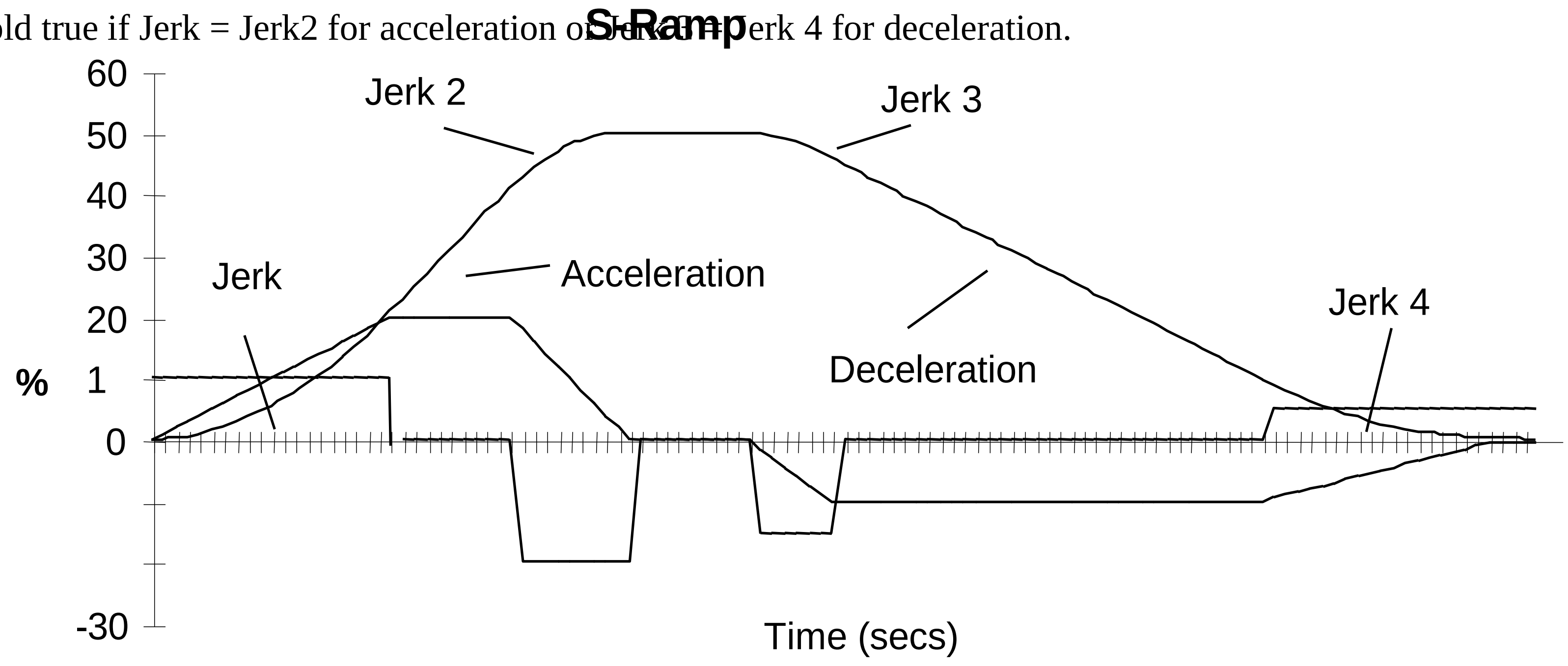
The time needed to stop or accelerate is:

As the speed is symmetrical, the average speed is V/2 therefore the stopping / acceleration distance can be calculated:

$$s = \frac{V}{2}\left[\frac{V}{A} + \frac{A}{J}\right](\text{meters}) \quad t = \frac{V}{A} + \frac{A}{J}(\text{seconds})$$

V is the maximum speed the drive must reach in % / sec.
A is the maximum allowable acceleration in %/sec^2.
J is the maximum allowable value for jerk, in %/sec^3

Note: These only hold true if Jerk = Jerk2 for acceleration or Jerk3 = Jerk 4 for deceleration.



VOLTAGE CONTROL

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::VOLTAGE CONTROL

Designed for VOLTS/Hz motor Control Mode.

This function block allows the motor output volts to be controlled in the presence of dc link voltage variations. This is achieved by controlling the level of PWM modulation as a function of measured dc link volts. The dc link volts may vary either due to supply variations or regenerative braking by the motor.

Three control modes are available, None, Fixed and Automatic.

Parameter Descriptions

VOLTAGE MODE *PREF: 81.01* *Default: 0* *Range: See below*

Set to NONE, no attempt is made to control the PWM modulation depth for variations in dc link voltage.

Set to FIXED, the Drive's output volts are maintained, regardless of variations in the dc link voltage. The Drive's model number sets the default value for demanded maximum output voltage.

Set to AUTOMATIC, the voltage is controlled as above, but the output voltage is allowed to rise smoothly as dc link volts vary. This allows the motor to be overfluxed during deceleration, thereby increasing braking performance.

Enumerated Value : *Voltage Mode*

0 : NONE
1 : FIXED
2 : AUTOMATIC

BASE VOLTS *PREF: 81.03* *Default: 100.00 %* *Range: 0.00 to 115.47 %*

This parameter directly scales the output of the voltage control function block, thus allowing further scaling of the Drive output volts if required.

ZERO SPEED

SETUP::MOTOR CONTROL::ZERO SPEED

This function block detects when the motor speed is at or close to zero. HYSTERESIS and THRESHOLD are user-definable.

Parameter Descriptions

HYSTERISIS	*PREF: 85.01*	*Default: 0.10 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 300.00 %*

Provides a hysteresis band about which the outputs are stable.

IF the hysteresis value is >= to the Threshold
THEN the level is set to 2 x the hysteresis value and the Off level is set to zero,
ELSE the On level = Threshold + Hysteresis and the Off level = Threshold - Hysteresis.

THRESHOLD	*PREF: 85.02*	*Default: 0.50 %*	*Range: 0.00 to 300.00 %*

The nominal level below which the outputs are set.

AT ZERO SPD FBK	*PREF: 85.03*	*Default: TRUE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Speed feedback. TRUE when at zero speed feedback, as defined by THRESHOLD and HYSTERESIS.

IF (abs(speed feedback)) > On Level at zero speed = FALSE
ELSE if (abs(speed feedback)) <= Off Level at zero speed = TRUE
ELSE at zero speed is unchanged

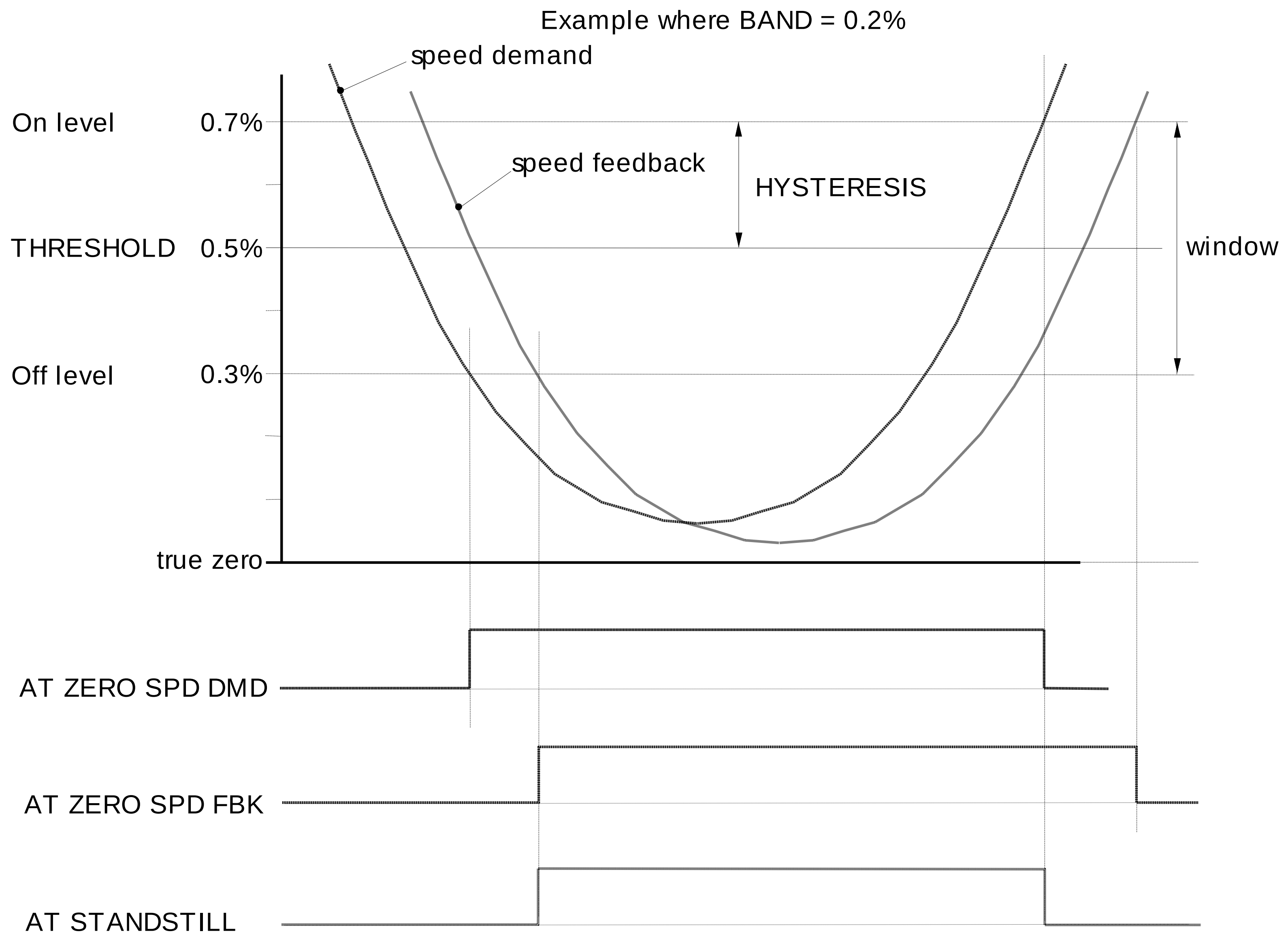
AT ZERO SPD DMD	*PREF: 85.04*	*Default: TRUE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

Speed demand. TRUE when at zero speed demand, as defined by THRESHOLD and HYSTERESIS.

AT STANDSTILL	*PREF: 85.05*	*Default: TRUE*	*Range: FALSE / TRUE*

TRUE when both AT ZERO SPD FBK and AT ZERO SPD DMD are TRUE.

Functional Description



Parameter Specifications

The headings for the Parameter tables are described below.

PREF	A numeric identification of the parameter. It is used to identify the source and destinations of internal links.
Name	The parameter name.
Block	The menu page and function block under which the parameter is stored.
Type	REAL — Floating point value INT — Integer value BOOL — A Boolean (bit) representing FALSE or TRUE ENUM — An enumerated value representing a selection STRING — An ASCII string WORD — 16 Bit hexadecimal number
Range	This varies with parameter type: REAL, INT — The upper and lower limits of the parameter BOOL — 0 = FALSE, 1 = TRUE ENUM — A list of possible selections for that parameter STRING — Specified number of characters WORD — 0000 to FFFF (hexadecimal), numbered lists show Bit numbers *Note* ***Decimal Places: "—" signifies an indeterminable number of units. An "x" signifies a decimal place, e.g. —.xx % could represent 100.00 %.***
Default	The default value of the parameter.
ro\rw	Denotes a Read-Only (ro) or Read-Write (rw) parameter.

Notes	You can record your application's settings here. Output parameters are not saved in non-volatile memory unless indicated. 1. This input parameter is not saved in non-volatile memory. 2. This input parameter can only be written to when the drive is stopped. 3. The default value is dependent on the power board. 4. The default value is dependent on the frequency board. 5. This parameter is not set from DSE on a partial install.

Parameter Table: PREF Number Order

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
1.03	TYPE	ANALOG INPUT 1	ENUM	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V	-10..+10 V	rw	
1.06	VALUE	ANALOG INPUT 1	REAL	_.x	100.0 %	ro	Output
2.03	TYPE	ANALOG INPUT 2	ENUM	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V	-10..+10 V	rw	
2.06	VALUE	ANALOG INPUT 2	REAL	_.x	100.0 %	ro	Output
3.03	TYPE	ANALOG INPUT 3	ENUM	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V 2 : 0..20 mA 3 : 4..20 mA	-10..+10 V	rw	
3.04	BREAK ENABLE	ANALOG INPUT 3	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
3.05	BREAK VALUE	ANALOG INPUT 3	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
3.06	VALUE	ANALOG INPUT 3	REAL	_.x	100.0 %	ro	Output
3.07	BREAK	ANALOG INPUT 3	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
4.03	TYPE	ANALOG INPUT 4	ENUM	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V 2 : 0..20 mA 3 : 4..20 mA	-10..+10 V	rw	
4.04	BREAK ENABLE	ANALOG INPUT 4	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
4.05	BREAK VALUE	ANALOG INPUT 4	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
4.06	VALUE	ANALOG INPUT 4	REAL	_.x	100.0 %	ro	Output
4.07	BREAK	ANALOG INPUT 4	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
5.06	VALUE	ANALOG INPUT 5	REAL	_.x	0.0 %	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
6.01	VALUE	ANALOG OUTPUT 1	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	1
6.05	TYPE	ANALOG OUTPUT 1	ENUM	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V	0..+10 V	rw	
7.01	VALUE	ANALOG OUTPUT 2	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	1
7.05	TYPE	ANALOG OUTPUT 2	ENUM	0 : -10..+10 V 1 : 0..+10 V	0..+10 V	rw	
8.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 1	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
9.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 2	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
10.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 3	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
11.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 4	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
12.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 5	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
13.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 6	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
14.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 7	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
15.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 8	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
16.02	VALUE	DIGITAL INPUT 9	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
17.01	VALUE	DIGITAL OUTPUT 1	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	1
18.01	VALUE	DIGITAL OUTPUT 2	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	1
19.01	VALUE	DIGITAL OUTPUT 3	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	1

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
21.01	V/F SHAPE	FLUXING	ENUM	0 : LINEAR LAW 1 : FAN LAW 2 : USER DEFINED	LINEAR LAW	rw	
21.03	FIXED BOOST	FLUXING	REAL	0.00 to 25.00 %	0.00 %	rw	3
21.04	AUTO BOOST	FLUXING	REAL	0.00 to 25.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
21.08	ACCELRTN BOOST	FLUXING	REAL	0.00 to 25.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
21.09	ENERGY SAVING	FLUXING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
21.10	USER FREQ 1	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	10.0 %	rw	
21.11	USER VOLTAGE 1	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	10.0 %	rw	
21.12	USER FREQ 2	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	20.0 %	rw	
21.13	USER VOLTAGE 2	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	20.0 %	rw	
21.14	USER FREQ 3	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	30.0 %	rw	
21.15	USER VOLTAGE 3	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	30.0 %	rw	
21.16	USER FREQ 4	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	40.0 %	rw	
21.17	USER VOLTAGE 4	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	40.0 %	rw	
21.18	USER FREQ 5	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	50.0 %	rw	
21.19	USER VOLTAGE 5	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	50.0 %	rw	
21.20	USER FREQ 6	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	60.0 %	rw	
21.21	USER VOLTAGE 6	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	60.0 %	rw	
21.22	USER FREQ 7	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	70.0 %	rw	
21.23	USER VOLTAGE 7	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	70.0 %	rw	
21.24	USER FREQ 8	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	80.0 %	rw	
21.25	USER VOLTAGE 8	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	80.0 %	rw	
21.26	USER FREQ 9	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	90.0 %	rw	
21.27	USER VOLTAGE 9	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	90.0 %	rw	
21.28	USER FREQ 10	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	100.0 %	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
21.29	USER VOLTAGE 10	FLUXING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 %	100.0 %	rw	
22.01	ENABLE	SLEW RATE LIMIT	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
22.02	ACCEL LIMIT	SLEW RATE LIMIT	REAL	1.0 to 1200.0 Hz/s	500.0 Hz/s	rw	
22.03	DECEL LIMIT	SLEW RATE LIMIT	REAL	1.0 to 1200.0 Hz/s	500.0 Hz/s	rw	
23.01	ENABLE	SLIP COMP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	2
23.02	MOTORING LIMIT	SLIP COMP	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 RPM	150.0 RPM	rw	5
23.03	REGEN LIMIT	SLIP COMP	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 RPM	150.0 RPM	rw	5
25.01	ENABLE	STABILISATION	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
27.02	POWER	MOTOR INDUCTION	REAL	0.00 to 3000.00 kW	30.00 kW	rw	3
27.03	BASE FREQUENCY	MOTOR INDUCTION	REAL	7.5 to 1000.0 Hz	50.0 Hz	rw	2,4
27.04	MOTOR VOLTAGE	MOTOR INDUCTION	REAL	0.0 to 690.0 V	400.0 V	rw	3,4
27.05	MOTOR CURRENT	MOTOR INDUCTION	REAL	0.00 to 3276.70 A	54.00 A	rw	2,3
27.06	MAG CURRENT	MOTOR INDUCTION	REAL	0.00 to 3276.70 A	16.20 A	rw	3
27.07	NAMEPLATE RPM	MOTOR INDUCTION	REAL	0.0 to 30000.0 RPM	1470.0 RPM	rw	3,4
27.08	MOTOR CONNECTION	MOTOR INDUCTION	ENUM	0 : DELTA 1 : STAR	STAR	rw	3,4

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
27.09	MOTOR POLES	MOTOR INDUCTION	ENUM	0 : 2 POLE 1 : 4 POLE 2 : 6 POLE 3 : 8 POLE 4 : 10 POLE 5 : 12 POLE	4 POLE	rw	
27.10	POWER FACTOR	MOTOR INDUCTION	REAL	0.50 to 0.99	0.86	rw	3
27.11	OVERLOAD	MOTOR INDUCTION	REAL	1.0 to 5.0	2.0	rw	3
27.14	STATOR RES	MOTOR INDUCTION	REAL	0.0000 to 250.0000 Ohm	0.2851 Ohm	rw	3,5
27.15	LEAKAGE INDUC	MOTOR INDUCTION	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 mH	9.08 mH	rw	3,5
27.16	MUTUAL INDUC	MOTOR INDUCTION	REAL	0.00 to 3000.00 mH	36.30 mH	rw	3,5
27.17	ROTOR TIME CONST	MOTOR INDUCTION	REAL	10.00 to 30000.00 ms	506.08 ms	rw	3,5
27.23	TOTAL INERTIA	MOTOR INDUCTION	REAL	0.0000 to 300.0000 kgm2	0.0000 kgm2	rw	5
29.01	DEFLUX TIME	INJ BRAKING	REAL	0.1 to 20.0 s	1.0 s	rw	3,5
29.02	FREQUENCY	INJ BRAKING	REAL	1.0 to 500.0 Hz	6.0 Hz	rw	3,5
29.03	I-LIM LEVEL	INJ BRAKING	REAL	50.00 to 150.00 %	100.00 %	rw	
29.04	DC PULSE	INJ BRAKING	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 s	2.0 s	rw	3,5
29.05	FINAL DC PULSE	INJ BRAKING	REAL	0.0 to 10.0 s	3.0 s	rw	3,5
29.06	DC LEVEL	INJ BRAKING	REAL	0.00 to 25.00 %	1.25 %	rw	3,5
29.07	TIMEOUT	INJ BRAKING	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 s	90.0 s	rw	
29.08	BASE VOLTS	INJ BRAKING	REAL	0.00 to 115.47 %	75.00 %	rw	3,5
29.09	ACTIVE	INJ BRAKING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
30.01	ENABLED KEYS	OP STATION	WORD	0000 to FFFF	00F0	rw	
30.02	OP VERSION	OP STATION	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
30.03	OP DATABASE	OP STATION	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
31.01	VIEW LEVEL	ACCESS CONTROL	ENUM	0 : OPERATOR 1 : BASIC 2 : ADVANCED	BASIC	rw	
31.02	PASSWORD	ACCESS CONTROL	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
31.05	CONFIG NAME	ACCESS CONTROL	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
31.06	STARTUP SCREEN	ACCESS CONTROL	INT	0 to 32	0	rw	
32.02	NAME	SETPOINT DISPLAY	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
32.03	SCALING	SETPOINT DISPLAY	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
32.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	SETPOINT DISPLAY	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
33.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 1	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
33.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 1	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
33.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 1	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
33.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 1	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
33.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 1	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
34.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 2	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
34.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 2	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
34.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 2	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
34.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 2	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
34.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 2	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
35.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 3	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
35.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 3	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
35.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 3	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
35.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 3	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
35.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 3	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
36.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 4	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
36.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 4	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
36.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 4	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
36.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 4	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
36.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 4	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
37.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 5	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
37.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 5	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
37.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 5	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
37.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 5	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
37.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 5	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
38.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 6	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
38.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 6	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
38.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 6	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
38.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 6	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
38.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 6	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
39.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 7	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
39.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 7	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
39.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 7	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
39.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 7	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
39.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 7	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
40.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 8	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
40.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 8	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
40.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 8	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
40.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 8	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
40.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 8	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
41.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 9	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
41.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 9	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
41.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 9	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
41.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 9	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
41.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 9	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
42.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 10	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
42.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 10	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
42.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 10	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
42.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 10	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
42.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 10	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
43.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 11	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
43.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 11	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
43.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 11	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
43.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 11	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
43.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 11	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
44.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 12	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
44.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 12	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
44.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 12	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
44.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 12	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
44.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 12	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
45.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 13	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
45.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 13	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
45.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 13	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
45.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 13	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
45.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 13	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
46.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 14	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
46.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 14	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
46.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 14	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
46.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 14	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
46.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 14	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
47.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 15	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
47.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 15	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
47.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 15	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
47.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 15	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
47.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 15	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
48.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 16	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
48.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 16	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
48.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 16	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
48.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 16	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
48.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 16	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
49.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 17	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
49.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 17	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
49.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 17	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
49.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 17	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
49.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 17	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
50.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 18	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
50.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 18	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
50.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 18	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
50.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 18	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
50.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 18	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
51.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 19	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
51.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 19	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
51.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 19	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
51.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 19	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
51.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 19	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
52.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 20	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
52.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 20	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
52.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 20	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
52.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 20	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
52.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 20	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
53.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 21	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
53.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 21	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
53.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 21	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
53.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 21	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
53.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 21	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
54.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 22	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
54.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 22	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
54.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 22	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
54.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 22	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
54.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 22	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
55.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 23	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
55.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 23	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
55.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 23	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
55.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 23	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
55.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 23	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
56.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 24	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
56.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 24	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
56.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 24	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
56.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 24	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
56.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 24	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
57.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 25	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
57.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 25	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
57.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 25	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
57.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 25	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
57.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 25	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
58.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 26	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
58.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 26	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
58.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 26	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
58.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 26	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
58.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 26	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
59.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 27	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
59.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 27	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
59.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 27	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
59.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 27	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
59.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 27	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
60.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 28	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
60.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 28	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
60.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 28	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
60.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 28	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
60.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 28	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
61.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 29	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
61.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 29	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
61.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 29	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
61.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 29	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
61.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 29	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
62.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 30	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
62.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 30	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
62.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 30	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
62.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 30	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
62.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 30	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
63.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 31	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
63.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 31	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
63.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 31	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
63.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 31	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
63.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 31	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
64.01	PARAMETER	OPERATOR MENU 32	PREF	00.00 to B8.01	0	rw	
64.02	NAME	OPERATOR MENU 32	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
64.03	SCALING	OPERATOR MENU 32	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : DISPLAY SCALE 1 2 : DISPLAY SCALE 2 3 : DISPLAY SCALE 3 4 : DISPLAY SCALE 4	NONE	rw	
64.04	READ ONLY	OPERATOR MENU 32	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
64.05	IGNORE PASSWORD	OPERATOR MENU 32	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
65.01	DECIMAL PLACE	DISPLAY SCALE 1	ENUM	0 : DEFAULT 1 : X.XXXX 2 : X.XXX 3 : X.XX 4 : X.X 5 : X.	DEFAULT	rw	
65.02	FORMULA	DISPLAY SCALE 1	ENUM	0 : A/B * X + C 1 : A/B * (X+C) 2 : A/(B * X) + C 3 : A/(B * (X+C))	A/B * X + C	rw	
65.03	COEFFICIENT A	DISPLAY SCALE 1	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	1.0000	rw	
65.04	COEFFICIENT B	DISPLAY SCALE 1	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	1.0000	rw	
65.05	COEFFICIENT C	DISPLAY SCALE 1	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	0.0000	rw	
65.06	HIGH LIMIT	DISPLAY SCALE 1	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	0.0000	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
65.07	LOW LIMIT	DISPLAY SCALE 1	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	0.0000	rw	
65.08	UNITS	DISPLAY SCALE 1	STRING	max length is 6 chars		rw	
66.01	DECIMAL PLACE	DISPLAY SCALE 2	ENUM	0 : DEFAULT 1 : X.XXXX 2 : X.XXX 3 : X.XX 4 : X.X 5 : X.	DEFAULT	rw	
66.02	FORMULA	DISPLAY SCALE 2	ENUM	0 : A/B * X + C 1 : A/B * (X+C) 2 : A/(B * X) + C 3 : A/(B * (X+C))	A/B * X + C	rw	
66.03	COEFFICIENT A	DISPLAY SCALE 2	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	1.0000	rw	
66.04	COEFFICIENT B	DISPLAY SCALE 2	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	1.0000	rw	
66.05	COEFFICIENT C	DISPLAY SCALE 2	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	0.0000	rw	
66.06	HIGH LIMIT	DISPLAY SCALE 2	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	0.0000	rw	
66.07	LOW LIMIT	DISPLAY SCALE 2	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	0.0000	rw	
66.08	UNITS	DISPLAY SCALE 2	STRING	max length is 6 chars		rw	
67.01	DECIMAL PLACE	DISPLAY SCALE 3	ENUM	0 : DEFAULT 1 : X.XXXX 2 : X.XXX 3 : X.XX 4 : X.X 5 : X.	DEFAULT	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
67.02	FORMULA	DISPLAY SCALE 3	ENUM	0 : A/B * X + C 1 : A/B * (X+C) 2 : A/(B * X) + C 3 : A/(B * (X+C))	A/B * X + C	rw	
67.03	COEFFICIENT A	DISPLAY SCALE 3	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	1.0000	rw	
67.04	COEFFICIENT B	DISPLAY SCALE 3	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	1.0000	rw	
67.05	COEFFICIENT C	DISPLAY SCALE 3	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	0.0000	rw	
67.06	HIGH LIMIT	DISPLAY SCALE 3	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	0.0000	rw	
67.07	LOW LIMIT	DISPLAY SCALE 3	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	0.0000	rw	
67.08	UNITS	DISPLAY SCALE 3	STRING	max length is 6 chars		rw	
68.01	DECIMAL PLACE	DISPLAY SCALE 4	ENUM	0 : DEFAULT 1 : X.XXXX 2 : X.XXX 3 : X.XX 4 : X.X 5 : X.	DEFAULT	rw	
68.02	FORMULA	DISPLAY SCALE 4	ENUM	0 : A/B * X + C 1 : A/B * (X+C) 2 : A/(B * X) + C 3 : A/(B * (X+C))	A/B * X + C	rw	
68.03	COEFFICIENT A	DISPLAY SCALE 4	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	1.0000	rw	
68.04	COEFFICIENT B	DISPLAY SCALE 4	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	1.0000	rw	
68.05	COEFFICIENT C	DISPLAY SCALE 4	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	0.0000	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
68.06	HIGH LIMIT	DISPLAY SCALE 4	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	0.0000	rw	
68.07	LOW LIMIT	DISPLAY SCALE 4	REAL	-32768.0000 to 32767.0000	0.0000	rw	
68.08	UNITS	DISPLAY SCALE 4	STRING	max length is 6 chars		rw	
69.01	VHZ ENABLE	FLYCATCHING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
69.02	START MODE	FLYCATCHING	ENUM	0 : ALWAYS 1 : TRIP OR POWER UP 2 : TRIP	ALWAYS	rw	
69.03	SEARCH MODE	FLYCATCHING	ENUM	0 : BIDIRECTIONAL 1 : UNIDIRECTION	BIDIRECTIONAL	rw	
69.04	SEARCH VOLTS	FLYCATCHING	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 %	8.00 %	rw	3,5
69.05	SEARCH BOOST	FLYCATCHING	REAL	0.00 to 50.00 %	15.00 %	rw	3,5
69.06	SEARCH TIME	FLYCATCHING	REAL	0.1 to 60.0 s	15.0 s	rw	3,5
69.07	MIN SEARCH SPEED	FLYCATCHING	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	5.0 Hz	rw	
69.08	REFLUX TIME	FLYCATCHING	REAL	0.1 to 20.0 s	5.0 s	rw	3,5
69.13	ACTIVE	FLYCATCHING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
69.14	SETPOINT	FLYCATCHING	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
69.15	VECTOR ENABLE	FLYCATCHING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
70.01	QUADRATIC TORQUE	FEEDBACKS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
70.02	DC LINK VOLTS	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.	0 V	ro	Output
70.03	TERMINAL VOLTS	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.	0 V	ro	Output
70.04	SPEED FBK RPM	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.xx	0.00 RPM	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
70.05	SPEED FBK REV/S	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.xx	0.00 rev/s	ro	Output
70.06	SPEED FBK %	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
70.10	TORQUE FEEDBACK	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
70.11	FIELD FEEDBACK	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
70.12	MOTOR CURRENT %	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
70.13	MOTOR CURRENT A	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.x	0.0 A	ro	Output
70.17	HEATSINK TEMP	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.	28 C	ro	Output
70.18	HEATSINK TEMP	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.	28 %	ro	Output
70.19	STACK RATING A	FEEDBACKS	REAL	_.x	59.0 A	ro	Output
70.20	OVERLOAD LEVEL	FEEDBACKS	ENUM	0 : LOW 1 : HIGH	HIGH	rw	
71.01	PULSE ENC VOLTS	ENCODER	REAL	10.0 to 20.0 V	10.0 V	rw	
71.02	ENCODER LINES	ENCODER	INT	32 to 262143	2048	rw	2
71.03	ENCODER INVERT	ENCODER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
71.04	ENCODER TYPE	ENCODER	ENUM	0 : QUADRATURE 1 : CLOCK/DIR 2 : CLOCK 3 : QUADRATURE DIFF 4 : CLOCK/DIR DIFF 5 : CLOCK DIFF 6 : SINCOS INC 7 : ABS ENDAT ST 8 : ABS ENDAT MT 9 : RESOLVER	QUADRATURE DIFF	rw	2
71.05	OUTPUT GBOX IN	ENCODER	INT	1 to 2000000000	1	rw	2

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
71.06	ENCODER MECH O/S	ENCODER	REAL	0.0000 to 360.0000 deg	0.0000 deg	rw	2
71.09	SHAFT POSITION	ENCODER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 deg	ro	Output
71.10	LOAD POSITION	ENCODER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 deg	ro	Output
71.13	CALIBRATN STATUS	ENCODER	ENUM	0 : NOT REQUIRED 1 : DRIVE NOT STOPPD 2 : MOTOR NOT STOPPD 3 : ENDAT FAULT 4 : CAL IN PROGRESS 5 : LD PSN IN PRGRSS 6 : COMPLETED 7 : CALIBRATION LOST 8 : CALIBRATN FAILED 9 : CAL WARNING	NOT REQUIRED	ro	Output
71.15	REV COUNT	ENCODER	INT	_	0	ro	Output
71.22	SINCOS ENC VOLTS	ENCODER	ENUM	0 : 5V 1 : 10V	5V	rw	2
71.23	RESET LINE COUNT	ENCODER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
71.24	CAL FAIL RETRY	ENCODER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	2
71.26	OUTPUT GBOX OUT	ENCODER	INT	-2000000000 to 2000000000	1	rw	2
71.30	ENCODER FEEDBACK	ENCODER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 RPM	ro	Output
71.31	LINE COUNT X4	ENCODER	INT	_	0	ro	Output
73.01	RANDOM PATTERN	PATTERN GEN	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
73.02	FREQ SELECT	PATTERN GEN	REAL	2000 to 6000 Hz	3000 Hz	rw	3
73.03	DEFLUX DELAY	PATTERN GEN	REAL	0.1 to 10.0 s	4.0 s	rw	3,5

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
73.04	DRIVE FREQUENCY	PATTERN GEN	REAL	_.xx	0.00 Hz	ro	Output
73.05	ACTUAL PWM FREQ	PATTERN GEN	REAL	_.	3000 Hz	ro	Output
73.11	PWM FREQ PMAC	PATTERN GEN	ENUM	0 : 4 KHz 1 : 8 KHz 2 : OTHERS	4 KHz	rw	
78.01	SPEED PROP GAIN	SPEED LOOP	REAL	0.0 to 3000.0	20.0	rw	
78.02	SPEED INT TIME	SPEED LOOP	REAL	1 to 15000 ms	100 ms	rw	
78.03	INT DEFEAT	SPEED LOOP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
78.04	SPEED INT PRESET	SPEED LOOP	REAL	-500.00 to 500.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
78.05	SPEED DMD FILTER	SPEED LOOP	REAL	0.0 to 14.0 ms	0.0 ms	rw	
78.06	SPEED FBK FILTER	SPEED LOOP	REAL	0.0 to 15.0 ms	0.0 ms	rw	
78.07	AUX TORQUE DMD	SPEED LOOP	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
78.08	ADAPTIVE THRESH	SPEED LOOP	REAL	0.00 to 10.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
78.09	ADAPTIVE P-GAIN	SPEED LOOP	REAL	0.00 to 300.00	20.00	rw	
78.10	DIRECT IP SELECT	SPEED LOOP	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : ANIN 1 2 : ANIN 2 3 : ANIN 3 4 : ANIN 4 5 : ANIN 5 6 : ANIN 6 7 : APPLICATION	NONE	rw	
78.11	DIRECT RATIO	SPEED LOOP	REAL	-10.0000 to 10.0000	1.0000	rw	
78.12	DIRCT IP POS LIM	SPEED LOOP	REAL	-110.00 to 110.00 %	110.00 %	rw	
78.13	DIRCT IP NEG LIM	SPEED LOOP	REAL	-110.00 to 110.00 %	-110.00 %	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
78.14	SPEED POS LIM	SPEED LOOP	REAL	-110.00 to 110.00 %	110.00 %	rw	
78.15	SPEED NEG LIM	SPEED LOOP	REAL	-110.00 to 110.00 %	-110.00 %	rw	
78.16	TORQ DMD ISOLATE	SPEED LOOP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
78.17	TOTL SPD DMD RPM	SPEED LOOP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 RPM	ro	Output
78.18	TOTAL SPD DMD %	SPEED LOOP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
78.19	SPEED ERROR	SPEED LOOP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
78.20	TORQUE DEMAND	SPEED LOOP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
78.21	DIRECT INPUT	SPEED LOOP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
78.26	PHASE INPUT	SPEED LOOP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
78.27	COMPENSATION F1	SPEED LOOP	REAL	200 to 8000 Hz	2000 Hz	rw	
78.28	DEMAND SOURCE	SPEED LOOP	ENUM	0 : LOCAL 1 : REMOTE 2 : COMMS 3 : CELITE+ 4 : FIREWIRE 5 : DIRECT FIREWIRE	REMOTE	ro	Output
78.29	SPD PI OUTPUT	SPEED LOOP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
78.30	COMPENSATN TYPE	SPEED LOOP	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : MAX ATTENUATION 2 : MINIMUM PHASE 3 : PHASE ADVANCE 4 : NOTCH FILTER	NONE	rw	2
78.31	COMPENSATION F2	SPEED LOOP	REAL	200 to 8000 Hz	2000 Hz	rw	
80.01	ENABLE	AUTOTUNE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
80.02	MODE	AUTOTUNE	ENUM	0 : STATIONARY 1 : ROTATING 2 : SPD LOOP ROTATNG 3 : SPD LOOP STATNRY	ROTATING	rw	
80.03	TEST DISABLE	AUTOTUNE	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
80.09	ACTIVE	AUTOTUNE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
80.20	SPD LOOP BNDWDTH	AUTOTUNE	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	2.0 Hz	rw	
80.23	SPD MAX TORQUE	AUTOTUNE	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 %	50.0 %	rw	
80.24	SPD MAX SPEED	AUTOTUNE	REAL	15.0 to 100.0 %	50.0 %	rw	
81.01	VOLTAGE MODE	VOLTAGE CONTROL	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : FIXED 2 : AUTOMATIC	NONE	rw	
81.03	BASE VOLTS	VOLTAGE CONTROL	REAL	0.00 to 115.47 %	100.00 %	rw	
82.01	CURRENT LIMIT	CURRENT LIMIT	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 %	150.00 %	rw	
82.02	REGEN LIM ENABLE	CURRENT LIMIT	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
82.03	ACTUAL CUR LIMIT	CURRENT LIMIT	REAL	_.xx	150.00 %	ro	Output
83.01	POS TORQUE LIM	TORQUE LIMIT	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	150.00 %	rw	
83.02	NEG TORQUE LIM	TORQUE LIMIT	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	-150.00 %	rw	
83.03	MAIN TORQUE LIM	TORQUE LIMIT	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 %	150.00 %	rw	
83.04	SYMMETRIC LIM	TORQUE LIMIT	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
83.05	ACTUAL POS LIM	TORQUE LIMIT	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
83.06	ACTUAL NEG LIM	TORQUE LIMIT	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
83.07	FAST STOP T-LIM	TORQUE LIMIT	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 %	150.00 %	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
84.01	AIMING POINT	INVERSE TIME	REAL	50.00 to 105.00 %	105.00 %	rw	
84.02	DELAY	INVERSE TIME	REAL	5.0 to 60.0 s	60.0 s	rw	
84.03	DOWN TIME	INVERSE TIME	REAL	1.0 to 10.0 s	10.0 s	rw	
84.04	UP TIME	INVERSE TIME	REAL	1.0 to 600.0 s	120.0 s	rw	
84.05	IT LIMITING	INVERSE TIME	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
84.06	INVERSE TIME OP	INVERSE TIME	REAL	_.xx	150.00 %	ro	Output
84.08	IT WARNING	INVERSE TIME	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
85.01	HYSTERISIS	ZERO SPEED	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 %	0.10 %	rw	
85.02	THRESHOLD	ZERO SPEED	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 %	0.50 %	rw	
85.03	AT ZERO SPD FBK	ZERO SPEED	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	ro	Output
85.04	AT ZERO SPD DMD	ZERO SPEED	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	ro	Output
85.05	AT STANDSTILL	ZERO SPEED	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	ro	Output
91.01	INPUT	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
91.02	BAND 1	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	rw	
91.03	FREQUENCY 1	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	rw	
91.04	BAND 2	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	rw	
91.05	FREQUENCY 2	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	rw	
91.06	BAND 3	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
91.07	FREQUENCY 3	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	rw	
91.08	BAND 4	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	rw	
91.09	FREQUENCY 4	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	0.0 to 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz	rw	
91.10	OUTPUT	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
91.11	OUTPUT Hz	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	_.x	0.0 Hz	ro	Output
91.12	INPUT Hz	SKIP FREQUENCIES	REAL	_.x	0.0 Hz	ro	Output
92.01	RUN FORWARD	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
92.02	RUN REVERSE	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
92.03	LATCHED RUN	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
92.04	JOG	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
92.05	CONTACTOR CLOSED	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
92.06	DRIVE ENABLE	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
92.07	NOT FAST STOP	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
92.08	NOT COAST STOP	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
92.09	REMOTE REVERSE	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
92.10	REM TRIP RESET	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
92.11	TRIP RST BY RUN	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
92.12	POWER UP START	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
92.13	TRIPPED	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.14	RUNNING	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.15	JOGGING	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.16	STOPPING	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.17	OUTPUT CONTACTOR	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.18	SWITCH ON ENABLE	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.19	SWITCHED ON	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.20	READY	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.21	SYSTEM RESET	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
92.22	SEQUENCER STATE	SEQUENCING LOGIC	ENUM	0 : START DISABLED 1 : START ENABLED 2 : SWITCHED ON 3 : READY 4 : ENABLED 5 : F-STOP ACTIVE 6 : TRIP ACTIVE 7 : TRIPPED	START DISABLED	ro	Output
92.23	REMOTE REV OUT	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.24	HEALTHY	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	ro	Output
92.25	START DELAY	SEQUENCING LOGIC	REAL	0.000 to 30.000 s	0.000 s	rw	
92.26	FAN RUNNING	SEQUENCING LOGIC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
92.27	CONTACTOR DELAY	SEQUENCING LOGIC	REAL	1.0 to 10.0 s	10.0 s	rw	
93.01	ENABLE	AUTO RESTART	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
93.02	ATTEMPTS	AUTO RESTART	INT	1 to 10	5	rw	
93.03	INITIAL DELAY 1	AUTO RESTART	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 s	10.0 s	rw	
93.04	ATTEMPT DELAY 1	AUTO RESTART	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 s	10.0 s	rw	
93.05	TRIGGER 1 WORD 1	AUTO RESTART	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
93.06	TRIGGER 1 WORD 2	AUTO RESTART	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
93.07	INITIAL DELAY 2	AUTO RESTART	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 s	0.1 s	rw	
93.08	ATTEMPT DELAY 2	AUTO RESTART	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 s	0.1 s	rw	
93.09	TRIGGER 2 WORD 1	AUTO RESTART	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
93.10	TRIGGER 2 WORD 2	AUTO RESTART	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
93.11	PENDING	AUTO RESTART	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
93.12	RESTARTING	AUTO RESTART	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
93.13	ATTEMPTS LEFT	AUTO RESTART	INT	_	5	ro	Output
93.14	TIME LEFT	AUTO RESTART	REAL	_.x	0.0 s	ro	Output
93.15	TRIGGER 1 WORD 3	AUTO RESTART	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
93.16	TRIGGER 1 WORD 4	AUTO RESTART	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
93.17	TRIGGER 2 WORD 3	AUTO RESTART	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
93.18	TRIGGER 2 WORD 4	AUTO RESTART	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
93.19	TRIGGER 1 WORD 5	AUTO RESTART	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
93.20	TRIGGER 1 WORD 6	AUTO RESTART	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
93.21	TRIGGER 2 WORD 5	AUTO RESTART	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
93.22	TRIGGER 2 WORD 6	AUTO RESTART	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
94.01	SEQ MODES	LOCAL CONTROL	ENUM	0 : LOCAL/REMOTE 1 : LOCAL ONLY 2 : REMOTE ONLY	LOCAL/REMOTE	rw	
94.02	REF MODES	LOCAL CONTROL	ENUM	0 : LOCAL/REMOTE 1 : LOCAL ONLY 2 : REMOTE ONLY	LOCAL/REMOTE	rw	
94.03	POWER UP MODE	LOCAL CONTROL	ENUM	0 : LOCAL 1 : REMOTE 2 : AUTOMATIC	REMOTE	rw	
94.04	SEQ DIRECTION	LOCAL CONTROL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
94.05	REMOTE SEQ	LOCAL CONTROL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	ro	Output
94.06	REMOTE REF	LOCAL CONTROL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
95.01	REMOTE COMMS SEL	COMMS CONTROL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
95.02	REMOTE SEQ MODES	COMMS CONTROL	ENUM	0 : TERMINALS/COMMS 1 : TERMINALS ONLY 2 : COMMS ONLY	TERMINALS/COMMS	rw	
95.03	REMOTE REF MODES	COMMS CONTROL	ENUM	0 : TERMINALS/COMMS 1 : TERMINALS ONLY 2 : COMMS ONLY	TERMINALS/COMMS	rw	
95.05	COMMS COMMAND	COMMS CONTROL	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	1
95.06	COMMS SEQ	COMMS CONTROL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
95.07	COMMS REF	COMMS CONTROL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
95.08	COMMS STATUS	COMMS CONTROL	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0470	ro	Output
95.10	FIREWIRE REF SEL	COMMS CONTROL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
95.11	FIREWIRE REF	COMMS CONTROL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
96.01	TRIP 1 (NEWEST)	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	0 : NO TRIP 1 : OVERVOLTAGE 2 : UNDERVOLTAGE 3 : OVERCURRENT 4 : HEATSINK 5 : EXTERNAL TRIP 6 : INPUT 1 BREAK 7 : INPUT 2 BREAK 8 : MOTOR STALLED 9 : INVERSE TIME 10 : BRAKE RESISTOR 11 : BRAKE SWITCH 12 : OP STATION 13 : COMMS BREAK 14 : CONTACTOR FBK	NO TRIP	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
				15 : SPEED FEEDBACK 16 : AMBIENT TEMP 17 : MOTOR OVERTEMP 18 : CURRENT LIMIT 19 : TRIP 19 20 : 24V FAILURE 21 : LOW SPEED OVER I 22 : PHASE FAIL 23 : FBK ENCODER FAIL 24 : DESAT (OVER I) 25 : VDC RIPPLE 26 : BRAKE SHORT CCT 27 : OVERSPEED 28 : ANALOG INPUT ERR 29 : INT DB RESISTOR 30 : TRIP 30 31 : UNKNOWN 32 : OTHER 33 : MAX SPEED LOW 34 : MAINS VOLTS LOW 35 : NOT AT SPEED 36 : MAG CURRENT FAIL 37 : NEGATIVE SLIP F 38 : TR TOO LARGE 39 : TR TOO SMALL 40 : MAX RPM DATA ERR 41 : STACK TRIP 42 : LEAKGE L TIMEOUT 43 : POWER LOSS STOP 44 : MOTR TURNING ERR 45 : MOTR STALLED ERR 46 : AT TORQ LIM ERR 47 : FW ISR TIMEOUT 48 : FBK ENCODER CAL 49 : OUTPUT GBX ERROR			

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
				50 : APP HALTED 51 : APP ERROR 52 : FIRMWARE ERROR 53 : 54 : 55 : 56 : 57 : RESOLVER ERROR 58 : I2T MOTOR TRIP 59 : 60 : SAFE TORQUE OFF 61 : REF ENCODER CAL 62 : REF ENCODER FAIL 63 : DRIVE CONFIG ERR 64 : 65 : CUST TRIP 1 66 : CUST TRIP 2 67 : CUST TRIP 3 68 : CUST TRIP 4 69 : CUST TRIP 5 70 : CUST TRIP 6 71 : CUST TRIP 7 72 : CURRENT BALANCE 73 : SYSTEM VOLTS 74 : LEFT FAN 75 : RIGHT FAN 76 : CS PHASE LOSS 77 : CS TEMPERATURE 78 : CS BRIDGE 79 : EARTH FAULT 80 : STACK MISMATCH 81 : CM OVERTEMP 82 : V PHASE MISSING 83 : W PHASE MISSING			

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
				84 : TEMP IMBALANCE 85 : SHARING FAULT 86 : PCM COMMS LOSS 87 : REF PUMP BOARD 88 : REFRIGRNT TEMP 89 : COOLING SYSTEM 90 : ENC NEEDS INIT			
96.02	TRIP 2	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	Same as TRIP 1 (NEWEST)	NO TRIP	ro	Output
96.03	TRIP 3	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	Same as TRIP 1 (NEWEST)	NO TRIP	ro	Output
96.04	TRIP 4	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	Same as TRIP 1 (NEWEST)	NO TRIP	ro	Output
96.05	TRIP 5	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	Same as TRIP 1 (NEWEST)	NO TRIP	ro	Output
96.06	TRIP 6	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	Same as TRIP 1 (NEWEST)	NO TRIP	ro	Output
96.07	TRIP 7	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	Same as TRIP 1 (NEWEST)	NO TRIP	ro	Output
96.08	TRIP 8	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	Same as TRIP 1 (NEWEST)	NO TRIP	ro	Output
96.09	TRIP 9	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	Same as TRIP 1 (NEWEST)	NO TRIP	ro	Output
96.10	TRIP 10 (OLDEST)	TRIPS HISTORY	ENUM	Same as TRIP 1 (NEWEST)	NO TRIP	ro	Output
97.01	DISABLED WORD 1	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0300	rw	3
97.02	DISABLED WORD 2	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0800	rw	
97.05	ACTIVE WORD 1	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
97.06	ACTIVE WORD 2	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
97.07	WARNINGS WORD 1	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
97.08	WARNINGS WORD 2	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
97.09	FIRST TRIP	TRIPS STATUS	ENUM	Same as TRIP 1 (NEWEST)	NO TRIP	ro	Output
97.10	DISABLED WORD 3	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
97.11	DISABLED WORD 4	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
97.14	ACTIVE WORD 3	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
97.15	ACTIVE WORD 4	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
97.16	WARNINGS WORD 3	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
97.17	WARNINGS WORD 4	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
97.18	DISABLED WORD 5	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
97.19	DISABLED WORD 6	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	rw	
97.22	ACTIVE WORD 5	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
97.23	ACTIVE WORD 6	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
97.24	WARNINGS WORD 5	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
97.25	WARNINGS WORD 6	TRIPS STATUS	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
97.26	U PHASE FAULT	TRIPS STATUS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
97.27	V PHASE FAULT	TRIPS STATUS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
97.28	W PHASE FAULT	TRIPS STATUS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
98.01	INVERT THERMIST	I/O TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
98.02	INVERT ENC TRIP	I/O TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
98.03	INPUT 1 BREAK	I/O TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
98.04	INPUT 2 BREAK	I/O TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
98.05	THERMISTOR	I/O TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
98.06	ENCODER	I/O TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
98.07	EXTERNAL TRIP	I/O TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
98.08	EXT TRIP MODE	I/O TRIPS	ENUM	0 : TRIP 1 : COAST 2 : DISABLED	DISABLED	rw	
98.09	COMMS BREAK	I/O TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
98.10	INPUT 1 NAME	I/O TRIPS	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
98.11	INPUT 2 NAME	I/O TRIPS	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
98.12	STO ACTIVE	I/O TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
99.01	ENABLE	DYNAMIC BRAKING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
99.03	BRAKE RESISTANCE	DYNAMIC BRAKING	REAL	0.01 to 300.00 Ohm	100.00 Ohm	rw	2,3
99.04	BRAKE POWER	DYNAMIC BRAKING	REAL	0.1 to 510.0 kW	0.1 kW	rw	2,3
99.05	1SEC OVER RATING	DYNAMIC BRAKING	REAL	1 to 40	25	rw	2,3
99.06	BRAKING	DYNAMIC BRAKING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
99.07	INT DB RESISTOR	DYNAMIC BRAKING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	3
100.01	RAMP TYPE	REFERENCE RAMP	ENUM	0 : LINEAR 1 : S	LINEAR	rw	
100.02	ACCEL TIME	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.0 to 3000.0 s	20.0 s	rw	3

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
100.03	DECEL TIME	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.0 to 3000.0 s	20.0 s	rw	3
100.04	SYMMETRIC MODE	REFERENCE RAMP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
100.05	SYMMETRIC TIME	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.0 to 3000.0 s	20.0 s	rw	3
100.06	SRAMP CONTINUOUS	REFERENCE RAMP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
100.07	SRAMP ACCEL	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^2	10.00 /s^2	rw	
100.08	SRAMP DECEL	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^2	10.00 /s^2	rw	
100.09	SRAMP JERK 1	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^3	10.00 /s^3	rw	
100.10	SRAMP JERK 2	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^3	10.00 /s^3	rw	
100.11	SRAMP JERK 3	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^3	10.00 /s^3	rw	
100.12	SRAMP JERK 4	REFERENCE RAMP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^3	10.00 /s^3	rw	
100.13	HOLD	REFERENCE RAMP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
100.14	RAMPING	REFERENCE RAMP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
101.01	REMOTE SETPOINT	REFERENCE	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
101.02	SPEED TRIM	REFERENCE	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
101.03	MAX SPEED CLAMP	REFERENCE	REAL	0.00 to 110.00 %	110.00 %	rw	
101.04	MIN SPEED CLAMP	REFERENCE	REAL	-110.00 to 0.00 %	-110.00 %	rw	
101.05	TRIM IN LOCAL	REFERENCE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
101.06	REMOTE REVERSE	REFERENCE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
101.07	COMMS SETPOINT	REFERENCE	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	1
101.08	MAX SPEED	REFERENCE	REAL	0 to 32000 RPM	1500 RPM	rw	4
101.09	SPEED DEMAND	REFERENCE	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
101.10	SPEED SETPOINT	REFERENCE	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
101.11	REVERSE	REFERENCE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
101.12	LOCAL SETPOINT	REFERENCE	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
101.13	LOCAL REVERSE	REFERENCE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
101.15	FWIRE SETPOINT	REFERENCE	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
101.16	SPEED DEMAND	REFERENCE	REAL	_.x	0.0 Hz	ro	Output
102.01	RUN STOP MODE	REFERENCE STOP	ENUM	0 : RUN RAMP 1 : COAST 2 : DC INJECTION 3 : STOP RAMP	RUN RAMP	rw	
102.02	STOP TIME	REFERENCE STOP	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 s	10.0 s	rw	
102.03	STOP ZERO SPEED	REFERENCE STOP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.10 %	rw	
102.04	STOP DELAY	REFERENCE STOP	REAL	0.000 to 30.000 s	0.500 s	rw	
102.05	FAST STOP MODE	REFERENCE STOP	ENUM	0 : RAMP 1 : COAST	RAMP	rw	
102.06	FAST STOP LIMIT	REFERENCE STOP	REAL	0.0 to 3000.0 s	30.0 s	rw	
102.07	FAST STOP TIME	REFERENCE STOP	REAL	0.0 to 600.0 s	0.1 s	rw	
102.08	FINAL STOP RATE	REFERENCE STOP	REAL	1 to 4800 Hz/s	1200 Hz/s	rw	
103.01	SETPOINT	REFERENCE JOG	REAL	-100.00 to 100.00 %	10.00 %	rw	
103.02	ACCEL TIME	REFERENCE JOG	REAL	0.0 to 3000.0 s	1.0 s	rw	
103.03	DECEL TIME	REFERENCE JOG	REAL	0.0 to 3000.0 s	1.0 s	rw	
105.01	STALL TIME	STALL TRIP	REAL	0.1 to 3000.0 s	480.0 s	rw	3
105.03	STALL LIMIT TYPE	STALL TRIP	ENUM	0 : TORQUE 1 : CURRENT 2 : TRQ OR CURRENT	TRQ OR CURRENT	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
108.01	ADVANCE	PHASE INCH	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
108.02	RETARD	PHASE INCH	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
108.03	RATE	PHASE INCH	REAL	0.0001 to 30.0000	0.1000	rw	
108.04	ACTIVE	PHASE INCH	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
108.08	RATE SCALE	PHASE INCH	REAL	0.001 to 30.000	1.000	rw	
108.09	RESET	PHASE INCH	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
108.10	OFFSET	PHASE INCH	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000	ro	Output
109.01	ENABLE	PHASE MOVE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
109.02	DISTANCE	PHASE MOVE	REAL	-3000.0 to 3000.0	1.0	rw	
109.03	DISTANCE FINE	PHASE MOVE	REAL	-1.0000 to 1.0000	0.0000	rw	
109.04	VELOCITY	PHASE MOVE	REAL	0.10 to 300.00 %	1.00 %	rw	
109.05	ACTIVE	PHASE MOVE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
109.06	DISTANCE LEFT	PHASE MOVE	REAL	_.xx	0.00	ro	Output
109.07	ACCELERATION	PHASE MOVE	REAL	0.01 to 3000.00 %	1.00 %	rw	
109.08	HOLD	PHASE MOVE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
109.10	OFFSET	PHASE MOVE	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000	ro	Output
109.11	RESET	PHASE MOVE	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
110.01	OFFSET	PHASE OFFSET	REAL	-3000.0 to 3000.0	0.0	rw	
110.02	OFFSET FINE	PHASE OFFSET	REAL	-1.0000 to 1.0000	0.0000	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
110.03	ACTIVE	PHASE OFFSET	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
110.04	SPEED OFFSET	PHASE OFFSET	REAL	-300.00 to 300.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
111.01	PERIOD	PHASE TUNING	REAL	0.001 to 30.000 s	10.000 s	rw	
111.02	ENABLE SPEED	PHASE TUNING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
111.04	ENABLE PHASE	PHASE TUNING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
111.06	ACTIVE	PHASE TUNING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
111.08	REFERENCE TYPE	PHASE TUNING	ENUM	0 : SQUARE 1 : SINUSOIDAL 2 : TRIANGULAR	SQUARE	rw	
111.09	SPEED AMPLITUDE	PHASE TUNING	REAL	0.0000 to 100.0000 rev/s	0.1000 rev/s	rw	
111.12	RUN TR FUNC TEST	PHASE TUNING	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
111.13	NO OF MEASRMENTS	PHASE TUNING	INT	1 to 10000	100	rw	
111.14	TORQUE AMPLITUDE	PHASE TUNING	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 %	20.00 %	rw	
111.15	TRANSF FUNC TYPE	PHASE TUNING	ENUM	0 : SPEED TRANSFR FN 1 : OPEN LP TRANS FN 2 : CURRENT LP TR FN	OPEN LP TRANS FN	rw	
111.16	POSN AMPLITUDE	PHASE TUNING	REAL	0.0000 to 100.0000 deg	1.0000 deg	rw	
111.17	MEASURMENTS DONE	PHASE TUNING	INT	_	0	ro	Output
112.01	ENABLE	POWER LOSS CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
112.02	TRIP THRESHOLD	POWER LOSS CNTRL	REAL	0 to 1000 V	447 V	rw	3,5

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
112.03	CONTROL BAND	POWER LOSS CNTRL	REAL	0 to 1000 V	20 V	rw	
112.04	ACCEL TIME	POWER LOSS CNTRL	REAL	0.01 to 300.00 s	10.00 s	rw	
112.05	DECEL TIME	POWER LOSS CNTRL	REAL	0.01 to 300.00 s	5.00 s	rw	
112.06	TIME LIMIT	POWER LOSS CNTRL	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 s	30.00 s	rw	
112.07	PWR LOSS ACTIVE	POWER LOSS CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
112.08	INITIAL STEP	POWER LOSS CNTRL	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
113.01	RESET	ENERGY METER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
113.02	POWER	ENERGY METER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 kW	ro	Output
113.03	POWER	ENERGY METER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 hp	ro	Output
113.04	REACTIVE POWER	ENERGY METER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 kVAR	ro	Output
113.05	ENERGY USED	ENERGY METER	REAL	_.x	0.0 kW hr	ro	Output
113.07	POWER FACTOR	ENERGY METER	REAL	_.x	1.0	ro	Output
113.08	PF ANGLE	ENERGY METER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 deg	ro	Output
113.09	RAW POWER	ENERGY METER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 kW	ro	Output
113.10	RAW R. POWER	ENERGY METER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 kVAR	ro	Output
114.01	PRECHARGE CLOSED	REGEN CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
114.02	DC VOLTS DEMAND	REGEN CNTRL	REAL	0 to 1200 V	720 V	rw	
114.07	Id DEMAND	REGEN CNTRL	REAL	-1.5 to 1.5	0.1	rw	
114.08	CURRENT CONTROL	REGEN CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
114.09	SYNCHRONIZING	REGEN CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
114.10	SYNCHRONIZED	REGEN CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
114.11	PHASE LOSS	REGEN CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
114.12	CLOSE PRECHARGE	REGEN CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
114.13	ENABLE DRIVE	REGEN CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
114.14	STATUS	REGEN CNTRL	ENUM	0 : INACTIVE 1 : SYNCHRONIZING 2 : SYNCHRONIZED 3 : SUPPLY FRQ HIGH 4 : SUPPLY FRQ LOW 5 : SYNCH FAILED	INACTIVE	ro	Output
114.15	BRAKE MODE	REGEN CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
114.18	Iq DEMAND	REGEN CNTRL	REAL	-1.5 to 1.5	0.0	rw	
114.19	MAX CURRENT	REGEN CNTRL	REAL	0.0 to 1.5	1.5	rw	
114.25	HARDWARE SYNC	REGEN CNTRL	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
115.01	INHIBIT	SPD FBK TRIP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
115.02	THRESHOLD	SPD FBK TRIP	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 %	50.00 %	rw	
115.03	DELAY	SPD FBK TRIP	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 s	10.00 s	rw	
115.04	TRIPPED	SPD FBK TRIP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
117.01	OWN ID	FIREWIRE	INT	_	99	ro	Output
117.02	IRM ID	FIREWIRE	INT	_	99	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
117.03	NUMBER OF NODES	FIREWIRE	INT	_	0	ro	Output
117.04	CYCLE TIMER	FIREWIRE	INT	_	0	ro	Output
117.05	BUS RESETS	FIREWIRE	INT	_	0	ro	Output
117.06	MCAP ADVERTS	FIREWIRE	INT	_	0	ro	Output
117.07	MAX HOPS	FIREWIRE	INT	_	0	ro	Output
117.08	OFFSET (40.69ns)	FIREWIRE	INT	_	0	ro	Output
117.13	BAD MESSAGES	FIREWIRE	INT	_	0	ro	Output
117.15	MY BUS RESETS	FIREWIRE	INT	_	0	ro	Output
118.01	INPUT	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	-100.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
118.02	ACCELERATION	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.00 to 1000.00 /s^2	10.00 /s^2	rw	
118.03	DECELERATION	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.00 to 1000.00 /s^2	10.00 /s^2	rw	
118.04	JERK 1	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^3	10.00 /s^3	rw	
118.05	JERK 2	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^3	10.00 /s^3	rw	
118.06	JERK 3	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^3	10.00 /s^3	rw	
118.07	JERK 4	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 /s^3	10.00 /s^3	rw	
118.08	CONTINUOUS	VIRTUAL MASTER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
118.09	HOLD	VIRTUAL MASTER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
118.10	SYMMETRIC JERK	VIRTUAL MASTER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
118.11	RESET	VIRTUAL MASTER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
118.12	OFFSET	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.0000 to 360.0000 deg	0.0000 deg	rw	
118.13	SPEED OUTPUT	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 Hz	ro	Output
118.14	POSITION OUTPUT	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 deg	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
118.15	ACCEL OUTPUT	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	_.xx	0.00	ro	Output
118.16	RAMPING	VIRTUAL MASTER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
118.17	CHANNEL	VIRTUAL MASTER	INT	0 to 64	0	rw	
118.18	MAX SPEED	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	100.0 to 6000.0 RPM	1500.0 RPM	rw	
118.19	STATUS	VIRTUAL MASTER	ENUM	0 : READY 1 : RESET 2 : DUPLICATE 3 : INITIALISING 4 : NO FIREWIRE 5 : DISABLED 6 : INTERNAL	DISABLED	ro	Output
118.20	SOURCE	VIRTUAL MASTER	ENUM	0 : S RAMP 1 : FEEDBACK POSN 2 : REFERNCE ENCODR 3 : LINEAR RAMP	S RAMP	rw	2
118.22	SPEED FILT TIME	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 ms	5.0 ms	rw	
118.23	ACCEL FILT TIME	VIRTUAL MASTER	REAL	0.0 to 100.0 ms	5.0 ms	rw	
119.01	CHANNEL	FIREWIRE REF	INT	0 to 62	0	rw	
119.02	RESET	FIREWIRE REF	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
119.03	INVERT	FIREWIRE REF	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
119.04	GEAR RATIO A	FIREWIRE REF	INT	-2000000000 to 2000000000	1000000	rw	
119.05	GEAR RATIO B	FIREWIRE REF	INT	-2000000000 to 2000000000	1000000	rw	
119.06	POSITION OUTPUT	FIREWIRE REF	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 deg	ro	Output
119.07	SPEED OUTPUT	FIREWIRE REF	REAL	_.xx	0.00 Hz	ro	Output
119.08	ACCEL OUTPUT	FIREWIRE REF	REAL	_.xx	0.00	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
119.09	MASTER POSITION	FIREWIRE REF	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 deg	ro	Output
119.10	MASTER SPEED	FIREWIRE REF	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 Hz	ro	Output
119.11	MASTER ACCEL	FIREWIRE REF	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000	ro	Output
119.13	STATUS	FIREWIRE REF	ENUM	0 : READY 1 : REF RESET 2 : MASTER RESET 3 : LOST SYNC 4 : DUP MASTER 5 : MISSING MASTER 6 : NO FIREWIRE 7 : DISABLED 8 : INTERNAL	NO FIREWIRE	ro	Output
119.14	READY	FIREWIRE REF	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
120.01	ENABLE	PHASE MOVE ABS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
120.02	RESET	PHASE MOVE ABS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
120.03	MOVE METHOD	PHASE MOVE ABS	ENUM	0 : SHORTEST 1 : FORWARD 2 : BACKWARD	SHORTEST	rw	
120.04	DIRECTION BAND	PHASE MOVE ABS	REAL	0.00 to 1.00	0.05	rw	
120.05	POSITION	PHASE MOVE ABS	REAL	0.0000 to 1.0000	0.0000	rw	
120.06	VELOCITY	PHASE MOVE ABS	REAL	0.10 to 300.00 %	1.00 %	rw	
120.07	ACCELERATION	PHASE MOVE ABS	REAL	0.01 to 3000.00 %	1.00 %	rw	
120.08	ABS POSITION	PHASE MOVE ABS	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000	ro	Output
120.10	ACTIVE	PHASE MOVE ABS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
120.11	DONE	PHASE MOVE ABS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
120.12	STATE	PHASE MOVE ABS	ENUM	0 : RESET 1 : READY 2 : POS AQUIRE 3 : ALIGN 4 : DONE	READY	ro	Output
121.01	PROP GAIN	POSITION LOOP	REAL	0.0 to 3000.0	10.0	rw	
121.02	INTEGRAL TIME	POSITION LOOP	REAL	5.0 to 3000.0 ms	500.0 ms	rw	
121.03	INTEGRAL DEFEAT	POSITION LOOP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
121.04	POSN LOOP RSPONS	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.x	100.0 ms	ro	Output
121.05	POSITION ERROR	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 deg	ro	Output
121.06	POSITN INTEGRAL	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 deg	ro	Output
121.07	ENABLE	POSITION LOOP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
121.08	SPD FEEDFORWARD	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 Hz	ro	Output
121.09	PID OUTPUT	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 Hz	ro	Output
121.10	OUTPUT	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 Hz	ro	Output
121.11	LIMIT	POSITION LOOP	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 %	10.00 %	rw	
121.12	LIMITING	POSITION LOOP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
121.13	FOLLOWING ERROR	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 deg	ro	Output
121.14	TOTAL OFFSET	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000	ro	Output
121.15	POSITION DEMAND	POSITION LOOP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 deg	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
121.16	MODE	POSITION LOOP	ENUM	0 : DISABLED 1 : ENABLED 2 : UNSYNCHRONISED 3 : SYNCHRONISED 4 : ABSOLUTE	DISABLED	ro	Output
122.01	FRICTN AT 0 RPM	INERTIA COMP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
122.02	FRN AT NMPLT RPM	INERTIA COMP	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 %	0.00 %	rw	
122.03	RELATIVE INERTIA	INERTIA COMP	REAL	0.0000 to 30000.0000 %	0.0000 %	rw	
122.04	FRICTION COMP	INERTIA COMP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
122.05	INERTIA COMP	INERTIA COMP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
122.06	TORQ FEEDFORWARD	INERTIA COMP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
122.07	SPEED PI OUTPUT	INERTIA COMP	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
123.01	INHIBIT	OVER SPEED TRIP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
123.02	THRESHOLD	OVER SPEED TRIP	REAL	0.00 to 300.00 %	150.00 %	rw	
123.03	DELAY	OVER SPEED TRIP	REAL	0.00 to 10.00 s	0.10 s	rw	
123.04	TRIPPED	OVER SPEED TRIP	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
124.01	ENABLE	MOVE TO MASTER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
124.02	MOVE METHOD	MOVE TO MASTER	ENUM	0 : SHORTEST 1 : FORWARD 2 : BACKWARD	SHORTEST	rw	
124.03	DIRECTION BAND	MOVE TO MASTER	REAL	0.00 to 200.00	0.05	rw	
124.04	VELOCITY	MOVE TO MASTER	REAL	0.10 to 300.00 %	1.00 %	rw	
124.05	ACCELERATION	MOVE TO MASTER	REAL	0.01 to 3000.00 %	1.00 %	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
124.06	DIST TO MASTER	MOVE TO MASTER	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000	ro	Output
124.08	ACTIVE	MOVE TO MASTER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
124.09	STATE	MOVE TO MASTER	ENUM	0 : RESET 1 : READY 2 : POS AQUIRE 3 : ALIGN 4 : DONE	READY	ro	Output
125.01	EMC CAPACITORS	EMC CAPACITORS	ENUM	0 : CONNECTED 1 : NOT CONNECTED	CONNECTED	rw	2
126.01	BAUDRATE	CANOPEN	ENUM	0 : 125K 1 : 250K 2 : 500K 3 : 1000K	125K	ro	Output
126.02	ADDRESS	CANOPEN	INT	_	0	ro	Output
126.03	STATUS RUN	CANOPEN	ENUM	0 : STOPPED 1 : PRE-OPERATIONAL 2 : OPERATIONAL	STOPPED	ro	Output
126.04	STATUS ERROR	CANOPEN	ENUM	0 : NO ERROR 1 : WARNING LIMIT 2 : AUTOBAUD OR LSS 3 : CONTROL EVENT 4 : SYNC. ERROR 5 : BUS OFF	NO ERROR	ro	Output
126.05	HARDWARE	CANOPEN	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
126.06	BAUDRATE SOFT	CANOPEN	ENUM	0 : 125K 1 : 250K 2 : 500K 3 : 1000K	1000K	rw	
126.07	ADDRESS SOFT	CANOPEN	INT	1 to 127	1	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
127.01	BAUDRATE	PROFIBUS	ENUM	0 : 12 Mbits/sec 1 : 6 Mbits/sec 2 : 3 Mbits/sec 3 : 1.5 Mbits/sec 4 : 500 kbits/sec 5 : 187.5 kbits/sec 6 : 93.75 kbits/sec 7 : 45.45 kbits/sec 8 : 19.2 kbits/sec 9 : 9.6 kbits/sec 10 : UNKNOWN	12 Mbits/sec	ro	Output
127.02	ADDRESS	PROFIBUS	INT	_	0	ro	Output
127.03	STATUS	PROFIBUS	ENUM	0 : MISSING OR FAULT 1 : DISABLED 2 : BAUD SEARCH 3 : WAIT PARAM 4 : WAIT CONFIG 5 : DATA EXCHANGE 6 : DATA EXCH NO WD 7 : DATA EXCH ERROR 8 : DATA EX ER NO WD	MISSING OR FAULT	ro	Output
127.04	ADDRESS METHOD	PROFIBUS	ENUM	0 : SOFTWARE 1 : HARDWARE	SOFTWARE	ro	Output
128.01	NODE ADDRESS	CONTROLNET	INT	_	0	ro	Output
128.02	ADDRESS METHOD	CONTROLNET	ENUM	0 : HARDWARE 1 : SOFTWARE	HARDWARE	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
128.03	NETWORK MODE	CONTROLNET	ENUM	0 : INVALID 1 : POWER UP 2 : CHECK FOR CABLE 3 : WAITING 2 ROGUE 4 : CHK 4 MODERATOR 5 : I'M ALIVE 6 : ATTACHED 7 : FORCED LISTEN 8 : DUPLICATE NODE	INVALID	ro	Output
128.04	CONNECTED	CONTROLNET	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
128.05	SERIAL NUMBER	CONTROLNET	INT	_	0	ro	Output
128.06	FAULT	CONTROLNET	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
128.07	DIAGNOSTIC	CONTROLNET	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
128.09	CNET STATE	CONTROLNET	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : FAULT 2 : INITIALISE 3 : VM CONFIGURE 4 : WAIT 2 ATTACH 5 : WAIT 2 CONNECT 6 : RUNNING	NONE	ro	Output
129.01	MODE	COMMS PORT	ENUM	0 : AUTOMATIC 1 : 6511 OP STATION 2 : 6901 OP STATION 3 : TS8000 HMI 4 : RTNX HMI	AUTOMATIC	rw	
130.01	BAUDRATE	DEVICENET	ENUM	0 : 125K 1 : 250K 2 : 500K 3 : INVALID	125K	ro	Output
130.02	MAC ID	DEVICENET	INT	_	0	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
130.03	CONNECTION STATE	DEVICENET	ENUM	0 : NON_EXISTENT 1 : SELFTEST 2 : STANDBY 3 : OPERATIONAL 4 : RECOVER FAULT 5 : UNRECOVER FAULT	NON_EXISTENT	ro	Output
130.04	DEVICE STATUS	DEVICENET	ENUM	0 : NO ERROR 1 : OWNED 2 : CONFIGURED 3 : MINOR REC FAULT 4 : MINOR UNREC FLT 5 : MAJOR REC FAULT 6 : MAJOR UNREC FLT	NO ERROR	ro	Output
130.05	HARDWARE	DEVICENET	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
130.06	BAUDRATE SOFT	DEVICENET	ENUM	0 : 125K 1 : 250K 2 : 500K	125K	rw	
130.07	MAC ID SOFT	DEVICENET	INT	1 to 63	0	rw	
130.08	UNRECOVER FAULT	DEVICENET	ENUM	0 : NO FAULT 1 : DUPLICATE MAC 2 : RX Q OVERRUN 3 : TX Q OVERRUN 4 : IO SEND ERROR 5 : BUS OFF 6 : CAN OVERRUN 7 : RESET 8 : SWITCH ERROR	NO FAULT	ro	Output
133.01	NAME	RESOLVER	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	2
133.02	POLES	RESOLVER	INT	2 to 20	2	rw	2
133.03	RATIO	RESOLVER	REAL	0.15 to 1.00	0.30	rw	
133.04	SPEED MAX	RESOLVER	INT	0 to 2147483647	10000	rw	2

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
133.05	ACCURACY	RESOLVER	REAL	0.00 to 60.00	20.00	rw	2
133.06	CARRIER VOLTAGE	RESOLVER	REAL	1.00 to 10.00 V	7.00 V	rw	2
133.07	CURRENT	RESOLVER	REAL	0.000 to 0.100 A	0.046 A	rw	2
133.08	INERTIA	RESOLVER	REAL	10.00 to 32768.00Kg.cm2	24.00Kg.cm2	rw	2
133.11	POSITION SET UP	RESOLVER	REAL	-180.00 to 180.00 deg	0.00 deg	rw	
133.15	RESOLVER POS OUT	RESOLVER	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000	ro	Output
133.16	TRIP	RESOLVER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
133.17	INIT DONE	RESOLVER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
133.18	REVERSE CNT DIR	RESOLVER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	2
133.19	SPEED FILTER	RESOLVER	REAL	10.00 to 1000.00 Hz	100.00 Hz	rw	
133.20	PHASE SHIFT	RESOLVER	REAL	0.00 to 180.00 deg	0.00 deg	rw	
133.21	TRIP SELECTION	RESOLVER	ENUM	0 : HARD AND SOFT 1 : HARD 2 : SOFT	SOFT	rw	
133.26	RESET LINE COUNT	RESOLVER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
133.27	LINE COUNT X4	RESOLVER	INT	_	0	ro	Output
133.28	PULLEYBELT RATIO	RESOLVER	INT	1 to 100	1	rw	2
134.01	MANUFACTURER	MOTOR PMAC 1	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	2
134.02	MODEL	MOTOR PMAC 1	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	2

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
134.03	CONSTRUCTION	MOTOR PMAC 1	ENUM	0 : AXE 1 : SPINDLE 2 : TORQUE	AXE	rw	2
134.04	ATMOSPHERE	MOTOR PMAC 1	ENUM	0 : STANDARD 1 : EXPLOSIVE	STANDARD	rw	2
134.05	MAX VOLTAGE	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	20 to 640 V	400 V	rw	
134.06	THERM PROTECTION	MOTOR PMAC 1	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	2
134.07	MAX SPEED	MOTOR PMAC 1	INT	0 to 2147483647	4300	rw	2
134.08	MAX CURRENT	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	0.00 to 4096.00 A	10.60 A	rw	2
134.09	PERM CURRENT	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	0.00 to 4096.00 A	4.90 A	rw	2
134.10	PERM TORQUE	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	0.00 to 30000.00 Nm	6.40 Nm	rw	2
134.11	LOW SPEED VALUE	MOTOR PMAC 1	INT	0 to 2147483647	0	rw	2
134.12	POLES	MOTOR PMAC 1	INT	0 to 400	10	rw	2
134.13	BACK EMF	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	0.0 to 8192.0 VKRPM	85.6 VKRPM	rw	2
134.14	R	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	0.0000 to 50.0000 Ohm	3.6300 Ohm	rw	2
134.17	L	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	0.0000 to 1000.0000 mH	24.2990 mH	rw	2
134.18	PHASE	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	0.00 to 90.00 deg	0.00 deg	rw	2
134.19	MAX PHASE	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	0.00 to 90.00 deg	0.00 deg	rw	2
134.20	MAX TORQUE	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	0.00 to 30000.00 Nm	12.80 Nm	rw	2
134.21	KT	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	0.0000 to 100.0000 Nm/A	1.3760 Nm/A	rw	2
134.22	IFMB	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	-100.0000 to 100.0000 A/Nm3	0.0000 A/Nm3	rw	2
134.23	INERTIA	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	0.0000 to 100.0000	0.0011	rw	2

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
134.24	INERTIA SCALE	MOTOR PMAC 1	ENUM	0 : kgm2 1 : kgcm2 2 : gm2	kgm2	rw	2
134.26	STAND CURRENT	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	0.00 to 4096.00 A	10.60 A	rw	2
134.27	THERMAL TIME CST	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	0.00 to 10000.00 s	224.80 s	rw	2
134.28	CUR LOOP BWDTH	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	100 to 1500 Hz	600 Hz	rw	
134.29	INTEGRAL FREQ	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	5 to 600 Hz	150 Hz	rw	
134.30	KE_REF	MOTOR PMAC 1	REAL	1 to 1000 V	3 V	rw	
135.01	MPS1	MOTOR PMAC 2	REAL	0 to 600 V	230 V	rw	2
135.02	MPS2	MOTOR PMAC 2	REAL	0 to 600 V	400 V	rw	2
135.03	MPS3	MOTOR PMAC 2	REAL	0 to 600 V	480 V	rw	2
135.04	CURRENT AT MPS1	MOTOR PMAC 2	REAL	0.00 to 4096.00 A	10.60 A	rw	2
135.05	CURRENT AT MPS2	MOTOR PMAC 2	REAL	0.00 to 4096.00 A	10.60 A	rw	2
135.06	CURRENT AT MPS3	MOTOR PMAC 2	REAL	0.00 to 4096.00 A	10.60 A	rw	2
135.07	SPEED AT MPS1	MOTOR PMAC 2	INT	0 to 2147483647	2300	rw	2
135.08	SPEED AT MPS2	MOTOR PMAC 2	INT	0 to 2147483647	4000	rw	2
135.09	SPEED AT MPS3	MOTOR PMAC 2	INT	0 to 2147483647	4800	rw	2
136.01	DRIVE NAME	DRIVE CONFIG	STRING	max length is 14 chars	890 DRIVE	rw	2
136.02	CONTROL MODE	DRIVE CONFIG	ENUM	0 : VOLTS / Hz 1 : SENSORLESS VEC 2 : CLOSED-LOOP VEC 3 : 4-Q REGEN 4 : PMAC	VOLTS / Hz	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
136.06	FBK FITTED	DRIVE CONFIG	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : 8902/RE 8902/RR 2 : 8902/EQ 3 : RS485 INC. ENC. 4 : 8902/E1 5 : 8902/LS 6 : UNKNOWN 7 : 8902/M1 8 : 8902/EP 9 : VMASTER SIM. 10 : HTTL ENC. REG. 11 : RS485 ENC. REG.	NONE	ro	Output
136.09	SLOT A FITTED	DRIVE CONFIG	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : 8903/FA 2 : 8903/PB 3 : 8903/CN 4 : 8903/CB 5 : UNKNOWN 6 : 8903/EQ 7 : RS485 INC. ENC. 8 : 8903/E1 9 : 8903/DN 10 : 8903/AI 11 : ANYBUS CC 12 : 8903/SP 13 : 8903/IM 14 : 8903/PN 15 : 8903/IP 16 : ETHERCAT 17 : 8903/M1 18 : 8903/EP 19 : 8903/RS 20 : 8903/FB	NONE	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
136.12	SLOT B FITTED	DRIVE CONFIG	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : 8903/FA 2 : 8903/PB 3 : 8903/CN 4 : 8903/CB 5 : UNKNOWN 6 : 8903/EQ 7 : RS485 INC. ENC. 8 : 8903/E1 9 : 8903/DN 10 : 8903/AI 11 : ANYBUS CC 12 : 8903/SP 13 : 8903/IM 14 : 8903/PN 15 : 8903/IP 16 : ETHERCAT 17 : 8903/M1 18 : 8903/EP 19 : 8903/RS 20 : 8903/FB	NONE	ro	Output
136.19	SUPPLY VOLTAGE	DRIVE CONFIG	ENUM	0 : 230V 1 : 380V TO 480V 2 : 500V 3 : 575V 4 : 690V	380V TO 480V	rw	2,3
147.01	VALUE	DIGITAL OUTPUT 4	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	1
148.01	VALUE	DIGITAL OUTPUT 5	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	1
149.01	VALUE	DIGITAL OUTPUT 6	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	1
156.01	SWITCH ON START	MOT POLARISATION	ENUM	0 : MANUAL	MANUAL	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
156.02	POLARISATION	MOT POLARISATION	ENUM	0 : DISABLE 1 : ENABLE	DISABLE	rw	1
156.03	POLAR START	MOT POLARISATION	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	1
156.04	TYPE	MOT POLARISATION	ENUM	0 : 1:STANDARD	1:STANDARD	rw	1
156.05	1:MOTOR PHASE	MOT POLARISATION	ENUM	0 : U PHASE 1 : V PHASE 2 : W PHASE	U PHASE	rw	1
156.06	1:MOT CUR PCNT	MOT POLARISATION	REAL	0.00 to 100.00 %	50.00 %	rw	1
156.07	1:MOT CUR RAMP	MOT POLARISATION	REAL	0.00 to 20.00 s	1.00 s	rw	1
156.16	ELEC POS OFFSET	MOT POLARISATION	REAL	-180.0000 to 180.0000 deg	0.0000 deg	rw	1
156.17	ELEC POS	MOT POLARISATION	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 deg	ro	Output
156.18	CURRENT	MOT POLARISATION	REAL	_.xxxx	0.0000 A	ro	Output
156.19	STATE	MOT POLARISATION	ENUM	0 : NORMAL 1 : POLARIZING 2 : ENDED OK 3 : ENDED NOT OK	NORMAL	ro	Output
158.01	PULSE ENC VOLTS	REFERNCE ENCODER	REAL	10.0 to 20.0 V	10.0 V	rw	
158.02	ENCODER LINES	REFERNCE ENCODER	INT	32 to 262143	2048	rw	2
158.03	ENCODER INVERT	REFERNCE ENCODER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
158.04	ENCODER TYPE	REFERNCE ENCODER	ENUM	0 : QUADRATURE 1 : CLOCK/DIR 2 : CLOCK 3 : QUADRATURE DIFF 4 : CLOCK/DIR DIFF 5 : CLOCK DIFF 6 : SINCOS INC 7 : ABS ENDAT ST 8 : ABS ENDAT MT 9 : RESOLVER	QUADRATURE DIFF	rw	2
158.05	OUTPUT GBOX IN	REFERNCE ENCODER	INT	1 to 2000000000	1	rw	2
158.06	ENCODER MECH O/S	REFERNCE ENCODER	REAL	0.0000 to 360.0000 deg	0.0000 deg	rw	2
158.09	SHAFT POSITION	REFERNCE ENCODER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 deg	ro	Output
158.10	LOAD POSITION	REFERNCE ENCODER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 deg	ro	Output
158.13	CALIBRATN STATUS	REFERNCE ENCODER	ENUM	0 : NOT REQUIRED 1 : DRIVE NOT STOPPD 2 : MOTOR NOT STOPPD 3 : ENDAT FAULT 4 : CAL IN PROGRESS 5 : LD PSN IN PRGRSS 6 : COMPLETED 7 : CALIBRATION LOST 8 : CALIBRATN FAILED 9 : CAL WARNING	NOT REQUIRED	ro	Output
158.15	REV COUNT	REFERNCE ENCODER	INT	_	0	ro	Output
158.22	SINCOS ENC VOLTS	REFERNCE ENCODER	ENUM	0 : 5V 1 : 10V	5V	rw	2

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
158.23	RESET LINE COUNT	REFERNCE ENCODER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
158.24	CAL FAIL RETRY	REFERNCE ENCODER	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	2
158.26	OUTPUT GBOX OUT	REFERNCE ENCODER	INT	-2000000000 to 2000000000	1	rw	2
158.30	ENCODER FEEDBACK	REFERNCE ENCODER	REAL	_.xx	0.00 RPM	ro	Output
158.31	LINE COUNT X4	REFERNCE ENCODER	INT	_	0	ro	Output
160.01	MODE SELECT	SYNTHETIC ENCODR	ENUM	0 : OFF 1 : RUN SYNTH ENCDR 2 : RPEAT FBK ENCDR 3 : RPEAT REF ENCDR	OFF	rw	2
160.02	ENCODER LINES	SYNTHETIC ENCODR	INT	4 to 65536	1024	rw	2
160.03	DIRECTION	SYNTHETIC ENCODR	ENUM	0 : SAME AS SOURCE 1 : REVERSE OF SRCE	SAME AS SOURCE	rw	2
160.05	Z PULSE OFFSET	SYNTHETIC ENCODR	REAL	0.0000 to 360.0000 deg	0.0000 deg	rw	
160.09	SOURCE	SYNTHETIC ENCODR	ENUM	0 : V MASTER POSN 1 : FBK ENCDR SHAFT 2 : FBK ENCDR LOAD 3 : REF ENCDR SHAFT 4 : REF ENCDR LOAD	V MASTER POSN	rw	2
161.01	I2T INHIBIT	MOT PMAC PROTECT	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
161.02	I2T LIMIT MOTOR	MOT PMAC PROTECT	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
161.03	I2T MOTOR LOAD	MOT PMAC PROTECT	REAL	_.x	0.0 %	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
161.04	MOTOR I2T TRIP	MOT PMAC PROTECT	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
161.05	ENABLE	MOT PMAC PROTECT	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	TRUE	rw	
162.01	AIMING POINT	INVERS TIME PMAC	REAL	25.00 to 105.00 %	105.00 %	rw	
162.02	DELAY	INVERS TIME PMAC	REAL	0.5 to 60.0 s	4.0 s	rw	
162.03	DOWN TIME	INVERS TIME PMAC	REAL	0.5 to 10.0 s	1.0 s	rw	
162.04	UP TIME	INVERS TIME PMAC	REAL	0.5 to 10.0 s	1.0 s	rw	
162.05	IT LIMITING	INVERS TIME PMAC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
162.06	INVERSE TIME OP	INVERS TIME PMAC	REAL	_.xx	0.00 %	ro	Output
162.07	IT WARNING	INVERS TIME PMAC	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
163.01	SELECT TQ COMP 2	SPEED LOOP 2	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : MAX ATTENUATION 2 : MINIMUM PHASE 3 : NOTCH FILTER	NONE	rw	2
163.02	TQ COMP 2 FREQ	SPEED LOOP 2	REAL	100 to 8000 Hz	2000 Hz	rw	
163.03	SELECT TQ COMP 3	SPEED LOOP 2	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : MAX ATTENUATION 2 : MINIMUM PHASE 3 : NOTCH FILTER	NONE	rw	2
163.04	TQ COMP 3 FREQ	SPEED LOOP 2	REAL	100 to 8000 Hz	2000 Hz	rw	
165.01	CUST ALARM 1	CUSTOM TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
165.02	CUST ALARM 2	CUSTOM TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
165.03	CUST ALARM 3	CUSTOM TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
165.04	CUST ALARM 4	CUSTOM TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
165.05	CUST ALARM 5	CUSTOM TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
165.06	CUST ALARM 6	CUSTOM TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
165.07	CUST ALARM 7	CUSTOM TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
165.08	CUST TRIP 1	CUSTOM TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
165.09	CUST TRIP 2	CUSTOM TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
165.10	CUST TRIP 3	CUSTOM TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
165.11	CUST TRIP 4	CUSTOM TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
165.12	CUST TRIP 5	CUSTOM TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
165.13	CUST TRIP 6	CUSTOM TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
165.14	CUST TRIP 7	CUSTOM TRIPS	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	
165.15	CUST NAME 1	CUSTOM TRIPS	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
165.16	CUST NAME 2	CUSTOM TRIPS	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
165.17	CUST NAME 3	CUSTOM TRIPS	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
165.18	CUST NAME 4	CUSTOM TRIPS	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
165.19	CUST NAME 5	CUSTOM TRIPS	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
165.20	CUST NAME 6	CUSTOM TRIPS	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
165.21	CUST NAME 7	CUSTOM TRIPS	STRING	max length is 16 chars		rw	
177.01	RTNX IP ADDRESS	ETHERNET	STRING	max length is 15 chars		ro	Output
177.02	STATE	ETHERNET	ENUM	0 : UNKNOWN 1 : SETUP 2 : INITIALISATION 3 : WAIT PROCESS 4 : IDLE 5 : PROCESS ACTIVE 6 : ERROR 7 : EXCEPTION 8 : WAIT TO CONNECT 9 : STOPPED 10 : RUNNING 11 : FAULT 12 : NOT ACTIVE 13 : ACTIVE 14 : NOT SUPPORTED 15 : INIT OR PREOP 16 : OPERATIONAL 17 : SAFE-OP 18 : HARDWARE FAIL	UNKNOWN	ro	Output
177.03	890 IP ADDRESS	ETHERNET	STRING	max length is 15 chars		ro	Output
177.04	890 SUBNET MASK	ETHERNET	STRING	max length is 15 chars		ro	Output
177.05	890 GATEWAY	ETHERNET	STRING	max length is 15 chars		ro	Output
177.06	FTP ENABLED	ETHERNET	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
177.07	ADMIN ENABLED	ETHERNET	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
177.08	MAC ADDRESS	ETHERNET	STRING	max length is 15 chars		ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
177.09	NETWORK TYPE	ETHERNET	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : UNKNOWN 2 : ETHERNET IP 3 : MODBUS TCP 4 : PROFINET IO 5 : ETHERCAT	NONE	ro	Output
178.01	PHYSICAL ADDR	PEER TO PEER	INT	_	0	ro	Output
178.02	NET ADDR	PEER TO PEER	INT	_	0	ro	Output
178.03	STATUS	PEER TO PEER	ENUM	0 : UNKNOWN 1 : ERROR 2 : DUP PHY ADDR 3 : INITIALISING 4 : NO BUS 5 : NO MASTER 6 : OPERATING	UNKNOWN	ro	Output
178.04	BAUDRATE	PEER TO PEER	ENUM	0 : INVALID 1 : 250K 2 : 500K 3 : 800K 4 : 1000K	INVALID	ro	Output
178.05	LAST PHY ADDR	PEER TO PEER	INT	_	0	ro	Output
178.06	DIAGNOSTIC	PEER TO PEER	WORD	0000 to FFFF	0000	ro	Output
179.06	VALUE	ANALOG INPUT 6	REAL	_.x	0.0 %	ro	Output
179.08	FITTED	ANALOG INPUT 6	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	ro	Output
182.01	STATUS	MODBUS RTU	ENUM	0 : UNKNOWN 1 : CONFIGURING 2 : NOT ACTIVE 3 : ACTIVE	UNKNOWN	ro	Output
182.02	NODE ADDRESS	MODBUS RTU	INT	_	0	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
182.03	BAUD RATE	MODBUS RTU	ENUM	0 : UNKNOWN 1 : 1200 2 : 2400 3 : 4800 4 : 7200 5 : 9600 6 : 14400 7 : 19200 8 : 38400 9 : 57600 10 : 115200	UNKNOWN	ro	Output
182.04	DATA BITS	MODBUS RTU	INT	_	0	ro	Output
182.05	PARITY	MODBUS RTU	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : ODD 2 : EVEN	NONE	ro	Output
182.06	STOP BITS	MODBUS RTU	ENUM	0 : UNKNOWN 1 : ONE 2 : TWO	UNKNOWN	ro	Output
182.07	TIMEOUT	MODBUS RTU	REAL	_.	0 ms	ro	Output
182.08	WORD ORDER	MODBUS RTU	ENUM	0 : LOW WORD FIRST 1 : HIGH WORD FIRST	LOW WORD FIRST	ro	Output
182.09	RX GOOD COUNT	MODBUS RTU	INT	_	0	ro	Output
182.10	LAST TX STATUS	MODBUS RTU	ENUM	0 : OK 1 : ILLEGAL FUNCTION 2 : ILLEGAL ADDRESS 3 : ILLEGAL DATA VAL 4 : SLAVE DEVICE FAIL 5 : ACKNOWLEDGE	OK	ro	Output

PREF	Name	Block	Type	Range	Default	ro\rw	Notes
182.11	LAST TX ERROR	MODBUS RTU	ENUM	0 : NONE 1 : ILLEGAL FUNCTION 2 : ILLEGAL ADDRESS 3 : ILLEGAL DATA VAL 4 : SLAVE DEVICE FAIL 5 : ACKNOWLEDGE	NONE	ro	Output
182.12	EXCEPTION COUNT	MODBUS RTU	INT	_	0	ro	Output
182.13	CRC ERROR COUNT	MODBUS RTU	INT	_	0	ro	Output
182.14	CHAR ERR COUNT	MODBUS RTU	INT	_	0	ro	Output
182.15	DATA EXD COUNT	MODBUS RTU	INT	_	0	ro	Output
182.16	RX ABORT COUNT	MODBUS RTU	INT	_	0	ro	Output
182.17	RESET COUNTERS	MODBUS RTU	BOOL	0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE	FALSE	rw	1

Product Related Default Values

The Default values in the tables below are correct for when a 2.2kW Frame B power board is fitted.

* Frequency Dependent Defaults

These parameter values (marked with “*” in function block descriptions) are dependent upon the drive’s default motor BASE FREQUENCY.

Parameter	Function Block	PREF	Default	
			50Hz Operation	60Hz Operation
BASE FREQUENCY	MOTOR INDUCTION	27.03	50.0Hz	60.0Hz
MOTOR CONNECTION	MOTOR INDUCTION	27.08	STAR	STAR
MOTOR VOLTAGE	MOTOR INDUCTION	27.04	*	*
NAMEPLATE RPM	MOTOR INDUCTION	27.07	1420 RPM	1750 RPM
MAX SPEED	REFERENCE	101.08	1500 RPM	1800 RPM
230V, 400V or 500V depending upon the power build of the unit - refer to the Model Number on the Product Label.				

Note ***Refer to Chapter 9: "The Keypad" - Changing the Product Code (3-button reset).***

Appendix E Technical Specifications

Understanding the Product Code

- Notes for Electrical Ratings
- Electrical Ratings (380-460V)
- Electrical Ratings (500-575V & 600-690V)
- Spares (380-460V)
- Spares (500-575V)
- Spares (600-690V)
- Earthing/Safety Details
- Internal Dynamic Brake Switch
- Analog Inputs/Outputs
- Digital Inputs
- Digital Outputs
- Relay Outputs
- Reference Outputs
- User 24V Output
- Auxiliary Power Supply Requirements
- Fuses

Understanding the Product Code

Each unit is identified using an alphanumeric code which records how the unit was configured when dispatched from the factory. Each block of the Model Number is identified as below using a 7 block code.

Example Model Number:

LONG CODE

890PX/4/0580/B/00/A/US/00/00/EQ/PB/FA

SHORT CODE

Block 1	*890PX*	*This is a standard AC890PX Standalone Drive*
Block 2	*4*	*Nominal input voltage rating is 380-500V*
Block 3	*0580*	*Current rating (continuous output RMS Amps) : 500 HP/315kW*
Block 4	*B*	*Supplied with internal braking control*
Block 5	*00*	*A Build Option - not applicable on this drive*
Block 6	*A*	*Advanced performance level*
Block 7	*US*	*Destination is the United States/Canada (English documentation/60Hz settings)*

Model Number		
Block	**Variable**	**Description**
1	89xPX	Generic product: 89xPX = Modular Standalone Drive 890PX = Standard Product
2	X	One number specifying the nominal input voltage rating: 4 = 380-460 Vac, 6 = 500-575 Vac, 7 = 600-690 Vac
3	XXXX	Four numbers specifying the nominal current in Amps: for example, 0260 = 260A. **Current Rating (Continuous Output RMS Amps in Induction Motor Mode - 150% overload)** ***If voltage code = 4 :*** 0215 = 150 HP @ 460Vac/ 110kW @ 400Vac 0260 = 200 HP @ 460Vac/ 132kW @ 400Vac 0300 = 250 HP @ 460Vac/ 160kW @ 400Vac 0420 = 300 HP @ 460Vac/ 200kW @ 400Vac 0480 = 400 HP @ 460Vac/ 250kW @ 400Vac 0520 = - - - - - - - - - - - - - / 280kW @ 400Vac 0580 = 500 HP @ 460Vac/ 315kW @ 400Vac ***If voltage code = 6 or 7 :*** 0130 = 150 HP @ 575Vac/ 110kW @ 690Vac 0160 = 200 HP @ 575Vac/ 132kW @ 690Vac 0190 = 250 HP @ 575Vac/ 160kW @ 690Vac 0230 = - - - - - - - - - - - - - / 200kW @ 690Vac 0280 = 300 HP @ 575Vac/ 250kW @ 690Vac 0320 = - - - - - - - - - - - - - / 280kW @ 690Vac 0340 = 400 HP @ 575Vac/ 315kW @ 690Vac
4	X	One character specifying the Dynamic Braking Option: N = No Braking Control B = Internal Braking Resistor (200kJ/2.4kW and thermal overload protection)

Model Number		
Block	**Variable**	**Description**
5	XX	Two characters specifying a Build Option: 00 = Not applicable on this drive 01 = Bottom Entry 02 = Top Entry no reactor 01 = Bottom Entry no reactor
6	X	One character specifying the Performance Level: A = Advanced - Velocity/Torque Applications: *Basic LINK VM function blocks: (Math Functions, PID, Boolean Logic, Timers, Counters, One Shots, Threshold Comparators, Latches etc.).* plus: *Line Drive Master Ramp and Section Control, Winder Blocks (SPW, CPW), Full Function PID, State Machine.* ***Ver2.x** and greater firmware: Industry standard motion commands supported such as Move Incremental, Move Absolute etc.* *PLCOpen(like) programming environment* H = High Performance - Advanced Level plus: *Library of pre-engineered application specific LINK VM function blocks: For example - Shaftless Printing, Advanced Cut-to-length, Advanced Winding, Traversing, Advanced Dyno Control etc.* **Induction motors are supported on Ver1.x/3.x firmware.** **The PMAC Servo Motor is supported on Ver2.x/3.x firmware.**
7	XX	Two characters specifying the destination: UK = United Kingdom, 50Hz US = United States, 60Hz

Notes for Electrical Ratings

Read these notes in conjunction with the following ratings tables.

1. **IMPORTANT : The AC890PX is supplied with an in-built Reactor/AC Line Choke providing 3% line impedance.** This is assumed in the quoted input current values.

2. 3∅ input currents given in the table are calculated as:

   Power Supply: 3∅, 380-460Vac ±10%, 45-65Hz:
   400V nominal   400Vac @ 50Hz ac for kW ratings
   460Vac @ 60Hz ac for Hp ratings

   Power Supply: 3∅, 500-575Vac ±10%, 45-65Hz:
   600V nominal   575Vac @ 60Hz ac for Hp ratings

   Power Supply: 3∅, 600-690Vac ±10%, 45-65Hz:
   690V nominal   690Vac @ 50Hz ac for kW ratings

3. Maximum Switching Frequency: true value given in the table, note that the MMI will display 3kHz.

4. Heavy Duty : Output Overload Motoring 150% for 60s
   Normal Duty : Output Overload Motoring 110% for 60s

5. Input Power Factor : 0.94

6. Output Voltage (maximum) = Input Voltage

7. Output Frequency :
   0-590Hz (1000Hz subject EU Export #Control Annex 1 to Council regulation (EC) No. 428/2009) : V/Hz mode
   0-350Hz : closed loop vector mode
   0-120Hz : sensorless vector mode

8. Fan Inlet Temperature Range : 0-40°C, 32-140°F (drive)

9. Earth Leakage Current : >>100mA.
   Product must be permanently earthed.

10. Suitable for earth referenced (TN) and non-earth referenced (IT) supplies.

11. Motor power, output current and input current must not be exceeded under steady state operating conditions.

12. Short circuit protection Semiconductor Fuses are installed in the 3-phase supply to the input module to protect the input bridge. Circuit breakers or HRC fuses will not protect the input bridge.

13. The drives have complied with Certification Agencies requirements and the voltage ratings carry the following Safety Marks:
    380-460V : CE, UL, cUL
    500-575V : CE, UL, cUL
    600-690V : CE, (UL - 600V only)

Electrical Ratings (380-460V)

Duty	Region	Parameter	Note	Units	890PX/4/0215/	890PX/4/0260/	890PX/4/0300/	890PX/4/0420/	890PX/4/0480/	890PX/4/0520/	890PX/4/0580/
		Maximum Prospective Short Circuit Current		kA	65	65	65	65	65	65	65
HEAVY DUTY	Europe	**Nominal Input Voltage**	*(note 2)*	V	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
		Motor Power		kW	110	132	160	200	250	280	315
		Output Current	*(note 4)*	A	215	260	300	420	480	520	580
		AC Input Current	*(notes 1 & 2)*	A	194	222	270	340	423	475	534
		Drive Total Power Loss		W	2730	3243	3790	4958	5784	6131	6306
		Maximum Switching Frequency	*(note 3)*	kHz	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
		Input Bridge I^2t		A^2s	245000	245000	245000	1330000	1330000	1330000	1330000
	USA/Canada	**Nominal Input Voltage**	*(note 2)*	V	460	460	460	460	460	-	460
		Motor Power		Hp	150	200	250	300	400	-	500
		Output Current	*(note 4)*	A	200	250	300	380	460	-	580
		AC Input Current	*(notes 1 & 2)*	A	171	218	272	329	436	-	549
		Drive Total Power Loss		W	2557	3166	3817	4591	5716	-	6582
		Maximum Switching Frequency	*(note 3)*	kHz	2	2	2	2	2	-	2
		Input Bridge I^2t		A^2s	235000	235000	235000	1200000	1200000	-	1200000
NORMAL DUTY	Europe	**Nominal Input Voltage**	*(note 2)*	V	400	400	400	400	400	400	400
		Motor Power		kW	132	160	200	250	315	355	400
		Output Current	*(note 4)*	A	260	340	390	480	600	660	720
		AC Input Current	*(notes 1 & 2)*	A	228	268	336	423	532	602	679
		Drive Total Power Loss		W	3230	4120	4877	5783	7378	7997	8950
		Maximum Switching Frequency	*(note 3)*	kHz	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
		Input Bridge I^2t		A^2s	245000	245000	245000	1330000	1330000	1330000	1330000
	USA/Canada	**Nominal Input Voltage**	*(note 2)*	V	460	460	460	460	460	-	460
		Motor Power		Hp	200	250	300	400	500	-	600
		Output Current	*(note 4)*	A	250	320	380	480	590	-	700
		AC Input Current	*(notes 1 & 2)*	A	222	242	326	436	547	-	659
		Drive Total Power Loss		W	3148	3870	4771	5879	7417	-	8894
		Maximum Switching Frequency	*(note 3)*	kHz	2	2	2	2	2	-	2
		Input Bridge I^2t		A^2s	235000	235000	235000	1200000	1200000	-	1200000

Electrical Ratings (500-575V & 600-690V)

				Units	890PX/6/0130/ 890PX/7/0130/	890PX/6/0160 890PX/7/0160	890PX/6/0190 890PX/7/0190	890PX/6/0230 890PX/7/0230	890PX/6/0280 890PX/7/0280	890PX/6/0320 890PX/7/0320	890PX/6/0340 890PX/7/0340
		Maximum Prospective Short Circuit Current		kA	65	65	65	65	65	65	65
HEAVY DUTY	Europe	**Nominal Input Voltage**	*(note 2)*	V	690	690	690	690	690	690	690
		Motor Power		kW	110	132	160	200	250	280	315
		Output Current	*(note 4)*	A	130	160	190	230	280	320	340
		AC Input Current	*(notes 1 & 2)*	A	134	154	177	198	244	277	309
		Drive Total Power Loss		W	2398	2869	3279	3945	4629	5411	5795
		Maximum Switching Frequency	*(note 3)*	kHz	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
		Input Bridge I^2t		A^2s	245000	245000	245000	720000	720000	720000	720000
	USA/Canada	**Nominal Input Voltage**	*(note 2)*	V	575	575	575	-	575	-	575
		Motor Power		Hp	150	200	250	-	300	-	400
		Output Current	*(note 4)*	A	160	210	260	-	310	-	410
		AC Input Current*)*	*(notes 1 & 2*	A	144	180	221	-	259	-	347
		Drive Total Power Loss		W	2857	3510	4456	-	4888	-	6432
		Maximum Switching Frequency	*(note 3)*	kHz	2	2	2	-	2	-	2
		Input Bridge I^2t		A^2s	235000	235000	235000	-	820000	-	820000
NORMAL DUTY	Europe	**Nominal Input Voltage**	*(note 2)*	V	690	690	690	690	690	690	690
		Motor Power		kW	132	160	200	250	315	355	400
		Output Current	*(note 4)*	A	160	190	240	280	340	390	430
		AC Input Current	*(notes 1 & 2)*	A	157	177	210	244	305	347	389
		Drive Total Power Loss		W	2717	3206	4213	4753	5777	6613	7333
		Maximum Switching Frequency	*(note 3)*	kHz	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
		Input Bridge I^2t		A^2s	245000	245000	245000	720000	720000	720000	720000
	USA/Canada	**Nominal Input Voltage**	*(note 2)*	V	575	575	575	-	575	-	575
		Motor Power		Hp	200	250	300	-	400	-	500
		Output Current	*(note 4)*	A	210	250	310	-	420	-	480
		AC Input Current	*(notes 1 & 2)*	A	182	180	264	-	344	-	432
		Drive Total Power Loss		W	3634	4059	5285	-	6582	-	7648
		Maximum Switching Frequency	*(note 3)*	kHz	2	2	2	-	2	-	2
		Input Bridge I^2t		A^2s	235000	235000	235000	-	820000	-	820000

Spares (380-460V)

	890PX/4/0215/…	890PX/4/0260/…	890PX/4/0300/…	890PX/4/0420/…	890PX/4/0480/…	890PX/4/0520/…	890PX/4/0580/…
Nominal Input Voltage	**400V** Power Supply: 3∅, 380-460Vac ±10%, 45-65Hz						
Control Module	890CM/A/US/00/00	890CM/A/US/00/00	890CM/A/US/00/00	890CM/A/US/00/00	890CM/A/US/00/00	890CM/A/US/00/00	890CM/A/US/00/00
Output Module	LA471160U513	LA471160U513	LA471160U520	LA471160U532	LA471160U532	LA471160U540	LA471160U540
Capacitor Module	-	-	-	-	-	LA471175U500	LA471175U500
Input Module	LA471171U520	LA471171U520	LA471171U520	LA471171U540	LA471171U540	LA471171U540	LA471171U540
Input Fuse	CS470408U400	CS470408U400	CS470408U450	CS470408U800	CS470408U800	CS470408U900	CS470408U900
Cabinet Air Filter	BO471517U002	BO471517U002	BO471517U002	BO471517U002	BO471517U002	BO471517U002	BO471517U002
Module Fan (in/output)	LA471623U001	LA471623U001	LA471623U001	LA471623U001	LA471623U001	LA471623U001	LA471623U001
Module Fan (capacitor)	LA471641U002	LA471641U002	LA471641U002	LA471641U002	LA471641U002	LA471641U002	LA471641U002
Auxiliary Line Fuse	CS470956U020	CS470956U020	CS470956U020	CS470956U020	CS470956U020	CS470956U020	CS470956U020
Auxiliary Transformer	CO471265	CO471265	CO471265	CO471265	CO471265	CO471265	CO471265
Auxiliary Supply Fuse	CS470407U040	CS470407U040	CS470407U040	CS470407U040	CS470407U040	CS470407U040	CS470407U040

Spares (500-575V)

	890PX/6/0130/...	890PX/6/0160/...	890PX/6/0190/...	890PX/6/0280/...	890PX/6/0340/...		
Nominal Input Voltage	**600V** Power Supply: 3∅, 500-575Vac ±10%, 45-65Hz						
Control Module	890CM/A/US/C6/00	890CM/A/US/C6/00	890CM/A/US/C6/00	890CM/A/US/C6/00	890CM/A/US/C6/00		
Output Module	LA471160U713	LA471160U713	LA471160U720	LA471160U732 L	LA471160U740		
Capacitor Module	-	-	-	-	LA471175U700		
Input Module	LA471171U720	LA471171U720	LA471171U720	LA471171U740	LA471171U740		
Cabinet Air Filter	BO471517U002	BO471517U002	BO471517U002	LA471623U001	LA471623U001		
Module Fan (in/output)	LA471623U001	LA471623U001	LA471623U001	LA471641U002	LA471641U002		
Module Fan (capacitor)	LA471641U002	LA471641U002	LA471641U002	LA471641U002	LA471641U002		
Input Fuse	CS350402	CS350402	CS350402	CS350404	CS352027		
Auxiliary Line Fuse	CS470956U020	CS470956U020	CS470956U020	CS470956U020	CS470956U020		
Auxiliary Transformer	CO471276	CO471276	CO471276	CO471276	CO471276		
Auxiliary Supply Fuse	CS470407U040	CS470407U040	CS470407U040	CS470407U040	CS470407U040		

Spares (600-690V)

	890PX/7/0130/...	890PX/7/0160/...	890PX/7/0190/...	890PX/7/0230/...	890PX/7/0280/...	890PX/7/0320/...	890PX/7/0340/...
Nominal Input Voltage	**700V** Power Supply: 3∅, 600-690Vac ±10%, 45-65Hz						
Control Module	890CM/A/US/00/00	890CM/A/US/00/00	890CM/A/US/00/00	890CM/A/US/00/00	890CM/A/US/00/00	890CM/A/US/00/00	890CM/A/US/00/00
Output Module	LA471160U713	LA471160U713	LA471160U720	LA471160U732	LA471160U732	LA471160U740	LA471160U740
Capacitor Module	-	-	-	-	-	-LA471175U700	LA471175U700
Input Module	LA471171U720	LA471171U720	LA471171U720	LA471171U740	LA471171U740	LA471171U740	LA471171U740
Input Fuse	CS350402	CS350402	CS350402	CS350404	CS350404	CS352027	CS352027
Cabinet Air Filter	BO471517U002	BO471517U002	BO471517U002	BO471517U002	BO471517U002	BO471517U002	BO471517U002
Module Fan (in/output)	LA471623U001	LA471623U001	LA471623U001	LA471623U001	LA471623U001	LA471623U001	LA471623U001
Module Fan (capacitor)	LA471641U002	LA471641U002	LA471641U002	LA471641U002	LA471641U002	LA471641U002	LA471641U002
Auxiliary Line Fuse	CS470956U020	CS470956U020	CS470956U020	CS470956U020	CS470956U020	CS470956U020	CS470956U020
Auxiliary Transformer	CO471276	CO471276	CO471276	CO471276	CO471276	CO471276	CO471276
Auxiliary Supply Fuse	CS470407U040	CS470407U040	CS470407U040	CS470407U040	CS470407U040	CS470407U040	CS470407U040

Earthing/Safety Details

Earthing 	**Each unit must be permanently earthed according to EN 61800-5.** For permanent earthing, EN 61800-5 states that: *A cross-section conductor of at least 10mm² for copper or 16mm² aluminium is required.* Use a copper protective earth conductor of at least 10mm² minimum cross-section. **Conductors must be sized in accordance with Local Wiring Regulations which always take precedence.** As a guide, refer to the Input Current for the drive given in the Electrical Ratings tables.
Input Supply Details (TN) and (IT)	Drives without filters are suitable for earth referenced (TN) or non-earth referenced (IT) supplies. External filters are available for use on earth referenced (TN) supplies only.
Earth Leakage Current	>>100mA (all models)

Internal Dynamic Brake Switch

Motor Power (kW)	Brake Switch Peak Current (A)	Brake Resistor Peak Dissipation (kW/hp)	Brake Switch Continuous Current (A)	Brake Resistor Continuous Dissipation (kW/hp)	Minimum Brake Resistor Value (Ω)
			20s maximum, 30% duty		
400V ±10%, 45-65Hz, DC link brake voltage: 770V					
110	193	148/198	58	44/59	4
132	220	169/227	66	51/68	3.5
160	266	204/274	80	61/82	2.9
200	335	258/346	100	77/104	2.3
250	367	282/378	110	85/114	2.1
280	367	282/378	110	85/114	2.1
315	350	270/362	105	81/109	2.2
460V ±10%, 45-65Hz, DC link brake voltage: 770V					
150 Hp	193	148/198	58	44/59	4
200 Hp	248	191/256	75	57/76	3.1
250 Hp	308	237/318	92	71/96	2.5
300 Hp	367	282/378	110	85/114	2.1
400 Hp	350	270/362	105	81/109	2.2
500 Hp	350	270/362	105	81/109	2.2
575V ±10%, 45-65Hz, DC link brake voltage: 1000V					
150 Hp	143	143/192	43	43/58	7
200 Hp	200	200/268	60	60/81	5
250 Hp	250	250/335	75	75/101	4
300 Hp	286	286/384	86	86/115	3.5
400 Hp	345	345/463	103	103/138	2.9
690V ±10%, 45-65Hz, DC link brake voltage: 1130V					
110	126	142/190	38	43/58	9
132	151	170/228	45	51/68	7.5
160	182	206/276	55	62/83	6.2
200	226	255/342	68	77/104	5
250	283	319/428	85	96/129	4
280	314	355/476	94	106/142	3.6
315	342	387/519	103	116/156	3.3

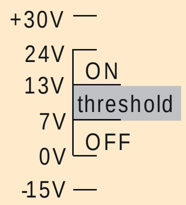
Analog Inputs/Outputs

AIN1 - AIN4, AOUT1 - AOUT2

	Inputs	Outputs
Range	0-10V, ±10V, 0-20mA or 4-20mA (range set in software). Absolute maximum input voltage -15V to +30V	0-10V, ±10V (10mA maximum), (range set in software)
Impedance	Voltage range = 47kΩ Current range = 150Ω + series diode	Voltage range = 100Ω
Resolution	12 bit plus sign	12 bit plus sign
Sample Rate	5ms (one selected input can be 1ms)	5ms

Digital Inputs

DIN1 - DIN9. Conforming to IEC1131-2.

Nominal Rated Voltage	24V DC	
Absolute Maximum Input Voltage	-15V to +30V	
Input Threshold	9.0V ±2.5V	
Input Hysteresis	No	
Sample Rate	1ms	
Input Current	7.3mA ±10% @ 24V	

Digital Outputs

There are six digital outputs. Two are current sourcing outputs, DINOUT1 and DINOUT2. The third is a pair of volt-free relay contacts, DOUT3A and DOUT 3B.

DINOUT1, DINOUT2	
Output High Voltage	≥18V, ≤26V On state, output current = 0 to maximum output current
Maximum Output Current	≥160mA Note: The maximum output is the sum of all 24V sourced outputs, i.e. $i_{DINOUT1} + i_{DINOUT2} + i_{24V\ USER} \leq 160mA$
Overload/Short Circuit Protection	Indefinite
DOUT3A, DOUT3B	
Rated Voltage	24V DC SELV
Rated Current	1A resistive load at rated voltage
Resistance	≤0.05Ω - on state
Isolation Resistance	$>10^{10}\Omega$ - off state
Arc Protection	No
Update Rate	1 ms

Relay Outputs

There are three pairs of volt-free relay outputs available on Terminal X16. Rated to 230V 3A resistive load.
Alternatively they may be used down to 1mA, 12V levels.

DOUT4, DOUT5, DOUT6	
DOUT4_A **DOUT4_B**	Normally-open relay contacts. Default function DOUT4 closed = healthy
DOUT5_A **DOUT5_B**	Normally-open relay contacts. Default function DOUT5 closed = running
DOUT6_A **DOUT6_B**	Normally-open relay contacts. No default function.

Reference Outputs

There are two reference outputs that provide +10V and -10V. They can be used, for example, to generate
-10V to +10V signals via potentiometers for the analog inputs.

Terminal X12/08 & X12/09	
Accuracy	±1% Output current = 0 to maximum. Ambient temperature = 0°C to 70°C.
Maximum Output Current	≥10mA
Overload/Short Circuit Protection	Indefinite

User 24V Output

A supply is provided for powering external equipment or for providing power to the digital inputs.

Terminal X14/03	
Output Voltage	≥18V, ≤28V
Maximum Output Current	≥160mA Note: The maximum output is the sum of all 24V sourced outputs, i.e. $i_{DINOUT1} + i_{DINOUT2} + i_{24V\ USER} \leq 160mA$
Overload/Short Circuit Protection	Indefinite

Auxiliary Power Supply Requirements

This tables lists the auxiliary power supply (nominal 24Vdc) requirements for the AC890PX and ancillary equipment, assuming normal operating conditions with maximum SMPS and fan loads. This auxiliary power supply is used during configuration without the need for mains supply.

Item	Load Requirements	Item	Load Requirements
Control Module			
Control Module and fans	30W		
Tech Cards - Speed Feedback			
8902/EQ : Encoder Quadrature Incremental	8W	8902/RE : Resolver	3.2W
8902/E1 : Sin/Cos Encoder	3.3W	8902/RR : Resolver + repeater	4.4W
8902/M1 : Mark Registration 1W from +5V supply, plus up to 3W from +24V supply when an encoder is connected			
Tech Cards - Communications			
8903/DN : DeviceNet	1.3W	8903/SP : Peer – Peer	1.3W
8903/PB : Profibus	2.3W	8903/M1 : Mark Registration	1W from +5v supply, plus up to 3W from +24V supply when an encoder is connected.
8903/CN : ControlNet	1.3W		
8903/CB : CANOpen	1.3W	8903/FA : Firewire 1394A	0.7W
8903/IM : Modbus/TCP	1.6W	8903/FB : Firewire 1394B	2W
8903/IP : Ethernet	1.6W	8903/RS : RS485 (Modbus RTU)	1W
8903/PN : Profinet	1.6W	8903/CT : EtherCAT	1.8W
Keypad			
6901 Keypad	1W	6911 Keypad	1W

Worked Examples

To calculate the total requirement for an AC890PX fitted with a 6911 keypad:

Power = 30 + 1 = 31W, Input Current @ +24V = 31 / 24 = 1.3A

To calculate the total requirement for an AC890PX fitted with a 6901 keypad and Profibus Tech Card:

Power = 30 + 1 + 2.3 = 33.3W, Input Current @ +24V = 33.3 / 24 = 1.4A

IMPORTANT

The AC890PX's internal +24V SMPS has a 4A current limit which is used during start-up.

For example, the initial loading will be 4A for approximately 50ms during start-up. Consequently, the customer auxiliary SMPS +24V power supply must be able to over-load for a brief time to accommodate the start-up condition.

Fuses

380-460V							
Model Number	**890PX/4/0215/..**	**890PX/4/0260/..**	**890PX/4/0300/..**	**890PX/4/0420/..**	**890PX/4/0480/..**	**890PX/4/0520/..**	**890PX/4/0580/..**
kW/HP (Normal Duty)	132/200	160.25	200/300	250/400	315/500	355	400/600
Input Wire Torque Nm/Ft-lb	32/23.6	32/23.6	32/23.6	32/23.6	32/23.6	32/23.6	32/23.6
Output Wire Torque Nm/Ft-lb	42.5/31.4	42.5/31.4	42.5/31.4	42.5/31.4	42.5/31.4	42.5/31.4	42.5/31.4
Fuse Nut	M8-13 a/f	M8-13 a/f	M8-13 a/f	M10 17a/f	M10 17a/f	M10 17a/f	M10 17a/f
Fuse Torque Nm/Ft-lb	16.5/12.2	16.5/12.2	16.5/12.2	32/23.6	32/23.6	32/23.6	32/23.6
Fuse	A50QS400	A50QS400	A50QS450	A50QS800	A50QS800	A50QS900	A50QS900

Fuses

500-690V							
Model Number	**890PX/6/0130/.. 890PX/7/0130/..**	**890PX/6/0160/.. 890PX/7/0160/..**	**890PX/6/0190/.. 890PX/7/0190/..**	**890PX/7/0230/..**	**890PX/6/0280/.. 890PX/7/0280/..**	**890PX/7/0320/..**	**890PX/6/0340/.. 890PX/7/0340/..**
kW/HP (Normal Duty)	132/200	160.25	200/300	250/400	315/500	355	400/600
Input Wire Torque Nm/Ft-lb	32/23.6	32/23.6	32/23.6	32/23.6	32/23.6	32/23.6	32/23.6
Output Wire Torque Nm/Ft-lb	42.5/31.4	42.5/31.4	42.5/31.4	42.5/31.4	42.5/31.4	42.5/31.4	42.5/31.4
Fuse Nut	M8-13 a/f	M8-13 a/f	M10-17 a/f	M10 17a/f	M10 17a/f	M10 17a/f	M10 17a/f
Fuse Torque Nm/Ft-lb	16.5/12.2	16.5/12.2	32/23.6	32/23.6	32/23.6	32/23.6	32/23.6
Fuse	A70P300-4	A70P300-4	A70P500-4	A70P500-4	A70P500-4	A70QS700-4	A70QS700-4

Parker Worldwide

AE – UAE, Dubai
Tel: +971 4 8127100
parker.me@parker.com
AR – Argentina, Buenos Aires
Tel: +54 3327 44 4129
AT – Austria, Wiener Neustadt
Tel: +43 (0)2622 23501-0
parker.austria@parker.com
AT – Eastern Europe, Wiener Neustadt
Tel: +43 (0)2622 23501 900
parker.easteurope@parker.com
AU – Australia, Castle Hill
Tel: +61 (0)2-9634 7777
AZ – Azerbaijan, Baku
Tel: +994 50 2233 458
parker.azerbaijan@parker.com
BE/LU – Belgium, Nivelles
Tel: +32 (0)67 280 900
parker.belgium@parker.com
BR – Brazil, Cachoeirinha RS
Tel: +55 51 3470 9144
BY – Belarus, Minsk
Tel: +375 17 209 9399
parker.belarus@parker.com
CA – Canada, Milton, Ontario
Tel: +1 905 693 3000
CH – Switzerland, Etoy
Tel: +41 (0)21 821 87 00
parker.switzerland@parker.com
CL – Chile, Santiago
Tel: +56 2 623 1216
CN – China, Shanghai
Tel: +86 21 2899 5000

CZ – Czech Republic, Klecany
Tel: +420 284 083 111
parker.czechrepublic@parker.com
DE – Germany, Kaarst
Tel: +49 (0)2131 4016 0
parker.germany@parker.com
DK – Denmark, Ballerup
Tel: +45 43 56 04 00
parker.denmark@parker.com
ES – Spain, Madrid
Tel: +34 902 330 001
parker.spain@parker.com
FI – Finland, Vantaa
Tel: +358 (0)20 753 2500
parker.finland@parker.com
FR – France, Contamine s/Arve
Tel: +33 (0)4 50 25 80 25
parker.france@parker.com
GR – Greece, Athens
Tel: +30 210 933 6450
parker.greece@parker.com
HK – Hong Kong
Tel: +852 2428 8008
HU – Hungary, Budapest
Tel: +36 1 220 4155
parker.hungary@parker.com
IE – Ireland, Dublin
Tel: +353 (0)1 466 6370
parker.ireland@parker.com
IN – India, Mumbai
Tel: +91 22 6513 7081-85
IT – Italy, Corsico (MI)
Tel: +39 02 45 19 21
parker.italy@parker.com

JP – Japan, Tokyo
Tel: +81 (0)3 6408 3901
KR – South Korea, Seoul
Tel: +82 2 559 0400
KZ – Kazakhstan, Almaty
Tel: +7 7272 505 800
parker.easteurope@parker.com
MX – Mexico, Apodaca
Tel: +52 81 8156 6000
MY – Malaysia, Shah Alam
Tel: +60 3 7849 0800
NL – The Netherlands, Oldenzaal
Tel: +31 (0)541 585 000
parker.nl@parker.com
NO – Norway, Asker
Tel: +47 66 75 34 00
parker.norway@parker.com
NZ – New Zealand, Mt Wellington
Tel: +64 9 574 1744
PL – Poland, Warsaw
Tel: +48 (0)22 573 24 00
parker.poland@parker.com
PT – Portugal, Leca da Palmeira
Tel: +351 22 999 7360
parker.portugal@parker.com
RO – Romania, Bucharest
Tel: +40 21 252 1382
parker.romania@parker.com
RU – Russia, Moscow
Tel: +7 495 645-2156
parker.russia@parker.com

SE – Sweden, Spånga
Tel: +46 (0)8 59 79 50 00
parker.sweden@parker.com
SG – Singapore
Tel: +65 6887 6300
SK – Slovakia, Banská Bystrica
Tel: +421 484 162 252
parker.slovakia@parker.com
SL – Slovenia, Novo Mesto
Tel: +386 7 337 6650
parker.slovenia@parker.com
TH – Thailand, Bangkok
Tel: +662 717 8140
TR – Turkey, Istanbul
Tel: +90 216 4997081
parker.turkey@parker.com
TW – Taiwan, Taipei
Tel: +886 2 2298 8987
UA – Ukraine, Kiev
Tel +380 44 494 2731
parker.ukraine@parker.com
UK – United Kingdom, Warwick
Tel: +44 (0)1926 317 878
parker.uk@parker.com
US – USA, Cleveland
Tel: +1 216 896 3000
VE – Venezuela, Caracas
Tel: +58 212 238 5422
ZA – South Africa, Kempton Park
Tel: +27 (0)11 961 0700
parker.southafrica@parker.com

European Product Information Centre
Free phone: 00 800 27 27 5374
(from AT, BE, CH, CZ, DE, EE, ES, FI, FR, IE, IL, IS, IT, LU, MT, NL, NO, PT, SE, SK, UK)

Parker Hannifin Manufacuring Limited, Automation Group,
Electromechanical Drives Business Unit,
New Courtwick Lane,
Littlehampton, West Sussex. BN17 7RZ
Office: +44 (0)1903 737000
Fax: +44 (0)1903 737100
www.parker.com/ssd

HA476664U001-12